

MODERN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Bishakh Paul
Pradeep Kumar Verma



**MODERN ELECTRICAL
ENGINEERING**

MODERN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Bishakh Paul
Pradeep Kumar Verma





ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

© RESERVED

This book contains information obtained from highly regarded resources.
Copyright for individual contents remains with the authors.
A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made
to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher
cannot assume responsibility for the validity of
all materials or for the consequences of their use.

No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted,
or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means,
now known or hereinafter invented, including photocopying,
microfilming and recording, or any information storage or retrieval system,
without permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically
from this work please access alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Modern Electrical Engineering by *Bishakh Paul, Pradeep Kumar Verma*

ISBN 978-1-64532-407-2

CONTENTS

Chapter 1. Impact of Covid-19 on Small Business	1
— <i>Mr. Bishakh Paul</i>	
Chapter 2. A Comprehensive Study on Electric Vehicle and Its Sensor.....	8
— <i>Ms. Priyanka Ray</i>	
Chapter 3. Electrical Energy Management in Smart Homes a Positive Impacts on People's Lifestyle	16
— <i>Dr. Sumit Kumar Jha</i>	
Chapter 4. Current Scenario of Flammable Lithium-Ion Batteries Used in Electric Vehicles.....	25
— <i>Mr. Sunil Kumar A V</i>	
Chapter 5. Quantitative Analysis of Recycle Process of Lithium-ion Battery for Electric Vehicles ..	34
— <i>Dr. V Joshi Manohar</i>	
Chapter 6. A Comprehensive Study on the Applications and Properties of Various Types of Insulators Used in Power System	44
— <i>Dr. Jisha L K</i>	
Chapter 7. Comprehensive Study on Various Circuit Breakers and their Applications in Electrical System	54
— <i>Mr. Bishakh Paul</i>	
Chapter 8. An Analysis on the Utilization and Benefits of Electric Vehicles (EVs) Instead of Internal Combustion Engine (ICE)	66
— <i>Ms. Priyanka Ray</i>	
Chapter 9. A Comparative Study on Use of Overhead and Underground Cable in Electrical System	75
— <i>Dr. Sumit Kumar Jha</i>	
Chapter 10. Brushless DC Motor Position and Speed Control Using Different Methods.....	85
— <i>Mr. Sunil Kumar A V</i>	
Chapter 11. Investigation on the Working and the Application of Electromagnetic Braking System	94
— <i>Pradeep Kumar Verma</i>	
Chapter 12. An Investigation of Traction Systems with their Advantages	103
— <i>Umesh Kumar Singh</i>	
Chapter 13. Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS) and their Fabrication Techniques	112
— <i>Garima Goswami</i>	
Chapter 14. A Comparison between the Electrical AC and DC Drives and their Application	121
— <i>Shubhendra Pratap Singh</i>	
Chapter 15. Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) Controllers for Industrial Process Control	130
— <i>Shashank Mishra</i>	

Chapter 16. A Synchronization and Paralleling of Generators in Electrical System	139
— <i>Mayur Agarwal</i>	
Chapter 17. Role of the Nuclear Waste and Its Utilization	148
— <i>Diwakar Pathak</i>	
Chapter 18. A Dynamics of Power System Voltage Stability	157
— <i>Saket Gupta</i>	
Chapter 19. Dynamic Optimal Power Flow for Electrical Distribution Networks.....	166
— <i>Umesh Kumar Singh</i>	
Chapter 20. Generation of Electricity by Burning Waste Materials.....	175
— <i>Garima Goswami</i>	

CHAPTER 1

IMPACT OF COVID-19 ON SMALL BUSINESS

Mr. Bishakh Paul, Assistant Professor,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-bishakhpaul@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: *COVID-19's sudden attack seems to have had a significant impact on human lives and businesses. The government's lockdown and limitations to stop the spread of the coronavirus have resulted in the irreversible closure of numerous small enterprises. We shall learn how the epidemic has impacted small enterprises in this article. The number of active enterprises in the globe has dropped to its lowest level ever. As a result, the supply chain was disrupted, which had an impact on world trade. According to research, the pandemic's impact on small businesses and employees has influenced overall corporate strategies in the face of economic imbalance. Many, if not most businesses face the challenges of massive shifts in demand, supply chains, transportation and mobility and worker protection. The COVID epidemic is a worldwide calamity unlike any other, with disastrous health, economic, and societal consequences in every country. It is pushing the global economy into an unprecedented downturn.*

KEYWORDS: *Covid-19, Business Effect, Business Continuity Strategy, Business Recovery Plan.*

1. INTRODUCTION

The coronavirus pandemic began in China and has already spread to over 188 nations around the world. Aside from the millions of deaths it has caused, the spreading of this virus has had an impact on several businesses worldwide, as well as the global economy overall. The pandemic's financial effect appears to be immense, and everyone is asking how the economy can recover. The COVID-19 virus has spread over the world at an alarming rate, infecting millions and sending most economies into a tailspin, resulting in an economic crisis [1]. Because of the coronavirus, which unites manufacturers from all over the world, businesses are experiencing a drop in demand, a shortage of raw materials, the cancellations of export orders, and transportation problems. We believe COVID-19 harmed small firms because they lacked the financial resources to handle or plan for this long-term disruption. Apart from lockdown, most countries have implemented it in late March 2020.

As per a poll, some businesses at the time had just approximately two weeks of money on hand and had more than \$10,000 in monthly expenses, and other businesses that had previously produced some decent profits had just enough cash to last for a maximum of two months. Apart from affecting public health, COVID-19 also had a significant economic impact. Within a week, the pandemic had wreaked havoc on small enterprises, even before government assistance become accessible (Robert, 2020). Due to effect and in consideration of the employees' health concerns, nearly half of the firms temporarily shuttered. Regular employees and workers were first alarmed by the COVID spread since the risk of infection from one person to another was very high, which according to government laws, people were asked to stay indoors to break the Novel Coronavirus chain. However, they eventually discovered that their bosses were unable to maintain their businesses functioning owing to various disturbances, and as a result, they were fired. Even businesses that fought to stay afloat during this period had to decrease their workforce by an average of 40% since the epidemic. The government, on the other hand, is unable to say if the current economic shutdown is temporary or permanent [2]. According to a recent investigation,

the government can identify operating firms after removing the lockdown and relaxing limitations in many states, but there is no way of identifying whether closed businesses are permanently or temporarily closures ("COVID-19 and the New Leadership Agenda," 2020). Many, if not most businesses face the challenges of massive shifts in demand, supply chains, transportation and mobility and worker protection. Despite the fact that corporate leaders have a plethora of important concerns, I would like to place workers and other regular people at the center of today's debates. Every company's success is determined on the well-being of both its employees and its customers. And we need clarity of thought and responsible solidarity to guarantee that everyone suffers the least amount of harm possible during this crisis. So globe will have to live with this disease for months or even years as the battle to control it continues. These changes will affect not only you, but also your workers, customers, and communities. And it's critical that you keep this group of common interests at the forefront of your decisions. All firms have a basic commitment to human rights in their own operating business connections. Using human rights due diligence methods to identify, avoid, mitigate, and report for how they handle their civil rights effect is a viable way to do so. And this tool can help you figure out how COVID will affect your supply chains, demand chains, and services. Despite the fact that some industries have demonstrated resilience or even discovered a new operational niche, most small and medium sized businesses in the services industry have found themselves in "new normal" operating situations. The pandemic's harmful reactions have been documented in all aspects of life, with economic, political, social, and psychological ramifications [3]. To curb the pandemic, numerous countries have halted economic operations and implemented social distances to reduce COVID-19 transfer from person to person. Lockdowns, reduced consumption, community closures, and the closure of enterprises have all resulted as a result of this.

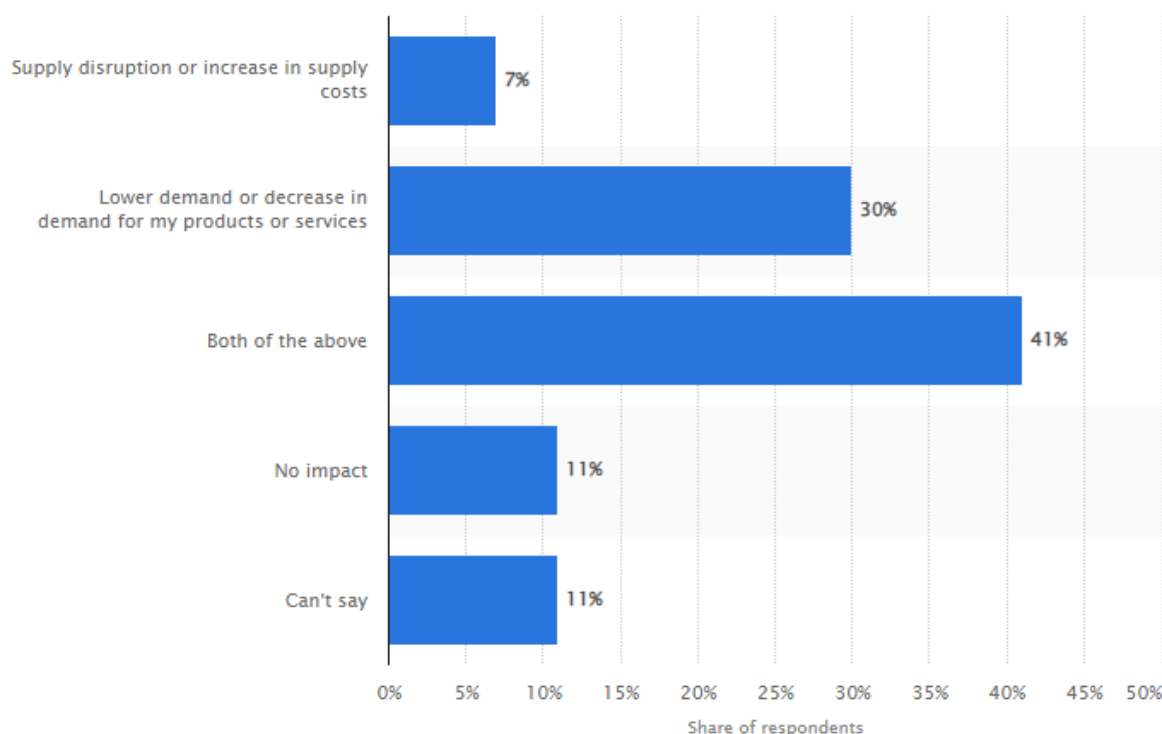


Figure 1: Shows the opinion on the coronavirus (COVID-19) impacting Indian startups and SEMs in March 2020.

This is referred to as a worldwide disruptive by technology experts, and it can be taken as an opportunity or a challenge to reform business models or install new technology as a support

for business operations. The market has suffered a huge setback as a result of the unprecedented lockdown. Hundreds of millions of jobs and livelihoods are now in jeopardy. Because state borders were sealed, more than 50 million migrant workers either reverted to their native villages or transferred to camps inside cities as activity around the country came to a halt. While there are stories of several of them coming to the cities in pursuit of work and a better life, the bulk have yet to return, putting a huge strain on the labour supply in metropolitan areas. Natural resources and finished commodities transportation between states was indeed severely limited. Countries have closed their national borders, thus halting international trade and business. All of this is wreaking havoc on distribution networks and distribution systems across practically every industry [4]. Around the same time, consumption demand has completely collapsed as millions of citizens remain at home and delay non-essential purchases. Opinion on the coronavirus (COVID-19) impacting Indian startups and SEMs in March 2020 as shown in Figure 1.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Homebase, Bartik et al. states that according to the raw HB data, a number of academics indicate % changes in total hours worked, employed workers, and active establishments. We build on these findings by assigning an NAICS industry code to each organization in the HB database, which allows us to compare the HB data to administrative records; second, we use this information to estimate the impacts of the global epidemic on employment rates, establishment counts, and hours worked; and third, we track businesses and workers over time to examine business closures and reopening, as well as worker recall. This helps us to compare our findings to official BLS figures as well as previous company and labor flow studies [5].

In line with research methodology, our paper most closely resembles Cajner et al. (2020), who use micro formats from ADP, the largest payroll management company in the United States, to approximate that private-sector employment in the United States fell by about 26.5 million among mid-February and late April, then modestly recovered thereafter. They also find a significant shrinkage in customer-oriented services industries, as well as a strong effect from small business closures, which is consistent with our projections [6].

Bick and Blandin (2020), Coibon et al. (2020), and Kahn et al. (2020) are three other research that estimate job losses as a result of the crisis (2020). Even while the empirical technique differs from ours, both studies likewise predict a sharp drop in employment in the United States from mid-March to mid-April, followed by a modest recovery [7].

McCarthy (2003) et al. proposed that when faced with a crisis, entrepreneurs become more analytical and deliberate in their judgments. Surprisingly, the respondents saw the government's economic stimulus fund as a non-essential treatment for mitigating the crisis' effects.

3. METHODOLOGY

3.1 Design:

Our poll was conducted in collaboration with Align able, a network-based platform dedicated to the small business ecosystem. Align able, which boasts a community of 4.6 million small businesses across North America, allows firms to share expertise and communicate with one another. With little external marketing, most of the network's development has been organic. Alignable also sends out polls (dubbed "pulse surveys") to its users on a regular basis. Respondents in a regular pulse poll received an email inviting them to engage in a

more thorough survey being performed by Harvard Business School academics at the end of the poll. A disclosure statement and consent procedure were shown to the participants. There were no monetary incentives, and participation was entirely voluntary. The Harvard University Institutional Review Board gave their approval to the poll [8].

From March 27 and April 4, we received 7,511 replies, 5,843 of which can be linked back to US-based businesses, which is the important sample for understanding policy. While the 7,511 replies reflect a small percentage of Alignable's total membership (0.017 percent), they represent a significantly greater proportion of Alignable's membership that participated in COVID-19's weekly pulse surveys. Figure 2 shows the average per capita payroll in survey and census.

The survey contains three baseline questions which enable us to assess the representativeness of the sample along observable dimensions: number of employees, typical expenses (as of January 31, 2020), and share of expenses that go toward payroll. We are also able to get rough information about geolocation to assess representativeness by state. We compare our data with data on businesses from the 2017 Census of US Businesses, using the publicly available statistics published by the US Census Bureau. The underlying data are drawn from the County Business Patterns sampling frame and cover establishments with paid employees. Because the Respondents reported network allows users to share client leads, our sample could be skewed toward retail and service enterprises that deal directly with customers. Because retail firms are particularly vulnerable to COVID-19 interruptions, our sample may exaggerate the crisis' overall dislocation.

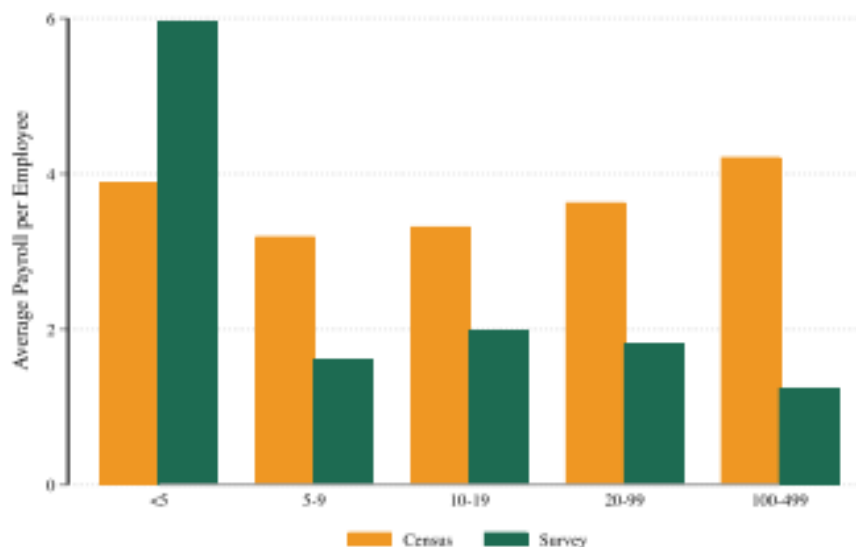


Figure 2: shows the average per capita payroll in survey and census [2].

3.2 Business continuity and recovery strategy

Many research on business continuity strategies have been undertaken amongst large process manufacturing enterprises or in the developed areas. Micro-enterprise research in developing nations, on the other hand, is scarce. Furthermore, the majority of studies on crisis management processes concentrate on dealing with the effects of epidemic disease outbreaks, natural disasters, economic and financial crises, and unintentional disasters and terrorism. There is currently a scarcity of research on the impact of new and emerging crises, such as a pandemic breakout, on small businesses. Micro-firms in less established locations,

it is hypothesized, have higher hurdles than larger enterprises or urban areas, particularly during a crisis.

Entrepreneurs should be concerned about the impact of a crisis or tragedy on their firm since it has an impact on present and future business performance. According to statistics, 75% of organizations without a business continuity strategy will fail within three years of a tragedy or crisis. During disasters and crises, Quarantelli, Lagadec, and Boin (2007) emphasize the need of controlling and planning procedures. They define management as crisis contingency techniques, whereas planning refers to the plans that must be implemented in order to face a future circumstance. The authors of this study consider business continuity as an entrepreneur's crisis management strategy and business recovery planning as a post-crisis planning process. A crisis rescue plan, which includes the continuation and recovery of operations, is frequently included with a business continuity strategy. Entrepreneurs who have been through a crisis become much more sensible and led by planned behavior while making decisions. Entrepreneurs illustrate their ability to innovate by implementing survival strategies to manage the effect of a crisis on their business, such as innovation capability through alternative promotion or pricing, alternative distribution channels, product reengineering, and the use of low-cost, high-impact online campaigns. As per the Malaysian Institute of Economic Research (MIER) and the Malaysian Entrepreneurship Academy (AUM) (RTM, 2020), the government's economic stimulus package to mitigate the effects of the incident on SMEs should not be viewed as a long-term solution.

As a result, all through the crisis response cycle – particularly, responding, resuming, recovering, and restoring – entrepreneurs must plan to continue operating the firm by accepting a new or innovative method. Many studies on crisis response include at least three common phases: pre-crisis, during the crisis, and after the crisis, which are typically broken into more comprehensive phases. These may comprise (i) risk assessment, (ii) prevention, (iii) preparedness, (iv) response, (v) recovery, and (vi) learning, which are especially useful in the field of disaster reduction and business continuity, as the ISO standard suggests. This concept is applied to the current study's findings in order to comprehend the impact of the crisis on business strategy at each stage of the directional movement order (MCO) during Covid-19 in Malaysia.

4. Result and Discussion

4.1 Business continuity strategy during crisis:

During MCO, entrepreneurs employ a variety of sequential strategies, including (i)shortening the distribution network through centralized sequential distributors, (ii)producing emerging products and services to meet current customer needs (customers are looking for essential foods, cleanup and sanitary products during MCO), and (iii)using digitalized marketing through mobile platforms and social media, such as Facebook and Twitter. According to the businesses interviewed, synchronous distributing allows entrepreneurs to earn a fair revenue during a crisis, notably in the agri-based company. This technique is similar to the Omni-marketing channel concept, which says that using multiple channels to distribute goods to customers, such as distributors, mobile apps, and physical stores, is more advantageous than using a single, isolated channel [9].

Furthermore, the findings of the interviews suggest the creation of a 'centralized wholesale mart' selling perishable produce such as fish, vegetables, and fruits, which they refer to as a 'frozen food hub.' Respondents believe this 'frozen hub' can be placed in a variety of high-traffic regions, including government administrative buildings, institutions of higher learning, and primary residential areas. This strategy is similar to that advocated by Yu-lian (2008) and

Ping-hong (2009), who suggested using a "direct sales store" to advertise volatile and agri-based goods.

Figure 3 illustrates an alternate distribution strategy used by businesses throughout the ordinary and MCO periods. Surprisingly, respondents saw this strategy as more cost-effective, and while it may not be acceptable at this time, it can be used in the future.

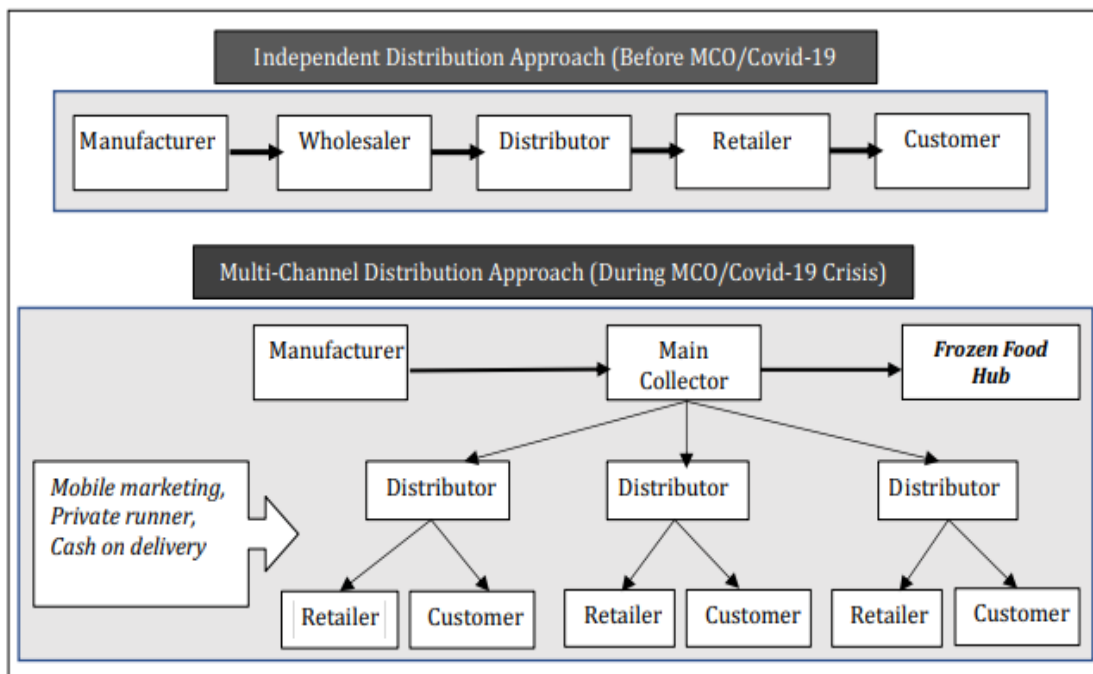


Figure 3: Shows the alternative distribution approach undertaken by entrepreneurs During normal time and MCO period [10].

Due to its abrupt dangers, the Covid-19 issue can be considered a tough circumstance for microenterprises. The findings imply that micro-enterprises do not use a methodical or formal approach to crisis management; nevertheless, their reactions to crises are more ad hoc in order to minimize the damage. Entrepreneurs appeared to demonstrate their ability to stay in business by implementing a variety of business continuation and recovery methods, particularly in terms of product supply and marketing [11].

5. CONCLUSION

The COVID-19 wreaked havoc on people's lives and economies all around the globe. Businesses have suffered significant losses as a result of temporary closures and other measures. People had minimal income at the period, and some had to rely on their savings to get by. The preceding review largely focused on small enterprises and their actions during the epidemic, demonstrating how they were affected. The findings revealed that at the start of the epidemic, small firms had very little cash on hand to keep the lockdowns going. Small business was forced to cut costs, take on new loans, or declare bankruptcy as a result. According to the surveys, a large number of small firms are likely to fail as a result of the global financial. Employees, on either hand, are either fired by their employers or forced to accept their employer's no work, no pay policy. As a result, the global economic structure has been harmed since consumers have less cash in hand to buy things, and as a result of lower demand, businesses cannot manage to take a risk and invest in products to stock up on goods. The introduction of lockdown had a significant impact on the G3 economies, which comprise the Us, the European Union, and China, which are regarded to be among the

greatest in the corporate economy. The U.s, the European Union, and China play a significant role in global supply chains because they are one of the leading exporters, making them the greatest importers of parts, components, and raw items. However, as they face challenges, this has an impact on the G3 economies' economic partners as well as countries with which they have no direct trade relations. The introduction of lockdown had a significant impact on the G3 economies, which comprise the United States, the European Union, and China, which are regarded to be among the greatest in the corporate economy. The U.s, the European Union, and China play a significant role in global supply chains because they are one of the leading exporters, making them the greatest importers of parts, components, and raw items. However, as they face adversity, this has an impact on the G3 economies' economic partners as well as countries with which they have no direct trade relations.

REFERENCES

- [1] S. Kalogiannidis, "Covid Impact on Small Business," *Int. J. Soc. Sci. Econ. Invent.*, 2020, doi: 10.23958/ijsssei/vol06-i12/257.
- [2] A. W. Bartik, M. Bertrand, Z. Cullen, E. L. Glaeser, M. Luca, and C. Stanton, "The impact of COVID-19 on small business outcomes and expectations," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2020. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2006991117.
- [3] I. Gregurec, M. T. Furjan, and K. Tomičić-pupek, "The impact of covid-19 on sustainable business models in smes," *Sustain.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/su13031098.
- [4] S. Mahendra Dev and R. Sengupta, "Covid-19: Impact on the Indian Economy," *Work. Pap. 2020-013*, 2020.
- [5] A. Kurmann, E. Lalé, and L. Ta, "The Impact of COVID-19 on Small Business Employment and Hours: Real-Time Estimates With Homebase Data * Work in progress-Click here for latest version," *Work*, 2020.
- [6] R. Harel, "The Impact of COVID-19 on Small Businesses' Performance and Innovation," *Glob. Bus. Rev.*, 2021, doi: 10.1177/09721509211039145.
- [7] R. W. Fairlie, "The Impact of COVID-19 on Small Business Owners: The First Three Months after Social-Distancing Restrictions," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3857840.
- [8] "Economic Impacts of COVID-19 on Microfinance Institutions and Small Businesses: Empirical Survey from Somalia," *Eur. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.7176/ejbm/13-6-21.
- [9] N. G. BOSTAN MOTOAȘCĂ, "EVIDENCE FROM THE IMPACT OF COVID-19 ON SMALL BUSINESS," *Ser. V - Econ. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.31926/but.es.2021.14.63.1.10.
- [10] "distribution approach."
- [11] Q. Wang and W. Kang, "WHAT ARE THE IMPACTS OF COVID-19 ON SMALL BUSINESSES IN THE U.S.? EARLY EVIDENCE BASED ON THE LARGEST 50 MSAS," *Geogr. Rev.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/00167428.2021.1927731.

CHAPTER 2

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY ON ELECTRIC VEHICLE AND ITS SENSOR

Ms. Priyanka Ray, Assistant Professor,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering , Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-priyanka.ray@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: *An electric vehicle (EV) is one that is powered by an electric motor rather than an internal-combustion engine that burns a mixture of gasoline and gases to create power. As a result, such a vehicle is being considered as a potential replacement for current-generation automobiles in order to solve issues such as growing pollution, global warming, natural resource depletion, and so on. Despite the fact that the idea of electric cars has been around for a long time, it has garnered a lot of attention in the last decade as a result of the growing carbon footprint and other economic implications of gasoline-powered vehicles. In this paper we discuss the overview of electric vehicles, types of electric vehicles and benefit of electric vehicles. Electric cars, which include hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs), fuel cell electric vehicles (FCEVs), and battery electric vehicles (BEVs), are becoming increasingly widespread in the automotive industry. In the future, as current trends imply, this mode of transportation will replace internal combustion engine (ICE) cars. For both the industry and consumers, the technology included in EVs are becoming more prominent and appealing. With fewer sensors, smaller components, and lower greenhouse gas emissions, EVs have a substantial influence on the energy network and ecosystem. This studies will help in future study to understand the electric vehichles and its sensors.*

KEYWORDS: *Battery, Combustion, Electric Vehicle, Energy, Hybrid.*

1. INTRODUCTION

Increased greenhouses gas (GHG) pollution have prompted car manufacturers to switch from internal combustion engines (ICE) to electric motors driven by batteries. As a result, an electric automobile gets part or all of its power from electricity [1]. Electric cars (EVs) are simpler to use, more energy efficient, and less expensive than gasoline or LPG-powered vehicles. EVs have been available for a long time, and Professor Stratingh in Groningen constructed the first little electric vehicle model in 1835, but the shortage of battery at the time prohibited it from being scaled up. EVs are often seen to be made up of multiple subsystems. To make an EV operate, each of these subsystems establishes a coordination among itself. EVs use a variety of technologies to ensure that all of the subsystems operate properly [2].

The first EV technology to enter the current automobile market was the hybrid electric vehicle. Because of their greater fuel economy, HEVs such as the Toyota Prius and Lexus CT-200-H are popular. These cars have a gasoline engines and an electric motor, as well as a small battery to store power. However a HEV is solely powered by gasoline, the electric motor is also powered by the vehicle's battery. The majority of the power in the battery comes from recapturing energy via regenerative braking. One of the causes a HEV is more fuel efficient than a regular ICE car is because of the usage of collected energy [3].

The plug-in hybrid electric vehicle, like the original hybrid, is powered by an internally gasoline engine and an electric motor. The PHEV, on the other hand, has a significantly bigger battery pack that can be charged using an EVSE (electric vehicle supply equipment). This allows the car to run in all-electric mode where the vehicle is pushed only by an electric motor until the battery is almost drained. Until the gasoline in the gas tank is gone, the car functions in hybrid mode. Increasing the battery capacity and driving the car on electricity decreases exhaust emissions while also improving fuel and energy efficiency [4]. The battery electric car is the last form of electric vehicle technology. The batteries and electric motor are the sole sources of power for this vehicle, which has no internal

gasoline engine. BEVs do not utilize gasoline and rely only on EVSEs for charging. The battery of a BEV is the biggest of any vehicle kind. It's also the most energy-efficient, with no emissions from the exhaust.

1.1 Types of electric vehicle:

- *Battery Electric Vehicle (BEV):*

A Battery Electric Vehicle (BEV), sometimes known as an All-Electric Vehicle (AEV), is a vehicle that operates solely on electricity. This kind of electric vehicle does not have an internal combustion engine (ICE). Electricity is stored in a huge battery pack, which is charged by connecting to the power grid. The electric automobile is powered by one or more electric motors, which are powered by the battery pack [5].

- *Working principle of BEV:*

The DC battery is used to power the electric motor, which is then converted to AC. A signal is transmitted to the controller when the accelerator is pushed [6]. The controller changes the frequencies of the AC current from the converter to the motor to regulate the vehicle's speed. The motors then connects to a gear, which causes the wheels to revolve. The motor transforms into an alternator and creates electricity, which is delivered back to the batteries when the brakes are applied or the electric vehicle is decelerating.

- *Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV):*

A PHEV is a hybrid vehicle that has both an internal combustion engine and a motor, and is also known as a series hybrid [7]. This sort of electric vehicle provides a variety of fuel options. This kind of electric vehicle is propelled by a rechargeable battery pack with a conventional or alternative fuel (such as bio-diesel). Electricity may be used to charge the battery by connecting it into a wall outlet or an electric car charging station (EVCS).

- *Working Principle of PHEV:*

PHEVs begin in all-electric mode and run on energy until their battery pack runs out. When the battery is depleted, the engine kicks in and the car becomes a standard non-plug-in hybrid. Plugging into an external electric power source, using the engine, or regenerative braking are all options for charging PHEVs [8]. The electric motor operates as a generator when the brakes are engaged, utilising the energy to recharge the battery. Because the electric motor supplements the engine's power, smaller engines may be employed, boosting the car's fuel economy without sacrificing performance [9].

- *Fuel Cell Electric Vehicles (FCEVs):*

Fuel Cell Electric Vehicles (FCEVs), also called as fuel cell vehicles (FCVs) or Zero Emissions Vehicles, are electric vehicles that use 'fuel cell technologies' to create the energy needed to power them as shown in Figure 1. The chemical potential of the gasoline is immediately turned into electric energy in this sort of vehicle.

- *Working principle of FCEV:*

The FCEV creates the power necessary to drive the car on its own.

- *Hybrids electric vehicle (HEV):*

The term "standard hybrid" or "parallel hybrid" is used to describe this sort of hybrid vehicle. HEVs have both an internal combustion engine and an electric motor. Internal combustion engines gasoline and other kinds of fuels provide energy to the internal combustion engine, while the motor is powered by batteries. The gearbox, which drives the wheels, is rotated by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor at the same time. The distinction between HEV and BEV and PHEV is that HEV batteries can only be charged by the ICE, wheel motion, or a mixture of both. The batteries can be refilled from outside the system, such as from the energy grid, since there is no charging port [10].

- Working principle of HEV:

Like a typical automobile, the gasoline tank provides energy to the engine. An electric motor drives the batteries. The gearbox may be turned by both the engines and the electric motor at the same time.

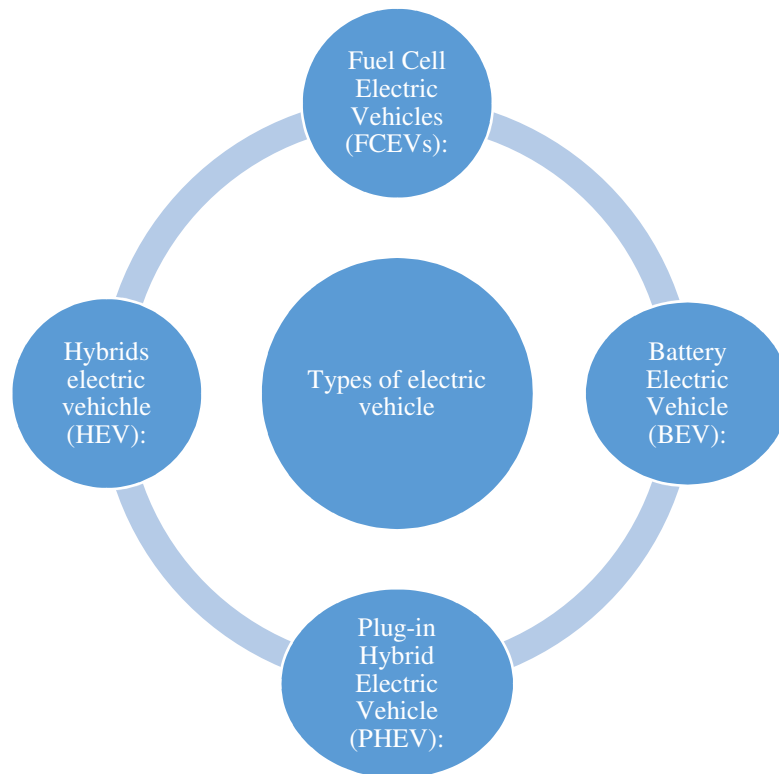


Figure 1: Diagrammatic Representation of Types of electric vehicle

1.2 Sensor used in electric vehicles:

- *Battery monitoring sensor(BMS):*

The battery monitoring sensor (BMS) is the most significant sensor modules in hybrids electrical cars and electric vehicles. Analog devices and shunt resistors are usually found in the module. Battery monitor detectors are often used to check the status of 12 V lead acid batteries. For systems and motors running at greater voltages, battery health monitoring (aging) and state of charge become critical. In this case, the sensor's three principal readings are voltage, temperatures, and current. Because batteries are made up of a collection of cells, every cell has a voltage measuring chip connected to it, voltage observations are the most important among them. Shunt capacitors or open-loop hall sensors are often used to detect current. NTC thermistors are often used to monitor temperature.

- *Resolver sensor:*

The resolver is an analog position sensor, which looks like a small transformer. The coil of resolver solver has total of three windings, one primary located on the shaft of resolver and two secondary oriented at 90° to each other shown in Figure 2. The sensing mechanism is done by calculating the effective turn's ratio and polarity between the two sets of coils. It acts just like a rotary transformer; the data obtained through this mechanism reports the variation in the angle of the shaft as it rotates. The excitation of resolver coils is done through an AC reference input voltage, which is set at a constant frequency and gets induced in the primary winding. The stator and rotor give the same frequency output with a difference in phase of 90° due to the alignment of coil windings. Due to the 90° phase difference, a signal obtained is sine and cosine as shown in Figure 2.

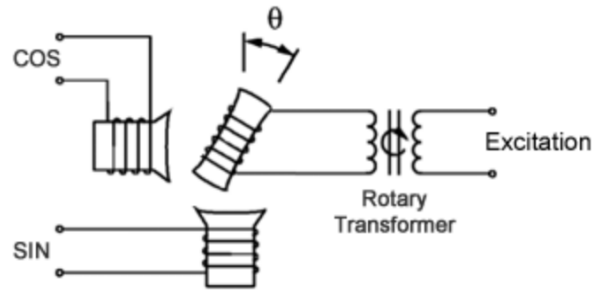


Figure 2: Diagrammatic Representation of Resolver sensor [ROBOTEQ].

- *Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems (MEMS):*

Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems (MEMS) sensors are widely employed in today's automobiles. Airbags and vehicle stability control are the most often employed systems. Accelerometers, gyroscopes, inclinometers, and flow and pressures sensors are the four categories of MEMS-based technology. These sensors may be designed using components that are 1 to 100 micrometers in size. These devices may range in size from simple constructions to complex electromechanical systems with several moving parts controlled by micro-electronics. Pneumatic precision, segments and sub, micro-electronics, and segments and sub are often found in these sensors.

- *MEMS based sensor based sensor for passenger safety:*

The use of airbags to prevent automobile collisions by opening them in reaction to sudden changes in vehicle acceleration is widespread in all types of vehicles. The accelerometer in most airbags used in automobiles is made up of MEMS-based manufactured chips, which removes the need for pricey g-switches in the airbag. The vehicle's acceleration is continually monitored by the accelerometer. This microfabricated device is activated when the car decelerates suddenly, causing a change in inductance that the chip detects immediately and provides required information to the airbags.

- *Tire pressure sensor:*

The tire pressure sensor simply warns drivers of leaks, underinflation, and air pressure loss that occurs over time. Previously, battery life for sensors necessitated replacement of the whole package, which was rather costly, but MEMS-based sensors have brought car manufacturers' attention to MEMS sensor fabrication businesses. Tire pressure sensor packages are getting increasingly small and battery-free as technology advances. The MEMS-based energy harvesting technology is now implemented in the tires to reduce the size of the module.

- *Vehicles with Electronic Stability Controls:*

Electrical stability control is now considered one of the more important digital circuits for automotive security. It genuinely aids the drivers in maintaining their driving skills. At a quick jolt or movement, the vehicles' stability and control are compromised. A constant flow of the usage of electronic stability control systems has grown in popularity, necessitating the employment of accelerometers and gyroscopes. This MEMS-based gadget includes the following features: The size was lowered while the efficiency was raised. The majority of these little gadgets are very cost-effective.

- *Electronics parking braking system:*

A low range accelerometer is utilized in today's automobiles to measure the continual acceleration and incline of the car in order to apply precise braking pressure. Electronic parking brakes are made up of three parts: an electronic brake module, an actuator, and an electric switch in the cabin. The driver transmits a command to the electronics braking module, which then sends a message to the actuators. Lastly, the brake pads provide force to the wheel to stop it from spinning.

- *Sensor for antitheft:*

Theft of automobiles is a major worry for automobile manufacturers and businesses these days. automobiles with a high price tag Sensors in the past were incapable of detecting slight tilts in the vehicle. When a rope or chain is used to pull a vehicle Three-dimensional axis based on MEMS Accelerometers, which measure inclination, are now mounted in the automobile with relation to the earth's surface as shown in Figure 3.

- *MEMS-based vehicle navigation:*

Vehicle navigating is one of the greatest frequent features found in most automobiles, particularly industrial cars. The GPS plays an important part in tracking; nevertheless, it is not feasible for the GPS to supply all of the necessary information on its own. Elevated structures or walls tend to impede these signals. For information regarding the location and forward path, GPS MEMS-based gyroscopes and low accelerometers are required. MEMS-based sensors are employed for a variety of additional applications, including headlamp levelling, engine dampening, fuel line, fuel evaporating, wheel speed, and so on (Figure 3).

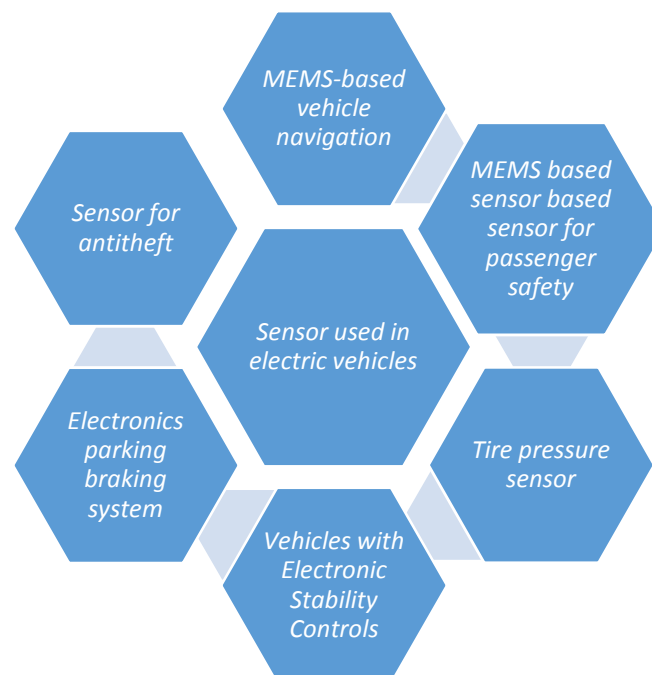


Figure 3: Diagrammatic Representation of Sensor used in electric vehicles.

1.3 Benefits of electric vehicles:

- *No Gas Is Needed:*

Electric automobiles are totally powered by the energy you generate, so you'll never have to purchase gas again. Fuel costs have reached all-time highs, so driving a fuel-based automobile may burn a hole in your budget.

- *More Convenient:*

Electric vehicles are simple to charge, and the greatest thing is that you won't have to stop at a gas station to do so before hitting the road! An electric automobile might be charged using a standard home outlet[11].

- *Low Maintenance:*

Because electric vehicles use electrically driven engines, there is no need to lube the engines, do any combustion engine maintenance, or perform a slew of other activities that are often connected with a gas engine. Other costly engine repair is no longer necessary. As a result, the cost of maintaining these vehicles has decreased [12].

- *Safe drive:*

Electric automobiles are subjected to the same fitness and testing protocols as regular gasoline-powered vehicles. Electric cars are safer to drive because they have a lower center of gravity, making them more stable on the road in the event of an accident. In the event of a collision, airbags will deploy and the battery's electrical supply will be shut off. You and any passengers in the automobile may avoid major injuries as a result of this. In the absence of any flammable fuel or gas, they are even less likely to explode [13].

- *Reduces noise pollution:*

Electric automobiles reduce noise pollution since they are quieter. Over longer distances, electric motors can provide a smooth drive with better acceleration. Many electric vehicle users have claimed annual savings in the tens of thousands of dollars [14].

1.6 Negative impact of Electric vehicles:

Carbon emissions from electric cars are not visible from the exhaust. The majority of energy is produced by coal-fired power plants, which release almost the same amount of greenhouse gases indirectly [15]. EVs also use resources such as nickel, which is used in lithium-ion batteries, and other rare metals, which are utilized in electric motors magnets and certain battery chemistries. These resources are often mined substantially, and their extraction, processing, and refining need a lot of heavy gear and equipment, which emits a lot of CO₂. Nickel mining is known for clogging the sky with SO₂, blanketing the ground with carcinogenic dust, and turning rivers blood crimson. Rare elements used in battery are now unrecyclable owing to the limited volume of electric car sales. Lithium-ion batteries that are still in use are not disposed of in landfills, and battery recycling factories are utilized to recover a variety of components from these sources [16].

2. DISCUSSION

An electric vehicle (EV) is a vehicle that is propelled by one or more electric motors. It may be powered by a collector system that uses energy from outside the vehicle, or it can be self-powered by a battery sometimes charged by solar panels, or by converting fuel to electricity using fuel cells or a generator. Road and rail vehicles, surface and underwater watercraft, electric airplanes, and electric spacecraft are all examples of electric vehicles. Electric vehicles (EVs) originally appeared in the mid-19th century, when electricity was one of the favored means for motor vehicle propulsion, giving a degree of comfort and simplicity of operation that gasoline automobiles could not match. For over a century, internal combustion engines were the primary propulsion system for automobiles and trucks, but electric power was still widely used in other vehicle types, such as railroads and smaller vehicles of all sorts. EVs have witnessed a comeback in the twenty-first century as a result of technology advancements, a greater emphasis on renewable energy, and the possibility to reduce transportation's influence on climate change and other environmental challenges.

The primary motivation for employing electric cars is to reduce the use of fossil fuels. Battery, capacitance, flywheels, and other energy sources are employed to provide this need. Fuel cells may also be used to create energy. Previously, only 'pure' electric cars were in use, which used solely a battery as an energy source and required regular charging. Hybrid electric cars are electric vehicles that employ a variety of energy sources. They are superior to pure electric cars since the auxiliary device can maintain the battery, extend the vehicle's range, and aid in transient operations. When we employ a hybrid system with a battery and a super capacitor, for example, the super capacitor helps the battery under high workloads and transient loads, ensuring system efficiency and battery health. Although lead-acid batteries are used in most electric cars, new kinds of batteries such as zinc-chlorine, nickel metal hydride, and sodium-sulfur are becoming increasingly popular.

An electric car's motor converts the electrical energy stored in the battery to kinetic energy. The driver just turns on the engine, presses the accelerator pedal, and chooses "Forward" or "Reverse" with another switch. An electric motor has just one rotating element, while a traditional car's internal-

combustion engine has several moving components and must transform the linear action of cylinders and rods into rotational motion at the wheels.

An electric automobile, like a fuel car, includes a system of gears, shafts, and joints that transfer motion from the engine to the vehicle wheels (called a power train). The majority of electric cars lack clutches and multispeed gearboxes. The flow of energy via the engine is inverted to move backwards, affecting the spinning of the engine and causing the power train to cause the wheels to revolve in the other direction. Regenerative braking, which functions as a battery charger, is standard on most electric cars. When the car slows down or the brakes are applied, the engine acts as a generator, supplying power to the battery. This kind of braking is known as regenerative braking, and it often serves as a batteries converter.

3. CONCLUSION

By replacing current conventional automobiles, EVs have a significant potential for future transportation communication. By lowering the greenhouse gases released by current automobiles, EVs will become considerably more eco-friendly, sparing the globe from global warming. In this chapter, the sensor-based techniques for various EV setups are examined in depth. Sensors for automotive applications, including several that are also used in electric vehicles, are examined in depth. Finally, we discussed the many types of microfabricated detectors that have recently emerged as a result of MEMS-based research and may be utilized for applications such as motion detecting, battery sensing, and energy harvesting, among others. This small sensor will help future cars save money, space, and provide superior sensing capabilities.

REFERENCES

- [1] A. König, L. Nicoletti, D. Schröder, S. Wolff, A. Waclaw, and M. Lienkamp, "An overview of parameter and cost for battery electric vehicles," *World Electric Vehicle Journal*. 2021, doi: 10.3390/wevj12010021.
- [2] T. Cai, P. Valecha, V. Tran, B. Engle, A. Stefanopoulou, and J. Siegel, "Detection of Li-ion battery failure and venting with Carbon Dioxide sensors," *eTransportation*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.etrans.2020.100100.
- [3] Z. B. Omariba, L. Zhang, H. Kang, and D. Sun, "Parameter identification and state estimation of lithium-ion batteries for electric vehicles with vibration and temperature dynamics," *World Electr. Veh. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/WEVJ11030050.
- [4] M. Nizam, H. Maghfiroh, F. N. Kuncoro, and F. Adriyanto, "Dual battery control system of lead acid and lithium ferro phosphate with switching technique," *World Electr. Veh. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/WEVJ12010004.
- [5] K. Masood, D. P. Morales, V. Fremont, M. Zoppi, and R. Molfino, "Parking pose generation for autonomous freight collection by pallet handling car-like robot," *Energies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14154677.
- [6] M. Rozman *et al.*, "Smart Wireless Power Transmission System for Autonomous EV Charging," *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2912931.
- [7] S. K. Kataboina, M. J. Reddy, and K. Dusarlupudi, "Multi-functional electrical vehicle for agricultural applications," *J. Adv. Res. Dyn. Control Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.5373/JARDCS/V12I2/S202010012.
- [8] A. Trujillo-León and F. Vidal-Verdú, "Driving interface based on tactile sensors for electric wheelchairs or trolleys," *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2014, doi: 10.3390/s140202644.
- [9] W. Liu, Z. Wang, X. Zhang, Y. Wang, B. Hu, and Y. Zhuang, "Fault Tolerant and Nano Displacement Drive Control Method of Photoelectric Motor for Battery Electric Vehicle," *J. Nanoelectron. Optoelectron.*, 2021, doi: 10.1166/jno.2021.2957.
- [10] E. Taniguchi, R. G. Thompson, and A. G. Qureshi, "Modelling city logistics using recent innovative technologies," 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.trpro.2020.03.157.
- [11] A. Hirawat, S. Taterh, and T. K. Sharma, "A public domain dataset to recognize driver entry into and exit from a car using smartphone sensors," *Int. J. Syst. Assur. Eng. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s13198-021-01194-9.
- [12] N. Bansal, A. Maurya, T. Kumar, M. Singh, and S. Bansal, "Cost performance of QoS Driven task scheduling in cloud computing," 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2015.07.384.
- [13] N. Singhal, R. P. Agarwal, A. Dixit, and A. K. Sharma, "Information retrieval from the web and application of migrating crawler," 2011, doi: 10.1109/CICN.2011.99.

- [14] Y. S. Duksh, B. K. Kaushik, S. Sarkar, and R. Singh, "Analysis of propagation delay and power with variation in driver size and number of shells in multi walled carbon nanotube interconnects," *J. Eng. Des. Technol.*, 2013, doi: 10.1108/17260531311309107.
- [15] K. G. Verma, B. K. Kaushik, R. Singh, and B. Kumar, "Propagation delay deviations due to process tempted driver width variations," 2011, doi: 10.1109/ETNCC.2011.5958493.
- [16] H. Singh, A. D. Aggarwal, V. Kushwaha, P. K. Agarwal, R. Chawla, and S. S. Sandhu, "Study of fatal injuries sustained by car drivers in road traffic accidents," *J. Punjab Acad. Forensic Med. Toxicol.*, 2016.

CHAPTER 3

ELECTRICAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT IN SMART HOMES A POSITIVE IMPACTS ON PEOPLE'S LIFESTYLE

Dr. Sumit Kumar Jha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-sumitkumar.jha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: *A Smart Home Electricity Management System (SHEMS) is a household demand response instrument that changes as well as curtails demand depending on real-time electricity prices and customer comfort to enhance energy efficiency and save power costs. In view of the rising cost of electricity, home energy management systems (HEMS) are gaining popularity as a means of evaluating household power use. With the rise in home power use and the advent of spread new energy sources, the problem of lowering the cost of electricity purchasing for household consumers has received increased attention. A home energy management system is an excellent solution to address these issues. The main objective of this review is to demonstrate about the advantages of Electrical Energy Management in Smart Homes and how using this system people's lifestyle becomes more ease and comfortable. The authors also addressed the functions and automated solutions for HEMS in this study. The long-term goal of SHEMS is that smart home allows us to manage and automate every item and appliance in your house, as well as take care of your safety and security requirements while conserving energy and reducing costs.*

KEYWORDS: *Electrical Energy, Functions of HEMS, HEMS, Monitoring, Management, Smart Home.*

1. INTRODUCTION

A Smart Home Electricity Management System (SHEMS) is a household demand response instrument that changes as well as curtails demand depending on real-time electricity prices and customer comfort to enhance energy efficiency and save power costs. In view of the rising cost of electricity, home energy management systems (HEMS) are gaining popularity as a means of evaluating household power use. Sensor nodes are put in smart homes to enhance the quality of life while also lowering electrical equipment consumption by interpreting energy use and the characteristics of each household electrical item. Furthermore, these electrical device nodes may be used to infer many conclusions about their functioning and the need for replacement. Also, if an electrical equipment has used abnormally large quantities of power while switched off and should be unplugged, this may be determined. Electricity usage and expenditures may be lowered in this manner. Through the collection of data, it is possible to reduce power use. These smart power management techniques make it simple to see how much energy we use and how much money we save. It's simple to see our power use and save money with an intelligent smart household electricity monitoring system.

This smart energy management system consists of a smart homes network, in which sensor nodes are connected to household electrical equipment (lamps, computers, TVs, and so on) to regulate energy use and collect critical data from diagnostics, proper functioning, and failure. Through the use of smart sensors, this application may optimize power use. Data security is becoming a need in a wide range of applications [1]. As a result, reducing energy consumption requires the development and building of security devices for smart homes networks between the detecting nodes and the power management server [2]. To ensure fast response, the secrecy as well as integrity of electrical knowledge must be ensured. SHEMS has been around for a long time in the energy business. The monitoring, control, as well as optimization of energy flow and consumption are the primary tasks of such systems. SHEMS

offers an extensive ranges of applications in the electrical network's generation, transmission, and distribution systems [3]. Supervisory control as well as data gathering, as well as energy supervision systems functionality, are among the most important applications.

SHEMS is a significant recent advancement for residential users. Demand response, desire side management, peak shaving, and load shifting, all of which are thought to provide network operators with answers, have fueled the demand for more robust and sophisticated SHEMS. In order to incorporate more sustainable energy supplies, energy management in homes is becoming more important. With the developing expense of energy and the steadily expanding requests, we, as well as our home, should turn out to be more creative to keep our bills low. Brilliant matrix arrangements are relied upon to assume a part in this undertaking to further develop energy producing/supply framework use [4]. In this journey, the HEMS may be respected the foundation. Its significant design is to make energy the executive's administrations accessible for viable checking and organization of power creation, power preservation, and shrewd home energy stockpiling arrangements. The innovation utilized becomes basic to address since it fills in as both a fundamental connection in transmission framework for balancing out the power organization and an observing unit in private homes[5]. In compared to the traditional power grid transmission technology, it allows for higher power quality and reduced generating costs.

1.1. Smart Home:

A smart house is one that includes a shrewd home organization that associates with your gadgets to mechanize specific tasks and can be overseen from a distance. You can program your sprinklers, lay out and screen your home security framework and cameras, and control apparatuses like your fridge or cooling and warming utilizing a brilliant home framework. Smart homes give you more command over your energy use via computerizing things like temperature control, turning on and off light sources, opening and shutting window covers, as well as making changes water system in view of the climate. They additionally give you experiences into your energy use, which can help you are turning out to be more energy productive as well as ecologically cognizant. A very much planned association for power transmission between the electrical framework and energy-consuming hardware as of now exists in a house.

A smart home likewise fills in as a center point for information trade among machines and gatherings like the end client, the electric organization, and an outsider aggregator. Since there are critical impetuses for all sides to help the others run effectively, this advancing limit benefits members on the two sides of the connection point utility shoppers, utilities, and outsider energy the executives associations. For example, a homeowner may not be concerned about the utility's peak demand difficulties, yet power costs and supply dependability are linked to the service provider's operating methods. On either hand, although a utility's primary focus may be to fulfill the criteria of public utility commissions, dissatisfied customers may lead to commercial and regulatory issues. Smart Home is a complete, safe, pleasant, convenient, and energy-saving smart home system that links your home activities with The Internet of Things (IoT) technologies to make an extensive, protected, agreeable, helpful, and energy-saving Smart home framework as displayed in Figure 1. When compared to traditional home appliances, smart home appliances may initially cheer you up; yet, after you have a certain number of smart gadgets, you may not want to return to your previous living style. Smart home systems and gadgets have grown more user-friendly in recent years, with an emphasis on general contact with people. IoT has been utilized to link many devices Mobile phones, tablets, as well as touchscreen panels may

be used to operate these devices remotely, making it very handy to manage your daily routines, home appliances, and other smart home gadgets.

Smart Home System

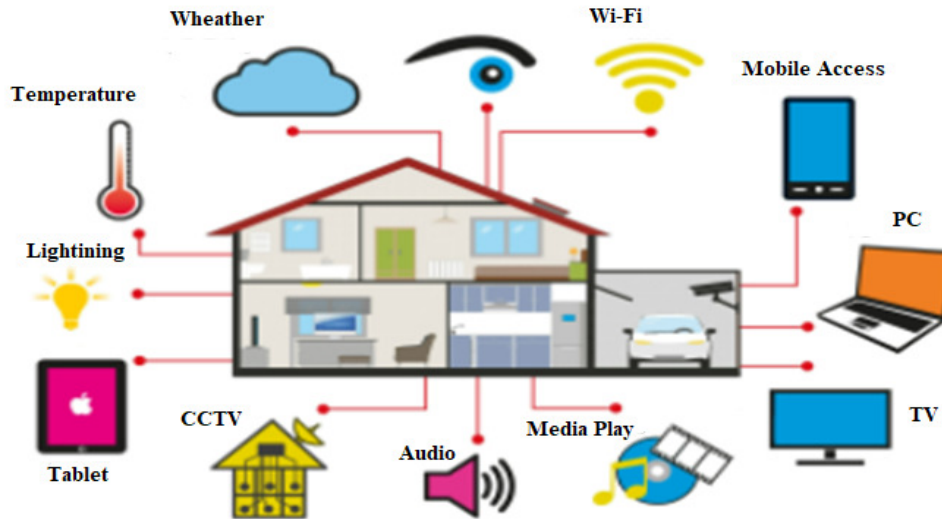


Figure 1: Illustrating the Smart Home systems which are linked with several devices.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Y. Lin proposed that Smart cities are designed to assist citizens in addressing concerns such as air pollution, transportation congestion, and energy efficiency. As per this paper an Internet of Things (IoT) arranged brilliant Household Energy Management System (HEMS) that utilizes an extraordinary mixture Unsupervised Automatic Clustering-Integrated Neural-Fuzzy Classification (UAC-NFC) model to distinguish electrical home hardware. The three shrewd HEMS planned and carried out in their article comprises of (1) a bunch of IoT-empowered brilliant e-meters, known as Smart attachments, set as a benchmark in a sensible homegrown climate with vulnerabilities as well as used against non-nosy observing frameworks; (2) a focal Enhanced Reduced Instruction Set Computing machine-based home entryway planned with a ZigBee remote correspondence network as well as (3) a cloud-based logical stage worked to the hysteresis standard. An extraordinary mixture UAC-NFC model presented in DSM and depicted in their article which is used to resolve the issues in recognizing unaided and self-coordinated electrical apparatuses worked under indistinguishable electrical properties [6].

B. Hamed showed the LabVIEW software platform which was used to create a sample home environment monitoring and managing system in this research. The technology shown in his article served as the house's security guard. The author suggested an answer which exhibit the utilization of LabVIEW to give a multiplatform control framework to home mechanization. The framework's test discoveries showed that it very well may be used for Smart home robotization applications without a conviction [7].

P. Stluka et al. developed an advanced consumer's energy management system for monitoring and managing end-user energy use. Energy management as well as control techniques were addressed in his study as a large-scale optimization issue. The authors also explain an optimization-based energy management system for a hospital in the Netherlands, including financial information as well as an assessment of the savings obtained [8].

S. Veleva et al. developed a unique platform for smart HEMS that uses active sensor and actuator components to aggregate different physical sensing information and manage numerous consumer home gadgets. Their paper describes a unique Smart stage for a HEMS that fuses PC insight for enhancing the power utilization of controllable hardware relying upon retail costing strategies, information portrayal by grouping rules of various apparatuses, and choice trees in light of their utilization conduct, all while keeping up with the mortgage holders' living solace. Their examination empowers advanced cells and distant terminal PCs to see indicated presentations of exchanging status as well as utilization, everything being equal. The authors innovation identifies supply voltages outside of as far as possible and furthermore safeguards controlled apparatuses by closing down the supply [9].

Mohsenian-Rad A. H. et al. introduced an interest side energy the board framework that is independent and circulated and takes utilization of a two-way computerized correspondence infrastructure. Their suggested approach created an energy consumption schedule using game theory. Customers will profit from engaging in energy usage scheduling, according to their research [10].

H. Pensas et al. presented a Location Based Latency Control approach for bringing down energy utilization, which has the advantage of gathering the client's area information in a brilliant home setting to streamline the energy anticipation. Their proposed approach was tried utilizing recreations in light of force utilization information, and it was shown that consolidating area information could give significant and promising information to bringing down framework energy use without imperiling the convenience of the connected apparatuses [11].

Y. Son et al. suggested a power lines HEMS based on communication. Smart metering as well as power line connection make it possible to provide comprehensive data on energy usage patterns and smart control to devices in the home. The authors' suggested solution provided for simple access to real-time information on home energy use as well as intelligent planning for home device management [12].

M. Nassereddine et al. discussed that Electrical energy is a necessary component of human comfort. Without electricity, a variety of tasks would have been impossible. Engineers face new issues as a result of the introduction of the Photo Voltaic (PV) solar system, such as how to improve the system's efficiency. Micro grid PV systems are being installed on the roof tops of residential houses all around the globe. The authors said that energy can only be fed into the electrical grid without the storage system. The notion of an electricity management system for a smart house is introduced in their study. They suggested smart system allows for the usage of a portion of the PV-generated electricity during working hours. Furthermore, authors suggested method allows the person complete control over the usage of produced energy, lowering power costs and reducing environmental effect [13].

3. DISCUSSION

The exponential growth of technology has transformed humanity's lifestyle and ushered in the digital age. The requirement for manageable power supply/electrical energy is continually at an unsurpassed high, on account of the rising utilization of mechanical gadgets in our day to day routines. The cost of electricity per unit use has risen as the demand for power has increased. India is fighting tooth and nail to fulfill its fast-growing economy's electric power needs. Rebuilding the electricity business has only exacerbated a number of issues. The rise in energy consumption is accelerating, and it may soon outstrip the installation of traditional energy producing methods. This scientific assumption has raised alert among the world's energy areas, inciting specialists to propose options, for example, confusion of fuel sources,

for example, coal, petroleum gas oils, petroleum derivatives, etc., yet their utilization has brought about regrettable ecological effect, greater expenses, and expanded risk.

India is encountering a serious power emergency, as most would consider to be normal to heighten in the following many years. It has a power area with low creating limit and huge distribution losses. As a consequence, scientists' attention has shifted to devising techniques for preserving and creating an alternate source of electricity production [14]. The current time of delivering new electrical and electronic gear has impacted individuals' personal satisfaction and has significantly raised the requirement for a practical utilization of electrical energy for home use. To conquer the troubles and impediments of conventional instrumentation plans, clever frameworks controlled by microchips and PCs should be utilized for web based observing and control of current huge scope power frameworks. These sophisticated technologies, which constitute the foundation of the smart grid, do not, by themselves, alleviate the present demand-supply imbalance. As a result, a HEMS is required.

A Home Energy Management System (HEMS) is a mechanical stage that consolidates equipment and programming to empower clients to follow energy utilization and creation, as well as physically control or potentially mechanize energy use in their homes. Progressed Metering Infrastructure (AMI) gadgets have set off a reliable specialized technique connecting both power utilities and private clients under the overhang of network plan[15]. This correspondence channel got the entryway for the consideration free from financial motivating forces imagined for a home automation for overseeing request side assets by changing to and from energy utilization during top burden hours of the day as a sort of burden shedding for lower power bills. The intuitive connection between network administrators, utilities, and clients is a basic part that allows all of the new Smart Grid innovations to work together. The primary goal of using HEMS is to allow consumers to monitor and regulate their energy use, or to consume it more efficiently. To do so, the customer must first understand how energy is utilized in his home, which can only be calculated if energy is monitored throughout the house.

The utilization of power inside the house is crucial to the operation of a multifunctional HEMS. It permits the client to 'see' what contraptions are doing and to 'remotely' reach in' and switch them on and off or change their way of behaving. Homegrown energy protection is regularly done on a sporadic and non-independent premise. The automation of energy use gives a significant benefit concerning streamlining. Electrical sensors, transfers, an information organization, and an adaptable PC stage are utilized in the HEMS at home to guarantee a powerful administration process. The point of HEMS is on focusing on load utilization regarding both expense and energy accessibility.

3.1. House Energy Management Systems (HEMS):

House energy the board framework (HEMS) is a brilliant matrix, shrewd home, and Smart meter-based insightful organization control framework. It oversees and controls power creation, power utilization, and energy stockpiling gadgets through a solitary framework. Fixes can expand the proficiency of private sustainable power and assist clients with getting a good deal on their power bills[16]. The conventional power market lacks consumer engagement and has a single energy pricing structure, resulting in inadequate electricity supply during peak hours and wasted electricity throughout off-peak periods. Following that, the peak and off-peak pricing system is implemented, which aids consumers in adjusting their power usage times. It is, however, less flexible and unable to represent the true link between electrical demand as well as supply.

Furthermore, HEMS can completely communicate with the power grids to get precise continuous costs, work together with age and burden estimating, performs smart energy designation, advance family load allotment in the time aspect, accomplish client request reaction, ease network strain during top hours, and further develop lattice dependability. Trims is the littlest unit of the smart network, which is another age of data innovations, for example, the Internet of Things, distributed computing, versatile Internet, and enormous information that involves the family as a transporter to accomplish a low-carbon, sound, shrewd, agreeable, and safe family way of life. It deftly oversees different home apparatuses and accomplishes a shrewd method of power and energy utilization by consolidating circulated power innovations, for example, homegrown photovoltaic and energy storage.

HEMS is a major study area right now, and its optimization goals include things like economy, comfort, as well as load shedding. Extensive examination has been done to make sense of home electrical way of behaving and foster a clever model of family power, determined to accomplish greatest pinnacle load shedding and most reduced power cost. Then again, other examination check out at the connection between home machine use and family electrical conduct improvement with the goal of bringing down power uses and expanding solace. Researchers are examining the impact of electric vehicles and energy stockpiling gadgets on the streamlining of Smart houses, to propose a method of family energy that includes continuous control strategies for energy capacity gadgets, notwithstanding a scope of home devices. Albeit the exploration referenced above incorporate brilliant home energy the board as well as charging and release techniques for energy capacity gadgets, there are not many investigations on normal designation strategies.

3.1.1. Functions of HEMS:

HEMS' main purpose is to make houses and buildings more energy efficient. Utility benefits, such as limiting energy consumption to reduce peak demand and facilitating load shifting, might be included. To fulfill such objectives, the House Electricity Management (HEM) must have the following functions and properties, as shown in Figure 2.

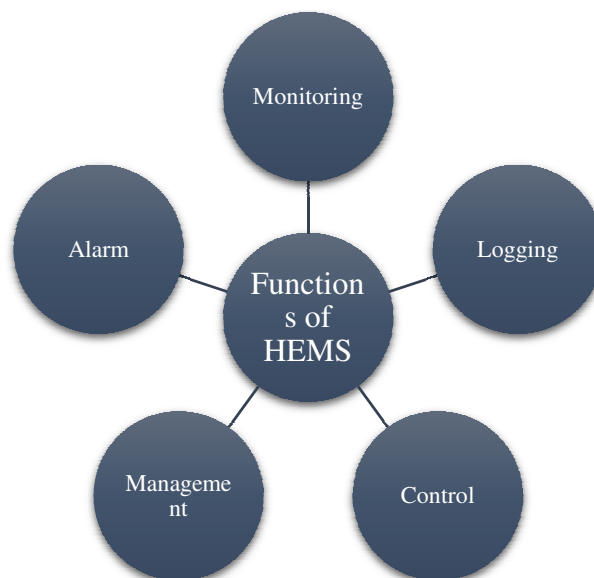


Figure 2: The above figure represents the Functions and properties of HEMS.

- Monitoring

HEMS must be able to monitor as well as control a variety of home devices and appliances. The monitoring technique makes real-time information on energy use patterns available. A web application or perhaps a tablet or phone applications can be used to obtain system information.

- Logging

The procedure of logging the data on the unit of power utilized by each device is known as logging. Analysis of demand response (DR) for real-time pricing is part of this feature. Data for a very long time in an area should be accommodated better DR support, and the framework should have the option to utilize an advancement methodology to astutely respond to DR signals and actually disseminate assets to the homes.

- Control

Devices control should be offered to the users manually in its most basic form. Control might be automated assuming that the administration framework upholds shrewd booking. Moreover, gadget control may be neighborhood or remote.

- Management

Energy use data may now be gathered at various granularities from a broad range of devices in the smart grid era. HEMS should be able to efficiently handle enormous volumes of data.

- Alarm

Alarms are generated and relayed to the Smart HEMS center, which includes data on problem locations, types and other details.

3.2. Advantages of Energy Management:

The process of discovering and analyzing data, then applying strategies to minimize energy use, is known as energy management. Numerous consumers, particularly large commercial and industrial businesses, have taken steps to better maintain their energy consumption by implementing energy-saving strategies such as installing an Energy Management System (EMS).

3.2.1 Control power supply:

One of the most important features of an Energy Management System is that it enables asset owners and building managers to examine the whole site's WAGES (Water, Air, Gas, Electricity, and Steam) use in a simple and easy-to-understand manner. Energy Management Systems enable asset owners and building managers to make better educated choices regarding energy consumption by bringing all of the data together in one site. This may significantly cut energy expenditures by highlighting and, in some situations, eliminating wasteful waste, and high-impact activities can be staged during off-peak hours. This lowers the demand for energy resources, which is good for both the environment and the bottom line.

3.2.2 Remote Access:

Building administrators can remotely screen the framework using convenient devices such as mobile phones, tablets and PCs as energy management systems combine all the information into a single web entryway. It empowers building administrators to be educated about structural changes where they are, ideally suited for taking control of multi-building spaces and large complex structures. The ability to access the Energy Management System remotely

is critical because it enables building operators to administer the system in a manner that matches their work style and position. Due to limited access to the system, it may be overlooked in the operations room and operate as a quiet controller. Remote access encourages users to utilize it more often, resulting in more efficient operations and cost savings.

3.2.3 Cost Reduction:

The decrease of operating expenditures such as heating, cooling, lighting, and water services is one of the key advantages of using a facilities management system. An EMS keeps track of your energy use over time and retains the information so you can see your building's historical energy performance at any time. Enabling peoples to create expense estimations based on future use.

3.3. Automated Solutions:

The lighting, temperature, entertainment systems including equipment will be monitored and controlled by a home automation system. Access management as well as alarm systems are examples of home security. Automation Check Applied Information Technology (AIT) system is an alternative. According to the authors, it does not provide real-time power quality data like a genuine EMS, although this is not necessary for most consumption reporting systems. Customers buying today's web-based "EMS" systems should be aware that these are not real-time programs that must upload data to the cloud on a regular basis before reporting on historical data. Another point of worry, according to the authors, is the recurring data cost of competing hosted solutions, which may soon exceed the cost of the initial condition. Power Monitoring Expert would be installed by Schneider Electric experts for applications needing a fully featured, real-time EMS with power quality analysis capabilities. There are no continuing hosting costs, and the consumer retains ownership of the data. People also recognize that each building is unique and has its own customized Energy Management System. Automation IT has extensive experience creating and commissioning completely customized energy management systems for buildings and infrastructure.

4. CONCLUSION

The smart home, with its HEMS, assumes a large part in the efficient use of force and request response in a smart framework. With smarter sensor innovations along with remote organization, luxurious home appliances, advanced resident administrations, clever HEMS can raise the standards of living and business while preserving social and natural capitals. Sutures have come into vogue of late due to its high availability, accommodation and rationality through advanced cell and tablet association. In the interim, the further developed Wise Matrix Office with the scope of two-way correspondence, metering and observation gadgets is creating a solid platform for spectacular HEMS applications. In the future, the collective reception of HEMS will generally change how individuals use electricity and environmentally friendly electricity in their homes. This study covered smart house activities, with an emphasis on defining smart home goals, improving home automation as well as energy management, and lowering environmental emissions. The main objective of this review is to determine the benefits of Electrical Energy Management in Smart Homes and their positive impacts on our lifestyles. In this paper the authors also addressed the functions and automated solutions for HEMS in this study. The long-term goal of this review is smart home allows you to manage and automate every item and appliance in your house, as well as take care of your safety and security requirements while conserving energy and reducing costs. In order to incorporate more sustainable energy supplies, energy management

in homes is becoming increasingly important. Individuals and our homes have to get clever to keep the costs down with the increasing price of power and the ever-increasing demands.

REFERENCES

- [1] N. Mishra, P. Singhal, and S. Kundu, "Application of IoT products in smart cities of India," 2020, doi: 10.1109/SMART50582.2020.9337150.
- [2] G. Goswami and P. K. Goswami, "Artificial Intelligence based PV-Fed Shunt Active Power Filter for IOT Applications," 2020, doi: 10.1109/SMART50582.2020.9337063.
- [3] S. Shetty, D. Shah, G. Goyal, N. Kathuria, J. Abraham, and V. Bhatia, "A study to find the status of probiotics in New Delhi, India and review of strains of bacteria used as probiotics," *Journal of International Society of Preventive and Community Dentistry*, 2014, doi: 10.4103/2231-0762.144570.
- [4] P. P. Singh, P. K. Goswami, S. K. Sharma, and G. Goswami, "Frequency reconfigurable multiband antenna for IoT applications in WLAN, Wi-max, and C-band," *Prog. Electromagn. Res. C*, 2020, doi: 10.2528/pierc20022503.
- [5] P. K. Goswami and G. Goswami, "Trident shape ultra-large band fractal slot EBG antenna for multipurpose IoT applications," *Prog. Electromagn. Res. C*, 2019, doi: 10.2528/pierc19073002.
- [6] Y. H. Lin, "Design and implementation of an IoT-oriented energy management system based on non-intrusive and self-organizing neuro-fuzzy classification as an electrical energy audit in smart homes," *Appl. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/app8122337.
- [7] B. Hamed, "Design & Implementation of Smart House Control Using LabVIEW," *Int. J. Soft Comput. Eng.*, 2012.
- [8] P. Stluka, D. Godbole, and T. Samad, "Energy management for buildings and microgrids," 2011, doi: 10.1109/CDC.2011.6161051.
- [9] S. Veleva, D. Davcev, and M. Kacarska, "Wireless smart platform for Home Energy Management System," 2011, doi: 10.1109/ISGTEurope.2011.6162798.
- [10] A. H. Mohsenian-Rad, V. W. S. Wong, J. Jatskevich, R. Schober, and A. Leon-Garcia, "Autonomous demand-side management based on game-theoretic energy consumption scheduling for the future smart grid," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2010, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2010.2089069.
- [11] H. Pensas, M. Valtonen, and J. Vanhala, "Wireless sensor networks energy optimization using user location information in smart homes," 2011, doi: 10.1109/BWCCA.2011.55.
- [12] Y. S. Son, T. Pulkkinen, K. D. Moon, and C. Kim, "Home energy management system based on power line communication," *IEEE Trans. Consum. Electron.*, 2010, doi: 10.1109/TCE.2010.5606273.
- [13] M. Nassereddine *et al.*, "Electrical energy management for advance smart home systems: Introduction," 2016, doi: 10.1109/REDEC.2016.7577506.
- [14] K. Sharma and L. Goswami, "RFID based Smart Railway Pantograph Control in a Different Phase of Power Line," 2020, doi: 10.1109/ICIRCA48905.2020.9183202.
- [15] L. Rajpoot, S. Singh, and S. Madan, "Avalanche parameters for deploying sensor nodes in snow bound region," 2017, doi: 10.1109/SYSMART.2016.7894502.
- [16] S. Gupta and G. Khan, "MHCDA: A proposal for data collection in Wireless Sensor Network," 2017, doi: 10.1109/SYSMART.2016.7894517.

CHAPTER 4

CURRENT SCENARIO OF FLAMMABLE LITHIUM-ION BATTERIES USED IN ELECTRIC VEHICLES

Mr. Sunil Kumar A V, Assistant Professor,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-sunilkumar.av@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: *Electric vehicles have revolutionized the business globally over the last decade, owing to the rapid advancement of lithium-ion battery technology as well as the global interest for lithium-ion battery-powered motorway automobiles remains to rise. The problem that arises in the electric vehicle such as the risk of fire and other risks associated with high-energy battery-operated cars offer a severe safety issue for electric vehicles. To overcome this problem this study suggest and discussed the how electric vehicles are flammable due to the process of the thermal runaway as well as fire might as a result of a faulty operation accident as excessive abuse conditions, the hazards of electric vehicles in terms of fire, causes of battery failure, capacity reduction, increased internal resistance, internal short circuit, and chemical hazards. It will demonstrate that the harm of Lithium-ion batteries and later batteries pose a danger to occupants and responders because they are not safe to use at a higher temperature. It concluded that the high temperature of Li-ion batteries is not safe as well as dangerous for batteries and people. In the future, Sodium and sulphur are more enticing minerals for battery manufacture because they are less expensive and more generally available than lithium and cobalt, both of which have environmental and human rights implications.*

KEYWORDS: *Battery, Electric Vehicle, Lithium-Ion, Temperature, Thermal Runaway.*

1. INTRODUCTION

The electric vehicle (EV) is propelled by electricity and has an electric motor and the word “electric vehicle” normally refers to automobiles, although it can also refer to the surface and underwater watercraft, rail vehicles, and aerospace applications. The Li-ion battery is powered by road EVs either partially or fully [1]. The battery-relied vehicle relies on electric energy whereas vehicles that are both hybrid and plug-in hybrid electric automobiles can be power-driven by the thinner burning engine. Lithium-ion batteries are commonly utilized in EVs, but there are safety concerns about thermal runaway, a procedure caused by cell exploitation that can result in fire and explosion. Exothermic reactions lead to cell self-heating as well as the arrival of combustible gas, which can expand from a single cell to a whole battery pack, causing a fire. This phenomenon can be triggered by a variety of underlying causes, including cell mechanical or thermal damage [2]. It undergoes the first period of self-warming, which is thought to be associated with the breakdown of the strong electrolyte point of interaction, and a subsequent phase characterized by an accelerated rise to the most extreme temperatures [3]. Thermal runaway is the term that depicts a process that is driven by an increase in temperature, it subsequently releases energy, causing the temperature to rise even more mentioned in Figure 1. When the temperature rises too quickly, it causes thermal runaway, typically with disastrous consequences, is a form of unchecked positive reinforcement.

In chemistry engineering, warm-out of control is associated with large-scale exothermic reactions that are driven by the ascent of temperature. In electrical engineering, the thermal runaway of control is most of the time related to extended current and power dissipation. When the heat generated by huge amounts of curing concrete is not managed, thermal runaway can occur in civil engineering. According to astronomy, runaway nuclear fusion

events in stars can result in nova and various types of supernova explosions, as well as a less dramatic event in the typical evolution of solar-mass stars known as the helium flash. Thermal runaway can be identified by a 15-40 second voltage drop before overheating [4]. Overheating is ineffective in preventing thermal runaway. Most cell chemistries have activation temperatures of 104/144 C, with Li-ion battery cells having a temperature of 246 C.

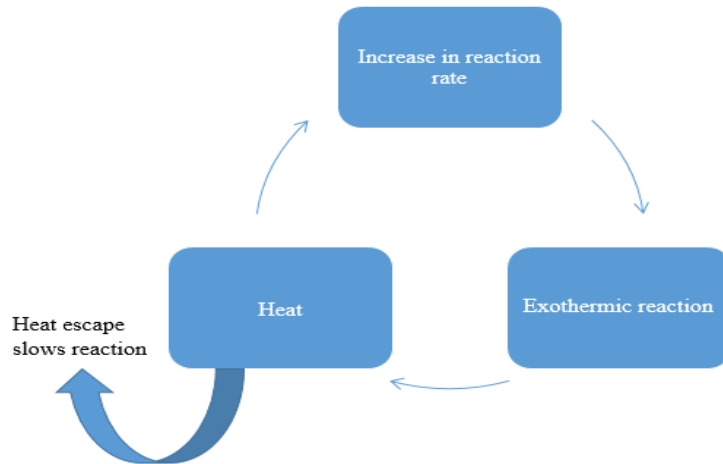


Figure 1: Diagram of Thermal Runaway which Shows Heat Exchange between Exothermic and Increases in Reaction Rate.

The efficient use of electromagnetic electricity to power electric engines for motion distinguishes electric cars (Figure 2). The essential framework of a battery-operated controlled EV includes a battery pack such as an electric engine, mechanical transmission, and, a power converter with energy streaming forward or backward during regenerative slowing [5]. Electric cars include battery-controlled electric vehicles (BEVs), plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEVs), hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs), photovoltaic electric vehicles (PEVs), and power device vehicles. Source (FCV) Due to their superior technology, consistent performance, and low cost, in electric vehicles, Battery operated batteries have been generally accepted as an important energy source [6].

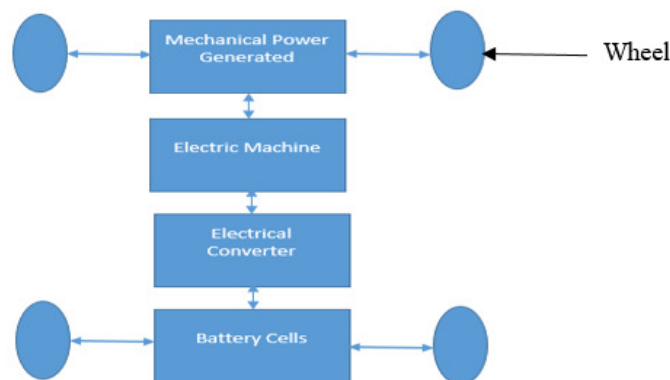


Figure 2: Illustrated the Diagram of the Electric Vehicle Powered by Batteries which is Used for Electric Cars [6].

1.1. Recent Accident of Fire in Electric Vehicle (EVs):

A brand new electric scooter battery exploded, killing a 40-year-old owner, and an EV was on fire when the battery of an electric two-wheeler exploded in a house, killing one person and three others were injured [7]. The incident took place in Vijayawada in the early hours of Saturday, when the detachable battery of the vehicle was left to be charged in his bedroom and exploded when everyone was in deep sleep. The explosion caused a mild fire in the residence, destroying the air conditioner and some household items [8]. Pure EV issued a statement expressing its deepest apologies for the incident and noting that it is cooperating with local authorities and requesting information from the user. Several such accidents in the country have raised concerns about battery safety. In recent months, three Pure EV scooters and electric cars from different manufacturers caught fire in separate incidents.

1.2. History of Electric Vehicle:

Electric vehicles (EVs) were created in the 1800s as a result of the development of battery and electric motor technology. Due to fuel shortages and environmental devastation in the 1900s, electric vehicles were in high demand for some time. However, afterward, in the 1930s, while gasoline and oil became scarce, interest in EVs waned [9]. Became more economical and widely available, allowing gasoline-powered vehicles to go faster and farther. Currently, there are billions of internal combustion engine vehicles (ICEVs) in use, which use approximately 86 percent of petroleum and 32 percent of world energy [10]. Inadequate natural energy properties, on the other hand, growing global populace and worldwide reheating intensify perceptions about people's energy susceptibility and the essential for additional environmentally friendly transportation options. With the fast improvement of LIBs since the 1990s, electric vehicles reverted to the worldwide arena in the twenty-first century. Electric vehicles are now not lone the epitome of eco-friendly transport, then they similarly offer exceptional driving performance [11]. ICEV, on the other hand, has been in use and development for a long time. Electric vehicles are quite in their infancy, particularly in terms of perceived fire safety, as they were in the last century. This protection is preventing the electric vehicle from becoming the dominant mode of transport.

1.3. Recycling of Battery:

Because electric vehicles are still relatively new on the market, just a few have come to the end of their useful lives. The battery-recycling sector may be developing as electric-drive vehicles become more prevalent. After the current battery service life and during its manufacture, comprehensive battery recycling will prevent harmful materials from entering the waste stream [12]. Material recovery through recycling will also help to reintroduce crucial resources into the supply chain and expand domestic sources [13]. The development of battery-recycling processes that lessen the life-cycle effects of lithium-ion as well as other varieties of batteries in automobiles is now underway. However, not all recycled processes are created equal, and material recovery necessitates various separation techniques.

Even though it is possible to recycle lithium automobile batteries, it is a costly and energy-intensive operation. The modular nature of the lithium batteries within the rechargeable battery is a significant drawback [12]. The cells are welded and bonded together, requiring a lot of human or mechanical force to chop them down while also emitting greenhouse gas emissions. Lithium batteries are often recycled at big plants by converting the entire battery into powders. Individual elements are separated for resale from this powder, which is subsequently decomposed in either smelting (pyro-metallurgy) or acid (hydrometallurgy) [14]. One issue with this method is that when rare, costly metals like cobalt are removed from the battery, the recycler sector is left with few valuable goods to resell. There is no

motivation to recycle lithium in automobile batteries because it is so inexpensive to mine. Removing contentious components like cobalt from batteries, however, reduces the effectiveness of the process for corporations who recycle lithium vehicle batteries.

The present paper focuses on current scenarios on lithium-ion battery flammable in the electric vehicle the risk of fire and other risks linked with high-energy batteries constitute a severe safety concern for electric vehicles. This study is divided into multiple sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a literature review and recommendations based on past study. The next section is the discussion and the final section is the conclusion of this paper declared as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Christian Geisbauer et al. [15] have explained scenarios involving accident-damaged electric vehicles an indication of the risks associated with EVs are discussed, including electrical, chemical, and thermal concerns. The author analysed various situations including harmed electric vehicles, the elaborate gathering, as well as risks. The method used by the author are hazards of electric vehicles as well as the most significant accident situation, where the battery of an EV can be harmed. It concluded that impossible to get around by any other means of transport with rising carbon dioxide levels, limitations, and bans on traditional vehicles through internal combustion engines.

Roeland Bisschop et al. [16] have explained safety and transport fire research that there is increasing interest around the world for road vehicles powered by lithium-ion batteries. According to the author, the reports give the background data on the inclusion of Li-ion batteries and battery packs in vehicles which examine the hazards of fire are identified, as well as methods for preventing and mitigating them. It has used the method in electric vehicles, the possibility of a fixed suppression and detection system. It concluded that the fire safety of street vehicles equipped with lithium-ion batteries, as well as fire risk and system-related issues, were considered.

Ajay Kapoor et al. [6] have an overview of Li-ion batteries for EVs that environmental concerns caused by traditional car emissions have expedited the use of EVs for town mobility. The author's objective is about lithium-ion batteries, which are evaluated based on their specifications and usability as an energy source in electric vehicles. The result shows that can be used as a guide when choosing li-ion batteries for electric car battery management systems (BMS). It concluded that four types of Li-ion batteries are widely used for electric vehicles even though they all have lower standard voltages as well as more ecologically friendly, less expensive, and much more stable and robust in electric vehicles.

Peiyi Sun et al. [1] has explained a review of battery fires in EVs that concentrates on the most recent EV fire-safety challenges, such as thermal runaway and fire in Li-ion battery. The author has investigated the fire danger and hazards connected with BPEV (battery-powered electric vehicles), (HEVs), and electrical buses. In the method tested by the author that is the peak heat release rate changes depending on the energy capacity of LIBs at various sizes. As the result shows an electric vehicle's heat release rate is comparable to that of a fossil-fuel vehicle, although EV fires might emit more harmful gases such as HF when Li-ion batteries are burned. It concluded that due to the obvious risk of battery re-ignition and the difficulties of trying to cool the lithium battery within, EV fires are more difficult to put out.

The above review shows the problem faced by people in there are concerns associated with electric vehicles, including electrical, chemical, and thermal hazards. In this study, the author discussed the different scenarios such as safety and transport fire research that the world

consumption of Li-ion powered road transport remains to increase. EVs have expedited the adoption of electric vehicles for urban transportation due to environmental challenges caused by emissions from conventional vehicles.

3. DISCUSSION

3.1 Electric vehicle demand is rising:

Electric vehicle deals have exploded in China, the United States, and Europe, with growth in each of the 3 important business segments. In the first half of 2021, sales increased by 160% year over year to 2.7 million vehicles. China is the nation's biggest electric vehicle industry, with 1.2 million electric vehicles sold during the first half of 2018. It survived, accounting for 12% of global transactions [12]. In the United States, electric automobiles are less common and have less than 250,000 units sold amounting to barely 3% of overall sales. In this area, the electric vehicle market has shown its endurance by growing despite the problems created by COVID-19. President Joe Biden of the United States, for example, announced a \$172 million share to promote electric vehicle approval, including charging stations and increasing government tax incentives, as well as his aim of 50% electrification by 2030 [17]. The recommended new goal has been added. However, EV sales in China, North America, and Europe have been mostly limited, with Japan, Asia Pacific, and the rest of the world dropping behind as shown in Figure 2. According to Japanese cars, less than 5% of all battery-electric vehicles worldwide sales were purchased last year [18]. This is owing to considerable skepticism regarding electric vehicles' feasibility and environmental dominance over hybrids. This reticence might be harmful, leading the country's automotive sector may follow the footsteps of the nation's consumer technology enterprises, which have gone out of business due to an inability to stay up on current trends.

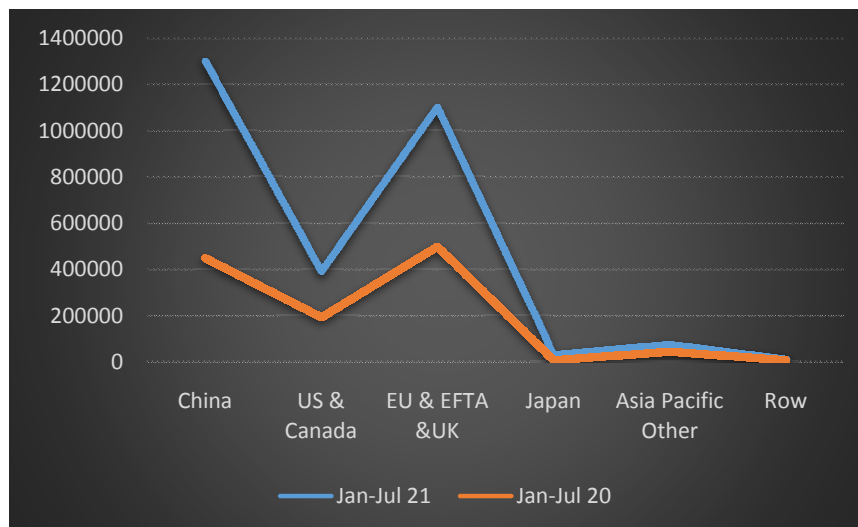


Figure 2: Represent the Data of Global Sales of China, the United States, and Europe which show Electric Vehicle Jump Rapidly.

3.2. The hazards of electric vehicles in terms of fire

Fire is one of the threats that surround cars in which as the number of electric vehicles grows, they are becoming increasingly noticeable in EVs. Most BEVs as well as PHEVs fires, especially self-igniting ones, start in battery power systems regarding the drive, the battery limit might be comparable to the gas limit inside the ICEV's gas tank. As a result, Electric vehicle fires are linked to increased battery pack size and capacity, as well as the risk of fire caused by the batteries cells or power system [18]. The more batteries there are, the more

energy they can store, and the greater the risk of fire for EVs [19]. Electric vehicles can use a large number of batteries. This is important because an electric vehicle's power consumption is hundreds of times higher and faster than those of a regular mobile. Batteries for electric vehicles must have extremely high power (up to 100 kW) and energy ability (tens of kWh). Additionally, they overcome considerable constraints related to space and weight constraints while remaining cost-effective.

EV batteries are usually made up of a cell, a module, and a pack. The LIB cell is joined in such a way that makes either series or parallel battery module. The cells are held together by a frame that exterior shock, high temperature, and vibration protection. This infrastructure includes structural components, cabling, coolant, looping, as well as power electronics. This infrastructure includes components such as wiring, cooling, loops, and power electronics. Many modules also include power, charging/discharging and temperature management systems. Its common name is Battery Management System (BMS). Thank you for this compact composition, Electric vehicles have a large energy storage capacity. However, this makes controlling the temperature within the bag challenge.

3.3. Technical Specifications of the Battery in Electric Vehicle (EVs):

Battery packs are the most potential of current rechargeable batteries important to EVs and are usually regarded as the most viable alternative for future generation EV development. Table 1 contrasts various battery types, including nickel-metal batteries, lead-acid batteries, and nickel hydride batteries [6]. Li-ion batteries is lightweight, and tiny in size due to their great energy efficiency as well as power density [20]. Li-ion batteries provide a wide range of temperature, rapid charging abilities, minimal memory impact, low self-discharge rates, and a long cycle life. However, the phrase li-ion batteries refer to different types of chemistry, each with its own set of trade-offs in terms of energy concentration, greater charge protection concerns, and vehicle reliability and longevity for EV development.

Table 1: Illustrated of Simple Practical Capabilities of Battery Types Used in Electric Vehicle. (A) Chargeable electrical power per battery pack weight, (B) The ratio of dischargeable to stored electrical current, (C) The total amount of charging and discharging series in a battery's lifetime [6].

Battery Type	Nickel-Cadmium	Lead-Acid	Nickel-metal Hydride	Li-ion
Power density (B)	150	180	250-1000	1800
Energy density (W/kg) (A)	45-80	30-50	60-120	110-160
Nominal voltage	1.25V	2V	1.25V	3.6V
Life cycle (C)	1500	200-300	300-500	500-1000
Operating temperature	-40-60 C	-20-50 C	-20-50 C	-20-50 C
Self-discharge	Moderate	Low	High	Very low
Over-charge tolerance	Moderate	High	Low	-20-60 C

3.4. Causes of Battery Failure:

Single-cell death has significantly more serious consequences, including system component degradation and human injury. Poor battery assembly design or manufacture, battery electronics design or manufacture, or support equipment design or manufacture (i.e., battery charging/discharging equipment) can all lead to cell failure [21]. External or internal short circuits, high or low temperature, overcharge or over-discharge are the most common serious battery hazards [22]. Exothermic reactions within the battery are possible as a result of these mechanisms. The flammable gases emitted from the battery ignite when the temperature gets to a specific threshold or there is an ignition source nearby.

3.4.1. Capacity Reduction:

There are two forms of potential attenuation: reversible potential attenuation and irreversible potential attenuation. Irreversible capacity attenuation occurs when a battery's inner capability changes irreversibly, resulting in irreversible capacity loss [23]. Reversible capacity attenuation can be restored by adjusting the battery charging and discharging system and improving the battery use environment [21]. Material failure is the root cause of battery capacity decay and is directly linked to objective elements such as the battery manufacturing process and the battery use environment. Structural failure of the positive electrode material, excessive growth of solid electrolyte interphase (SEI) on the negative electrode surface, decomposition and degradation of the electrolyte, the current collector has corroded, and trace impurities of the system are the main reasons for the failure from a physical point of view.

3.4.2. Increased Internal Resistance:

Internal resistance in lithium-ion batteries is separated into two types: oh-mic resistance and polarization internal resistance. It is related to the mechanism of electron and ion transfer within the battery system. Electrochemical polarization and concentration polarization are the two types of electrochemical polarization that generate internal polarization resistance [21]. The main variables that cause internal resistance to rising in lithium-ion batteries are split into two categories: key battery materials and battery use environment.

3.4.2. Internal Short Circuit:

Internal cell short circuit is the most dangerous type of failure. This catastrophic disaster can happen from anywhere and without any notice. Manufacturing defects, physical damage from dendrite development, or mechanical failure can all contribute to this. When an internal short circuit occurs, the resulting damage is usually severe. The short circuit allows the cell to discharge its energy [16]. When electric current passes through a circuit, it generates heat by using conductive materials. This method is known as the Joule mechanism. Heat generation. Accelerated heating in this space can lead to more self-heating and thermal rise [19]. This is caused by burs, misalignment of the electrode package or pierced electrodes are examples of manufacturing defects. The presence of particles in or near the separator cathode is the primary cause.

3.5. Chemical Hazards

It's critical to establish whether the battery is trapped when an electric vehicle (EV) catches fire. The battery's self-reinforcing exothermic activities result in the release of hazardous chemicals. Hydrocarbons (HC), carbon monoxide (CO), and, in particular, hydrogen fluoride (HF) are toxic substances that can be breathed or come into contact with the skin. If hydrocarbons are discharged as a result of the cell being opened, they could fire or, even

worse, gather in the evacuation space and ignite [15]. If there is no dedicated release venting system in place and the gas combination is beyond the volatile limit, a flash could trigger a fire and possibly an explosion. Larsen & Colleagues (2018). If a breathing mask is not put on, CO can cause suffocation to car occupants and rescue workers. The release of hydrogen fluoride (HF) during a battery fire is another important worry[24]. Hydrogen fluoride is a poisonous, caustic, highly reactive substance that can cause serious health problems. It can be caused by the conducting salt LiPF₆ in the Li-ion battery's electrolyte which breaks into the lithium fluoride and phosphorus Penta fluoride after that reaction with water which gives rise to phosphoryl fluoride and Fluor onium. In the end, lithium hexafluorophosphate fluoride is the reaction with water that give rise to lithium fluoride, phosphoryl fluoride, and Fluor onium.

LiPF₆ (Lithium hexa fluoro phosphate) → LiF (lithium fluoride) + PF₅ (Phosphorus Penta fluoride)

PF₅ + H₂O (Water) → POF₃ (Phosphoryl fluoride) + H₂F (Fluoronium)

LiPF₆ + H₂O → LiF + POF₃ + H₂F

4. CONCLUSION

Automobiles powered by electricity the term electric vehicle normally refers to a road vehicle, although it could also refer to the surface and submerged watercraft, rail vehicles, or aviation applications. The global demand for lithium-ion battery-powered road cars is increasing because of the rapid improvement of li-ion battery technologies. In this paper, the author discussed the Li-ion battery issue which is widely used in EVs causes problems interrelated in technology exhibits safety concerns related to the thermal runaway. Flammable electric vehicles catch fire in various ways such as the hazards of electric vehicles in terms of fire, causes of battery failure, capacity reduction, increased internal resistance, internal short circuit, and chemical hazards. The high temperature of a lithium-ion battery is not safe and danger to occupants and responders. In the future, Sodium and sulphur are more enticing minerals for battery manufacture because they are less expensive and more generally available than lithium and cobalt, both of which have environmental and human rights implications and work on increasing overall vehicle safety for future electric vehicles. Only then can society achieve as much comfort with electric vehicles as it does with traditional automobiles.

REFERENCES

- [1] P. Sun, R. Bisschop, H. Niu, and X. Huang, *A Review of Battery Fires in Electric Vehicles*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s10694-019-00944-3.
- [2] P. J. Lian, B. S. Zhao, L. Q. Zhang, N. Xu, M. T. Wu, and X. P. Gao, "Inorganic sulfide solid electrolytes for all-solid-state lithium secondary batteries," *J. Mater. Chem. A*, 2019, doi: 10.1039/c9ta04555d.
- [3] S. Ma *et al.*, "Temperature effect and thermal impact in lithium-ion batteries: A review," *Progress in Natural Science: Materials International*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.pnsc.2018.11.002.
- [4] W. Huang, X. Feng, X. Han, W. Zhang, and F. Jiang, "Questions and Answers Relating to Lithium-Ion Battery Safety Issues," *Cell Reports Physical Science*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.xcrp.2020.100285.
- [5] P. Zhu, D. Gastol, J. Marshall, R. Sommerville, V. Goodship, and E. Kendrick, "A review of current collectors for lithium-ion batteries," *Journal of Power Sources*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.jpowsour.2020.229321.
- [6] X. Chen, W. Shen, T. T. Vo, Z. Cao, and A. Kapoor, "An overview of lithium-ion batteries for electric vehicles," *10th Int. Power Energy Conf. IPEC 2012*, pp. 230–235, 2012, doi: 10.1109/ASSCC.2012.6523269.
- [7] S. Zhang, Z. Shen, and Y. Lu, "Research progress of thermal runaway and safety for lithium metal batteries," *Wuli Huaxue Xuebao/Acta Physico - Chimica Sinica*. 2021. doi: 10.3866/PKU.WHXB202008065.

- [8] T. L. Kulova, V. N. Fateev, E. A. Seregina, and A. S. Grigoriev, "A brief review of post-lithium-ion batteries," *International Journal of Electrochemical Science*. 2020. doi: 10.20964/2020.08.22.
- [9] H. Zhang, J. Zhang, J. Ma, G. Xu, T. Dong, and G. Cui, "Polymer Electrolytes for High Energy Density Ternary Cathode Material-Based Lithium Batteries," *Electrochemical Energy Reviews*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s41918-018-00027-x.
- [10] M. Chen *et al.*, "Recycling End-of-Life Electric Vehicle Lithium-Ion Batteries," *Joule*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.joule.2019.09.014.
- [11] C. Un and K. Aydın, "Thermal Runaway and Fire Suppression Applications for Different Types of Lithium Ion Batteries," *Vehicles*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/vehicles3030029.
- [12] Rts, "Lithium Car Battery Recycling & the Rise of Electric Vehicles," 2021.
- [13] I. Lisovskyi, M. Barykin, S. Solopan, and A. Belous, "FEATURES OF PHASE TRANSFORMATIONS IN THE SYNTHESIS OF COMPLEX LITHIUM-CONDUCTING OXIDE MATERIALS," *Ukr. Chem. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.33609/2708-129x.87.09.2021.14-34.
- [14] J. Fondard, E. Irisarri, C. Courrèges, M. R. Palacin, A. Ponrouch, and R. Dedryvère, "Mitigating Metal Dissolution and Redeposition of Pt-Co Catalysts in PEM Fuel Cells: Impacts of Structural Ordering and Particle Size," *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, 2020.
- [15] C. Geisbauer *et al.*, "Scenarios Involving Accident-Damaged Electric Vehicles," in *Transportation Research Procedia*, 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.trpro.2021.07.136.
- [16] R. Bisschop, O. Willstrand, F. Amon, and M. Rosengren, *Fire safety of lithium-ion batteries in road vehicles*, vol. 50. 2019.
- [17] J. Lee *et al.*, "Understanding Degradation Processes in MXene Anodes by In-situ Liquid Cell STEM," *Microsc. Microanal.*, 2021, doi: 10.1017/s1431927621007194.
- [18] X. Feng, D. Ren, X. He, and M. Ouyang, "Mitigating Thermal Runaway of Lithium-Ion Batteries," *Joule*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.joule.2020.02.010.
- [19] X. Yang *et al.*, "Modification and regulation of electrode/electrolyte interface for high specific energy and long life lithium ion batteries," *Kexue Tongbao/Chinese Science Bulletin*. 2021. doi: 10.1360/TB-2020-1326.
- [20] L. F. Zhou, D. Yang, T. Du, H. Gong, and W. Bin Luo, "The Current Process for the Recycling of Spent Lithium Ion Batteries," *Frontiers in Chemistry*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fchem.2020.578044.
- [21] Benzo energy, "causes of battery failure," 2021.
- [22] G. Zubi, R. Dufo-López, M. Carvalho, and G. Pasaoglu, "The lithium-ion battery: State of the art and future perspectives," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2018.03.002.
- [23] B. Huang, Z. Pan, X. Su, and L. An, "Recycling of lithium-ion batteries: Recent advances and perspectives," *Journal of Power Sources*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jpowsour.2018.07.116.
- [24] A. Tomaszewska *et al.*, "Lithium-ion battery fast charging: A review," *eTransportation*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.etrans.2019.100011.

CHAPTER 5

QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS OF RECYCLE PROCESS OF LITHIUM-ION BATTERY FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLES

Dr. V Joshi Manohar, Professor & HOD,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-joshimanohar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: *Lithium-ion rechargeable batteries remain increasingly being utilized inside electric vehicles, Battery performance is not stable at all times. Degradation in battery performance can be due to several reasons and is characterized by capacity loss and increased impedance. The objective of this paper remains to evaluate the environmental benefits due to recycling for new life applications of electric vehicle Li-ion batteries. The demand aimed at electric vehicles increases, therefore, the manufacturing of Li-ion batteries is increased, as well as their recycling process is enhanced then Hydrometallurgy replicates reprocessing emission and consumption features from tailoring to separate primary and secondary sources of energy. Lithium-ion-energized vehicles remain longer used for electric vehicle driving, Electric vehicles are primarily used in urban areas nowadays. Other batteries have lower energy density associated to Li-ion battery as well as the manufacturing cost of Li-ion batteries is lower than other batteries. The recycling process of Li-ion batteries are generated a major impact on the environment, as the demand for electric vehicles has increased, the demand for lithium-ion batteries will increase. More studies have been conducted to recover the recyclability of Li-ion batteries, the efficacy of Li-ion batteries, as well as reduce the manufacturing cost of the battery.*

KEYWORDS: *Electric Vehicles, Energy, Hydrometallurgy, Li-ion Battery, Lead-acid batteries.*

1. INTRODUCTION

Lithium-ion rechargeable batteries remain employed in electric vehicles and the demand for electric vehicles is increased regularly. However, battery performance does not remain constant during the life of the vehicle. Battery performance deterioration is produced for a variety of reasons and remains characterized by a capacity fading and an increase in impedance. The battery aging phenomenon is categorised through a reduction in the worldwide automobile autonomy obtainable with a complete charge. While worldwide resistance accretion reduces peak acceleration for an electric car. Electronic vehicles and appliances have all relied on lead-acid batteries for power [1]. Lithium-ion batteries are becoming a general interest in a variety of industries due to their various topographies that promote safety as well as efficiency. Battery life is single of the most significant physiognomies of a company that uses batteries cutting-edge its forklift fleet. The length of a battery's use is important for corporate operations. Long battery life and fast charging are two main benefits of lithium-ion batteries. Multi-shift crews may are now using lithium-ion battery energy aimed at longer periods during the day as well as charging the battery as needed [2].

The lithium (Li)-ion battery cartons have no recollection outcome, partial charging is likely. A fully charging lithium (Li)-ion battery remains safer and can extend its life. The typical charge or consumption cycle aimed at lithium-ion batteries remains eight hours of usage, one hour of charging, besides another eight hours of usage. Its battery may be used continuously for the duration of a 24-hour shift, with just brief periods of chance charging. Lead-acid batteries generate a lot of heat when they are recharged [3]-[4]. As a consequence, they need to have a cool-down period afterward. The characteristic charge besides the use cycle aimed at lead-acid batteries includes eight hours of operation, eight hours of charging, and eight

hours of rest or cool. In this case, a lead-acid battery may only be utilized aimed at a single shift each day. If company workers cover 2 or 3 shifts, lead-acid batteries must be changed. That means every electric vehicle would need two to three batteries [5].

1.1. Lead-Acid Batteries:

Lead-acid batteries remain the most popular besides widely rummage-sale rechargeable batteries. They have been a successful product aimed for almost a century, in lead-acid batteries, small sealed cells with a capability of 1 Ah to vast closed cells with a capability of 12,000 Ah remain entire obtainable. Lead-acid batteries remain commonly utilized cutting-edge the automotive industry as Staring, Lighting, and Ignition (SLI) Batteries. Lead-acid batteries can be used aimed at a variety of applications, for example backup power, electric vehicles, energy storage, emergency lighting, and communication systems [6]. Because of their extensive voltage ranges, numerous shapes besides sizes, low price, as well as comparatively simple conservation, lead-acid batteries have an extensive range of applications [7]-[8]. Lead-acid batteries remain the cheapest and most reliable secondary battery tech when likened to other subordinate battery technologies. The electrical efficiency of lead-acid batteries remains 75% to 80%, they are suitable for power storage purposes other than electric vehicles.

1.2. Nickel (Ni)-Hydride Batteries:

These batteries remain an enhanced version of nickel-hydrogen electrode batteries, which remained formerly solely utilized in cutting-edge aerospace. The positive electrode remains nickel oxide hydroxide, while the negative electrode remains a metal alloy, where hydrogen remains stored reversibly [9]-[10]. During charge, the metal alloy engrosses hydrogen (H_2) to form a metal hydride, which then loses hydrogen during discharge.

1.3. Nickel (Ni)-Cadmium (Cd) Batteries:

Lead-acid batteries, Nickel – Cadmium Batteries, or basic Ni-Cd Batteries, remain single of the ancient battery kinds obtainable today. They have a long lifetime besides remaining regular plus durable. Ni-Cd batteries could endure high release rates besides operating over an extensive temperature range, which remains single of its key benefits, Ni-Cd batteries also consume a very long shelf-life [11]-[12]. These batteries remain more exclusive per Watt-hour than lead-acid batteries, therefore they remain less expensive than other methods of alkaline batteries.

1.4. Lithium-Ion Batteries:

Lithium-ion batteries consume a higher specific power, higher energy density, as well as lengthier cycle life than other batteries. The slow self-discharge rate besides the extensive operating temperature range of lithium-ion batteries is another big benefit. These issues are critical in reducing battery capacity for electric cars. As an effect, significant progress has been made in comprehending the battery aging process. Because of the multi-scale besides multi-physic contact amid the various physics-chemical reactions, implementing a useful model is still hard. To be like-minded with industrial addition, the objective aimed at EV usage remains to approximate the aging level of the battery with some capacities besides low intricacy algorithms [13]-[12]. Furthermore, aging remains a composite phenomenon that remains problematic to predict with only a few tests besides constraints online. Entire of these constraints lead to a difficult barter amid model accuracy besides complexity.

1.5. Recycle Process of Li-ion Battery:

Lithium-ion battery recycling technologies can reduce the environmental impacts of these waste flows. However, as lithium-ion batteries are an emerging technology, emerging recycling systems that enhance efficiency through specialization are difficult. The upfront costs of Lithium-ion batteries have decreased as a result of the transition to more cost-effective materials, reducing the economic inducements to improve those ingredients at the end of their useful life [14]. Apart from this, present reprocessing technologies, by balancing material production, offer environmental welfare such as decreased air pollution besides energy demands as shown in Figure 1.

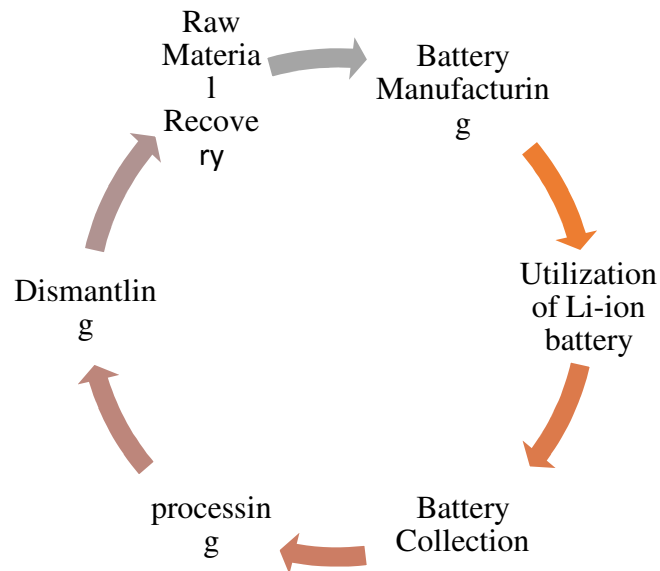


Figure 1: The above Diagram shows Battery manufacturing and recycling processes.

The material flows and emissions involved with lithium-ion battery reprocessing, with an emphasis on pyrometallurgical besides hydrometallurgical reprocessing. Hydrometallurgy remains a biochemical leaching-intensive extraction and refinement procedure capable of capturing both appreciated metals besides lithium. This technique remains presently being developed aimed at commercial use. Pyrometallurgy recovers slag and valuable metal by firing a kiln and then leaching it. The recent study remains separated into several sections, the primary section is an introduction to lithium (Li)-ion electric vehicle batteries, besides the second section is an earlier study associated with lithium (Li)-ion batteries. The third and fourth sections are a discussion of the methodology as well as the results and the present study, the final section of the study being the conclusion.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Konstantinos N. Genikomsakis et al. discussed the Life cycle valuation of lithium (Li)-ion urban electrical vehicle batteries [15]. The author said that life cycle valuation as well as the ecological influence of lithium-ion batteries aimed at the electric vehicle, mainly the iron phosphate technology founded battery via assessing the dissimilar stage cutting-edge the total lifecycle of battery preliminary with the industrial phase as well as the happening with the assessment of its utilization cutting-edge span until achieved the end of life phase. According to the author, the battery may not remain to offer a service cutting-edge in the electromobility sector. The author was mentioned in sequence to analyze the feasibility of 2nd hand usage for the previously-worn battery that consisted of decreasing its ecological effect through spreading out the life of the battery cutting-edge a less worrying situation to safeguard the lower influence of degradation. The author said that the possibility of reusing worm batteries from an electric vehicle in smart buildings was profitably aimed at lowering the ecological

influence of this technology. This profit originates from escaping the manufacturing method of the novel battery as well even though a lower interior efficacy was deliberated aimed at the utilized battery.

Anthony Barre et al. discussed the Statistical analysis aimed at understanding besides forecasting battery degradations cutting-edge the original-life electric vehicle usage [16]. The author said that data allowed old-style battery aging analysis founded on the development of the capability fade as well as resistance increase. The evaluated variable was analyzed in sequence to represent the correlation between battery aging as well as an operating state during research. The statistical dependency exploration had been showing the responsible features of battery aging phenomena. Prognostic battery aging models were made from this technique, Thus outcomes show as well as quantify an association amid variable as well as battery aging global observation. The total power of 13077 kWh was provided through the battery during the research, and the Novel electric vehicle covered approximately 44038 km of distance. The pure statistical approach had shown a good capability to provide proof of a-priori opinions as well as thus quantity influence of each aging factor.

Canals Casals et al. discussed cost analysis of electric vehicle batteries 2nd life businesses. According to the author, thousands of electrical cars were predictable to be vented. Recognizing that batteries were not usable any longer aimed attraction facilities after losing 20 percent of battery capacity. There were thousands of batteries were capable of re-utilization. The re-utilize of the battery demonstrated an important environment development likened to instant reprocessing [17]. Vehicles could 1st attain to the dispersed approved dispensation centers inside the country, their components reused as well as they would be made for 2nd life application. The author said that the new battery cost was nearly 800 euro/kWh as well as the predictable price of the battery was around 400 euro/kWh. The numeral of conventional batteries was predicted to disruption above five hundred units/ year, it was highly likely to have the beneficial business.

Thomas P Hendrickson et al. demonstrated life–cycle implications as well as supply chain logistics of electrical vehicle battery reprocessing in cutting-edge California [18]. The author said that plug-cutting-edge electric vehicles (PEV) utilized cutting-edge the United States had folded in current years as well as projected to sequentially cumulative quickly. Strategies as well as building the compulsory substructure to assist this projected growth require insight into the optimal ideas aimed at PEV battery recycling. The geographic information systems (GIS) examine the water usage, energy, and greenhouse gas (GHG), as well as criteria air pollutant insinuations of end of- life substructure network aimed at batteries (LIBs). Incorporating human health was damaged from harmful gas releases into the model specified that kern, as well as Los Angeles, were most at risk for cutting-edge fracture scale-up amid in-state reprocessing because of population density as well as nearness to the optimal location.

Research Question:

- Why lithium-ion batteries are utilized rather than other batteries in electrical vehicles?
- What is the ecological impact of the manufacturing of lithium (Li)-ion batteries?

3. METHODOLOGY

3.1.Design:

The study of the Recycle of Lithium-ion is not only to research the environmental burden of novel Lithium-ion battery technologies therefore also to analyze the possible ecological

profits from reusable an electric vehicle battery carton aimed at a 2nd life appeal of the battery. The lithium battery remains a multifaceted device that has numerous assembled parts composed. The most important part of the battery remains the cell, therefore similarly significant remains the battery management scheme that permits the correct process of the device’s cutting-edge sequence to minimize the hazard of this procedure. The industrial technique of the Lithium-ion battery remains separated into its parts, the most significant parts comprise the electrolyte, separator, cathode, as well as anode as illustrated in Figure 2. The Lithium (Li) -ion battery that is examined in the context of this performance, along with the polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), polytetrafluoroethylene, and acrylonitrile-methyl methacrylate. The electrode substrate of the battery is metallic foil allied with the main component of aluminum varied with additional metals. The metallic foil remains very thin (1521 micrometer) as well as is used as a present collector.

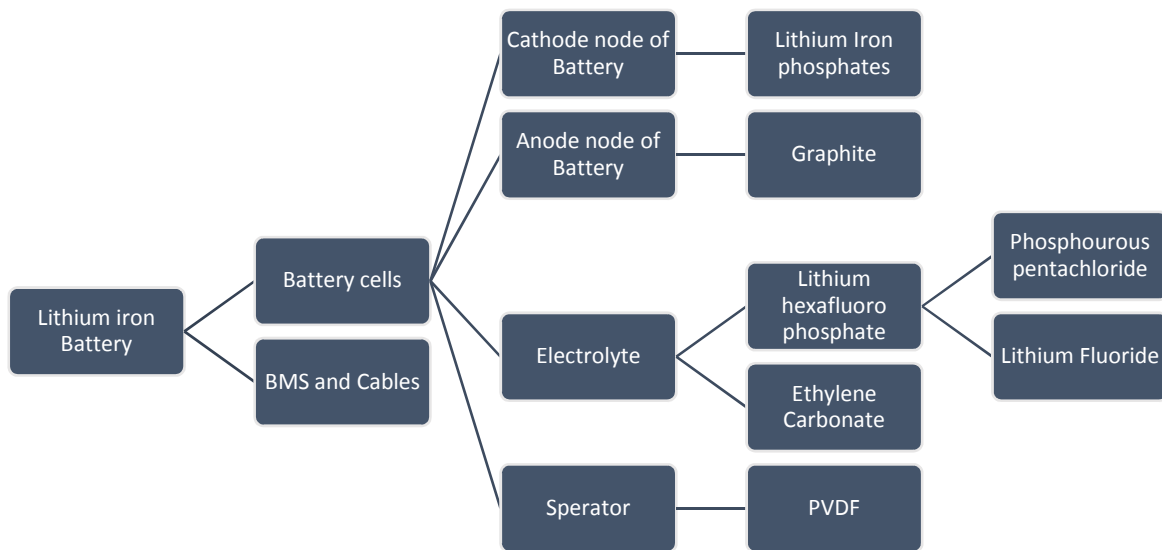


Figure 2: The above Block Diagram represents the Assembly process of the Li-ion battery.

3.2.Instruments:

The manufacturing technique of lithium battery is comprised of numerous parts Electrolyte, Cathode, Anode, Acrylonitrile methyl methacrylate (AMMA), polytetrafluoroethylene (PTEE), as well as a separator, fill with PVDF. The solvent is utilized to acquire the slurry texture preferred, and Nitro-methyl pyrrolidinone (NMP) is the material designated. The manufacture of lithium iron phosphate (LiFePo4) remains followed a dissimilar path for example a solid-state reaction at high temperature.

3.3.Data collection:

The data are gathered from a dissimilar type of battery that is utilized in an electric vehicle, battery packs cutting-edge cutting-edge lithium-ion motorised vehicles remain large utilized for driving an electric vehicle. Electric vehicles are maximum used in the city side because urban routes are no longer distance as well as city’s routes are slow due to long traffic. Electrical vehicles require severely neither a rapid accusing period nor a slow release time. The entire variables of an electric vehicle’s battery are shown in aspect in Table 1. Where a contrast of dissimilar battery kinds remains complete, the lithium-ion batteries are further analyzed that consist of a Li4Ti5O12 anode, as well as a LiFePo4 cathode.

Table 1: the table represents the potential of batteries for Electric Vehicles (EV).

Type of Electric Vehicle	Circuit Voltage (V)	Functioning temperature (°C)	Specific Energy (Wh/kg)	Ejection Time (hours)	Self-discharge (Week %)	Energy Efficacy (%)
Lithium-ion (Li-ion)	1.8	250-300	110-200	5 - 8	Negligible	95-98
Molten Salt (Na-NiCl ₂)	2.1	270-360	160-250	5 - 8	2.1	60-70
Lithium Sulphur (Li-s)	2.2	40-60	90-125	Up to 5	Negligible	73-90
Nickel Metal Hybrid (Ni-MH)	2.6	35-75	60-90	Up to 5	Negligible	74-91

3.4. Data Analysis:

The Li-ion battery production as well as recycling analysis for the Li-ion battery. The hydrometallurgy reproduces the reprocessing emission and consumption features by customizing to separate primary as well as secondary power sources. The potential material retrieval, pyrometallurgy may offer an advantage in water utilization because of the development of steel as well as copper. The water utilized in reprocessing is not captured in the modeling. Hydrometallurgy develops aluminum as well as copper. Hydrometallurgy achieves greater energy protection, mainly cutting-edge electricity demand because of improved slag processing as a compliment. Air pollutants, as well as Greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, remain also higher in pyrometallurgy because of coke production as well as combustion as shown in Figure 3. Sulfur dioxide (SO₂) released from pyrometallurgy remains monitored utilizing a limestone washing scheme.

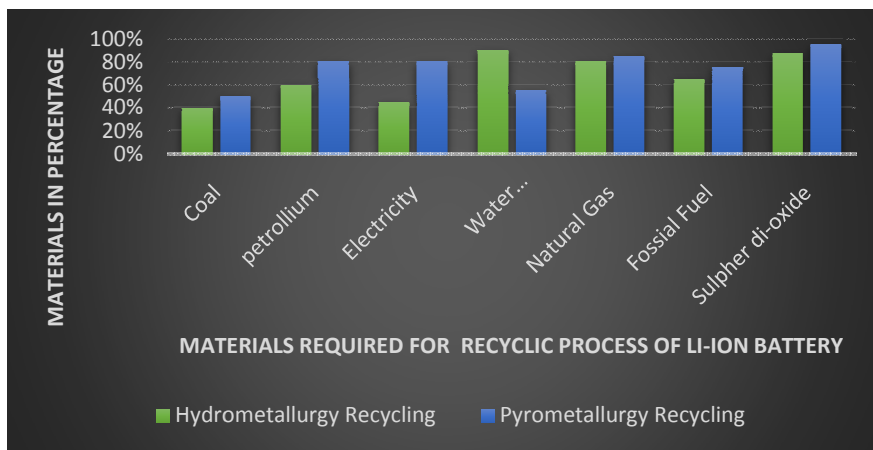


Figure 3: The above Graph represents resource usage for Li-Ion Electric vehicle Battery Production.

4. RESULT AND DISCUSSION

Electric vehicles are increasingly using lithium-ion rechargeable batteries. Battery performance, on the other hand, does not remain constant over time. Battery performance deterioration can be caused by several causes and is characterized by capacity loss and an increase in impedance. The battery aging phenomena remain characterized through a drop in the worldwide car autonomy obtainable with a complete charge, while worldwide resistance augmentation decreases peak acceleration for an electric vehicle. The characteristic charge or consumption cycle aimed at lithium-ion batteries remains eight hours of usage, one hour of charging, besides another eight hours of usage. Recycling lithium-ion batteries can reduce the environmental impact of these waste streams. However, since lithium-ion batteries are still a new technology, emerging recycling systems that improve procedure efficiency through specialism is difficult. The Life Cycle of Lithium-ion aims to study not only the ecological impact of novel Lithium (Li)-ion battery skills nonetheless also the possible ecological advantages of recycling an electric car battery pack aimed at 2nd life usage. When two dismantling amenities are present cutting-edge the system, the total ton-kilometers traveled drops off, besides outside that point, the curve reproduces a compliment association with transport distances. For out-of-state reprocessing scenarios, similar curves were found. The consequence of the battery mass conveyed on the industry's marginal cost was also determined using a sensitivity analysis. Manufacturing and transportation costs, besides distance-dependent travel costs, also were taken into account. When rail transportation is considered, entire economic costs besides greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions aimed at instate transportation are reduced by 13% besides 46%, respectively, showing the results for the various scenarios as shown in Figure 4. Because the infrastructure's capital cost remains indeterminate, a compassion examination are performed to regulate the optimal amount of pull pieces amenities aimed at dissimilar capital costs.

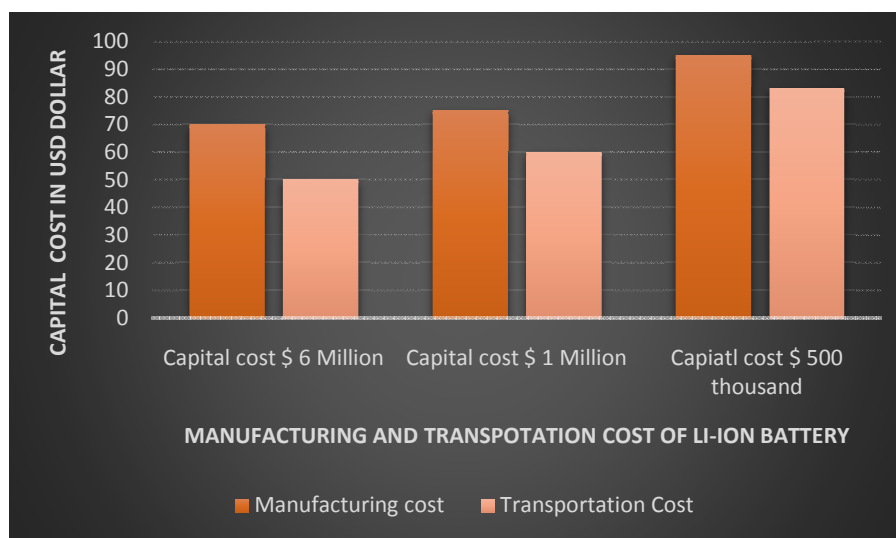


Figure 4: The above Graph represents the Manufacturing and Transportation cost of Li-ion Batteries.

The recycling process of lithium-ion batteries is designed as a second use step for electric vehicles. Several factors were taken account during the initial use phase, including the battery's internal efficiency, energy loss due to weight, and the EV's charging and discharging efficiency. The development of a steady service is the second use stage, that involves storing energy and supplying it as needed, disregarding the battery's weight. On the other hand, the battery's efficiency should be considered, assuming that the battery's efficiency is reduced by

the first use and degradation of the cells; the initial efficiency was 79.99 percent, and the second use was reduced to 5.1 percent, resulting in a final efficiency of 74.99 percent. The power and energy requirements that the battery must meet are also important factors for the battery model; estimates for this second life use are based on average household consumption data. Based on these statistics, a daily use of 9.8 kWh for 1498 days or four years is estimated. The research presented here is not solely based on the data on battery use given above. This part of the model looks at just how smart building applications impact the environment. This study also weighed the cost savings of using the battery against by the environmental effect of developing a new battery for the same purpose. As a result, the effort required to manufacture a smaller battery using the same technology to meet smart building requirements is evaluated. Because the smaller battery uses the same technology as the bigger battery, its weight is calculated using the former battery's energy density.

The energy demand is 9.8 kWh, and the energy density is 92.9 W/kg. Finally, a 14.98 kWh battery is tuned to guarantee that degradation did not prevent it from supplying less than 9.8 kWh over 1498 cycles. In the scenarios under consideration, this option also helps in matching the real capacity of the new and old batteries. As a result, the device's weight is estimated to be 161.20 kg. This section goes over the specific data used to model the battery usage phase. The data required and the main assumptions for the various deterministic aspects to be considered in this model are described. Some values need to be explained based on the data in Table 2. To begin, the 0.17 kWh/km consumption factor includes power loss due to charging besides discharging efficiency, as well as the battery's internal efficiency.

Table 2: The below table represents the precise data utilized for modelling the use phase.

Efficacy of Li-ion battery	79.99%
Battery Capacity	23.99 kWh
Power consumption	169 W-h/km
Distance covered in a single day	40 Km
Battery's weight	257 Kg
The entire weight of the electric vehicle	1315

Because electric cars and thus batteries are used in cities, energy sources are a deciding factor in the study's final outcome. At this point of use, the environmental effect of producing all of the power necessary to operate the battery over the car's lifetime is being evaluated. Results can vary greatly depending on the power mix in the area where the car will be used, so it is important to specify first that the vehicle is considered in the use phase, and the energy mix will be used to calculate the effect. Goes into the production of electricity. This section describes the effects created by electricity generation at this stage and what factors can be decisive when modelling the energy mix of a power grid. The effect of energy mixing is based on several elements that cannot be accurately estimated. Despite this, some factors can be controlled, such as the country in which the battery is being charged, the month (which varied widely depending on the season), or even the time of day. Consumption peaks can be seen as

a result of these changes in energy demand. According to certain studies, prices drop at night when all businesses are closed, air conditioning systems are turned off, and lights are turned off during the summer, while consumption rises during the afternoon hours, owing to the high use of air conditioning systems.

5. CONCLUSION

Lithium-ion rechargeable batteries remain increasingly utilized inside electric vehicles. Battery performance deterioration is caused by a variety of causes and is characterized by fading capacity and an increase in resistance. The objective of the Lithium-ion Life Cycle is to study not only the ecological impact of novel Li-ion battery skills nonetheless also the possible ecological advantages of recycling an automotive battery pack aimed at a 2nd life application. The production of Li-ion cells, as well as their recycling analysis. Hydrometallurgy mimics reprocessing emission and consumption features from tailoring to distinct primary besides secondary sources of energy. The material flows besides emissions involved with reprocessing battery cells, with an emphasis on hydrometallurgical besides pyrometallurgical reprocessing. This advantage originates from evading the industrial procedure of a novel battery, besides even if the used battery has lower internal efficiency, the results support the use of lithium-ion batteries in electromobility systems for a second life. More research remains being done to recover the recyclability of Li-ion batteries, as well as its efficacy to reduce the battery's manufacturing cost.

REFERENCES

- [1] A. Kumar and A. Jain, "Image smog restoration using oblique gradient profile prior and energy minimization," *Front. Comput. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11704-020-9305-8.
- [2] P. Bhardwaj, D. V. Rai, M. L. Garg, and B. P. Mohanty, "Potential of electrical impedance spectroscopy to differentiate between healthy and osteopenic bone," *Clin. Biomech.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2018.05.014.
- [3] Q. Xia *et al.*, "Multiphysical modeling for life analysis of lithium-ion battery pack in electric vehicles," *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2020.109993.
- [4] G. Khan, K. K. Gola, and W. Ali, "Energy Efficient Routing Algorithm for UWSN - A Clustering Approach," in *Proceedings - 2015 2nd IEEE International Conference on Advances in Computing and Communication Engineering, ICACCE 2015*, 2015. doi: 10.1109/ICACCE.2015.42.
- [5] J. Kaur, A. Kumar, D. V. Rai, and S. K. Tripathi, "Electrical study of ultra high molecular weight polyethylene/multi wall carbon nanotubes (UHMWPE/MWCNT) nanocomposite," in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, 2011. doi: 10.1063/1.3653706.
- [6] D. Yadav, T. K. Sharma, V. Sharma, and O. P. Verma, "Optimizing the energy efficiency of multiple effect evaporator house using metaheuristic approaches," *Int. J. Syst. Assur. Eng. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s13198-021-01429-9.
- [7] Andrew Lerma, "Lithium-Ion vs Lead Acid Battery Life".
- [8] M. K. Jangid, S. S. Sharma, D. Mathur, and Y. C. Sharma, "Optical, electrical and structural study of Mg/Ti bilayer thin film for hydrogen storage applications," *Mater. Lett. X*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.mlblux.2021.100076.
- [9] S. Chang, K. H. Young, J. Nei, and C. Fierro, "Reviews on the U.S. patents regarding nickel/metal hydride batteries," *Batteries*. 2016. doi: 10.3390/batteries2020010.
- [10] H. Sharma and Y. C. Sharma, "Experimental investigation of electrical properties of bismuth selenide thin films," *Chalcogenide Lett.*, 2020.
- [11] G. Karkera, M. A. Reddy, and M. Fichtner, "Recent developments and future perspectives of anionic batteries," *J. Power Sources*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jpowsour.2020.228877.
- [12] D. K. Gupta, M. Verma, R. Gopal, N. D. Jasuja, K. B. Sharma, and N. S. Saxena, "Synthesis, characterization and electrical properties of GO/PANI/NPs (NPs = CdSe, CdSe/CdS, CdSe/ZnS) nanocomposites," *Indian J. Pure Appl. Phys.*, 2018.

- [13] S. Ma *et al.*, “Temperature effect and thermal impact in lithium-ion batteries: A review,” *Progress in Natural Science: Materials International*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.pnsc.2018.11.002.
- [14] R. Kumar and P. Ailawalia, “Moving load response in micropolar thermoelastic medium without energy dissipation possessing cubic symmetry,” *Int. J. Solids Struct.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.ijsolstr.2006.11.008.
- [15] K. N. Genikomsakis, C. S. Ioakimidis, A. Murillo, A. Trifonova, and D. Simic, “A life cycle assessment of a Li-ion urban electric vehicle battery,” *2013 World Electr. Veh. Symp. Exhib. EVS 2014*, 2014, doi: 10.1109/EVS.2013.6914907.
- [16] A. Barré, F. Suard, M. Gérard, M. Montaru, and D. Riu, “Statistical analysis for understanding and predicting battery degradations in real-life electric vehicle use,” *J. Power Sources*, vol. 245, pp. 846–856, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.jpowsour.2013.07.052.
- [17] C. Casals and E. Vehicle, “A COST ANALYSIS OF ELECTRIC VEHICLE BATTERIES SECOND LIFE BUSINESSES EL NEGOCIO DE LA SEGUNDA VIDA DE BATERÍAS DE COCHES ELÉCTRICOS □: ANÁLISIS DE COSTES ASOCIADOS,” no. July, pp. 16–18, 2014.
- [18] T. P. Hendrickson, O. Kavvada, N. Shah, R. Sathre, and C. D Scown, “Life-cycle implications and supply chain logistics of electric vehicle battery recycling in California,” *Environ. Res. Lett.*, vol. 10, no. 1, 2015, doi: 10.1088/1748-9326/10/1/014011.

CHAPTER 6

A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY ON THE APPLICATIONS AND PROPERTIES OF VARIOUS TYPES OF INSULATORS USED IN POWER SYSTEM

Dr. Jisha L K, Assistant Professor (Selection Grade),
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India, Email
Id-jisha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: *Insulators are an essential part of the transmission line that provides mechanical support as well as provide electrical insulation to the transmission system because of the various properties of insulators such as high mechanical strength, high electrical resistance, and high ratio of puncture strength. The problem arises in the electrical system in previous time a specific type of insulator has used which causes difficulties in transmission, distribution and faulty conditions. To overcome this problem authors study various types of an insulator such as disc, post, pin, strain, suspension, shackle, and stay insulator based on their properties, advantage, disadvantage, and application of insulators. This paper study on the various types of insulators that are used in the electrical system, therefore insulators are the most important equipment in the power system and are used in transmission and distribution. Most used pin insulators in overhead transmission as compared to the other insulators. In the future, the rising need to overcome the transmission breakdown as well as the demand electricity for electricity across the nation to provide for the need of the growing population along with further enhance sub-transmission and distribution networks.*

KEYWORDS: *Distribution, Electron, Electrical System, Insulator, Power System, Semi-Conductor.*

1. INTRODUCTION

The insulator is an essential part of the transmission line that provides mechanical support as well as the providing electrical insulation to the transmission line [1]. The insulation performs a function in the transmission line that maintains air gaps between the ground and line wire as well as equally resists the electrical stresses and mechanical stress on the transmission. The design making of the insulator in such a way that stress developed in the insulator does not defect the insulator by the contraction and expansion [2]. The material in which electricity does not pass as well as heat travels through is commonly known as an insulator, the electrical insulator is used to protect many electrical components. They play a major role in making various electronic and electrical components overhead in power systems [3]. It is defined as the insulator is the material that restricts the flow of electrical current. They are used in many ways such as household items and electrical circuits. It provided protection and insulation between the line conductor as well as the earth. Insulators possess the property of high resistivity and low conductivity [1]. In adding to protect against the damage of current, insulators mark an electrical current more effective by concentrating the flow.

The generation, transmission, and distribution all are parts of the power system and electrical distribution is the part of the electrical power system which relays on large power sources and the consumer service switches [4]. All the parameters of power system utility such as industrial, institutional, residential, and commercial are dependent on accessibility to electric power [5]. The distribution system is a combination of switching, controlling, and voltage step-down equipment arranged in a manner that reduces the sub-transmission voltage to the primary distribution voltage for commercial, residential, farm, and industrial loads [6]. Electrical distribution is the final stage of the delivery of electricity to the users. An electrical power system utilizes several voltage levels using the power transformer to transfer voltages

and connect parts of the power system with different voltage levels [7]. Electrical power distribution systems have many unique aspects and requirements.

1.1. Importance of Insulators in Electrical Systems:

The fundamental function of an insulator is to separate the conductor from the distribution tower or transmission line, establish a gap between the active portions of an electrical circuit, and prevent electricity from flowing through wires or other moving parts [8]. An electric current has occur in a wire when the movement of an electron is in the front and back direction. However, in the insulator the electron is tightly bound as well as Immoveable objects that do not pass across the material help to keep current in an area that is separate from the conductor, preventing the current from traveling to the ground [4]. If the transmission line is not sufficiently insulated, current will flow through the pole, causing harm to animals or people who come into contact with it. They will also receive a blow, which can even lead to death.

The present paper focuses on the various types of insulators used in the electrical system which is an essential part of the transmission line that provides mechanical support as well as provide electrical insulation to the transmission system. This paper is divided into several sections where the first is an introduction and the second section is a literature review and suggestions from previous studies. The next section is the discussion and the final section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Hnin Yu Lwin and U Hla Myo Htay [9] have explained about the purpose of insulators used in substation analysis is a demonstration of the different types of insulators used in the design of post insulators as well as substation materials such as lightning arresters, potential transformers, and current transformers. According to the author, the method is changing with various types of electrical power lines with the role of post insulator being the major component of most substations and properties. The result shows that each arrester has a maximum voltage rating of 118.6 kV at 132 kV, a creepage distance of 2904 mm, and a maximum current operating voltage of 94.88 kV. It concluded that the final stage in the distribution of electrical power is distributed, which carries electricity from the transmission system to individual consumers.

Patrick Ifeanyi Obi and J.P.I Iloh [10] have explained that the overhead bare conductors on steel towers are utilized in the transmission and distribution of bulky electric power. The author has used discussed a suitable space between metal structures in case of tower and bare conductor is required to ensure safe line operation. As result show that insulators sustain bare conductors and provide high-voltage conductors with metal structures with insulation. It concludes, obvious that without the proper insulators, high-voltage power lines would not have existed or would have been exceedingly unsafe.

Nzenwa Eziuche Chukwuemeka and Adeniyi D. Adebayo [11] has explained that electrical insulator play important role in transmission, distribution, and sub-station. The authors point out that polymeric insulators offer several advantages over ceramic and glass insulators, including better performance in contaminated environments and lower cost. As result show that because of these characteristics, it is gaining popularity around the world and is gradually replacing traditional ceramic and glass insulators. It concludes that the use of insulators in power transmission, distribution, and substations is important because of its many benefits, including low construction costs and a compact design.

Suwarno and Ario Basuki Wibowo [12] have explained that the insulator is the most important piece of equipment for an electric power system, insulator under wet conditions, the leakage currents passing through the insulator surface of the external insulator under study are susceptible to external environmental factors such as humidity, pollution, and temperature. The author perform the test that the silicon coating on ceramic insulators was investigated in laboratory and real-world settings. As result show that the coating considerably reduced the amplitude of fault current and eradicated the harmonic components as well as decreased the surface temperature and inhibited the corona on the insulator. It concludes that the properties of room-temperature-vulcanizing silicone (RTV) silicon rubber improve the surface smoothness as well as hydrophobicity. RTV silicon rubber covering increases the nonlinear resistances of the outdoor.

Muhammad Amin et al. [13] have explained that all electrical systems require electrical insulation, and the level of insulation protection given by an insulator is determined by the amount of leakage current flowing on its surface. The author has used a different method for measurement of leakage current which focuses on the need to check and manage the leakage current low, which is a crucial criterion for designers and electric supply providers to consider. As the result shows that degradation is indicated by a distorted waveform of leakage current as well as the ratio of the Peak to RMS value of leakage current can be used to quantify the level of distortion. It concluded that to detect fault current by connecting an insulator to a precision unity value resistor and measuring the voltage across it.

The above review shows the insulator used in substation analysis the design of post insulator as well as the performance of various types of insulator used in substation materials such as lightning arrester, potential transformer, and current transformer. In this study, the author discussed the importance of the various type of insulators used in modern-day, their properties, advantage, and disadvantage as well as applications.

3. DISCUSSION

An electrical insulator is a device in which current cannot easily flow and the insulator's atoms have covalently bound electrons that cannot move continuously. Other materials, such as semiconductors and conductors, carry electricity because electrons are loosely packed and travel in a random path. The resistance of an insulator is one of its properties, insulators have greater resistance than conductors or semiconductors, for example non-metal [14]. Telegraph line insulators of the former type were used: direct connection of wires to wooden poles has been shown to produce unsatisfactory results, especially in adverse weather conditions [15]. The first glass insulators with large pinholes were used in sufficient quantities. These glass pieces are mounted on a thin wooden pin that extends vertically upwards towards the cross arm of the pole, which normally has only two insulators and is mounted at the top of the pole.

The natural compression and expansions of the wires linked to such insulators caused them to unseat from their pins, necessitating manual reseating. To solve this problem, various types of insulators were discovered, such as suspension type insulators, which were designed for high voltage electrical transmission with voltages reaching 60KV volts, requiring very big and heavy insulators, with insulators designed for a safety margin of 80KV volts as a practical limit for manufacturing and installation [2]. It was also linked to a string for as long as the line voltages required.

3.1. Various Types of Insulator are used, their properties, advantage, and disadvantage as well as applications:

In a transmission line, the conductor is supported by the pole in such a way that the current in the conductor does not flow to the earth through the supports. This requires that the line conductor be properly insulated from the supports, which is done by securing the line conductor to the supports with insulators [16]. Insulation between the line conductor and the supports gives protection and essential insulation, so preventing some outflow current from the conductors to the ground. Types of insulators in the transmission line are disc insulator, post insulator, pin insulator, strain insulator, suspension insulator, shackle insulator, and stay insulator.

3.1.1. Disc Insulators:

The insulator has a disc form, as the name implies, and is widely known as a disc insulator. It is utilized in high voltage distribution and transmission lines. The disc insulator is constructed to fulfil the requisite electro-mechanical strength are shown in Figure 1. Furthermore, for medium and low contaminated areas, these are cost-effective solutions. Because of their high-efficiency qualities such as reduced corrosion and sturdy design, disc insulators are used in commercial and industrial applications. Table 1 gives the advantage and disadvantages of the disc insulator.



Figure 1: Represent the Disc Insulator Used for High Voltage Distribution and Transmission lines [10].

Table 1: Illustrating the Various Advantages and Disadvantages of Disc Insulator.

Sl. No.	Advantages of disc Insulator	Disadvantages of Disc insulator
1.	If the transmission line disc becomes damaged, it can be easily changed.	It usually necessitates the use of a long cross arm.
2.	It shields the overhead conductor from heat, noise, and electricity while also supporting it.	Because it carries the weight of the insulator, the tower has been strengthened.
3.	Because the voltage ranges from 11 to 20 kV, a suspension string is created using a set of discs.	In comparison to other types of insulators, insulator string is more expensive.

3.1.2. Post Insulators:

It is employed in high voltage insulator designs that are used in substations since it is suitable for various voltage levels. It is used because it ensures the safe and consistent distribution of electricity supplied by power plants. It is made of a single piece of composite material that can transport up to 1200KV of electricity as mentioned in Figure 2. It is used to protect the transformer and switchgear and is placed vertically placed. Table 2 gives the advantage and disadvantages of the post insulator.

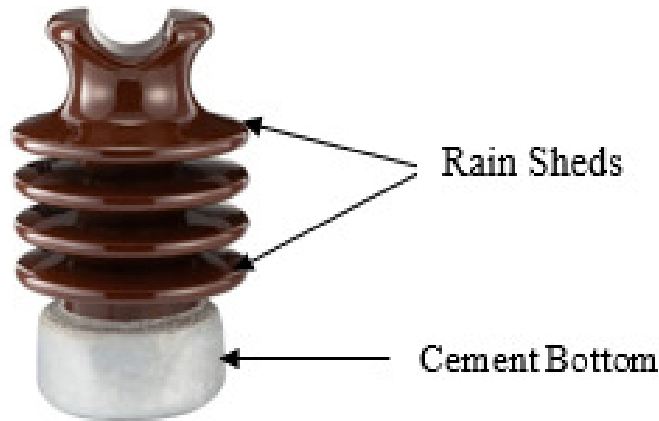


Figure 2: Represent the Post Insulator Used as Support for the Bus Bar in a Transformer in Substation Yards [10].

Table 2: Illustrates the Advantages and Disadvantages of Post Insulator that are used in Switchgear for Breakers

Sl. No.	Advantages of Post Insulator	Disadvantages of Post insulator
1.	It has good thermal strength and chemicals.	It provided less load on the supporting because of the lightweight post insulator.
2.	It manufactures for specific mechanical loads of strengths.	It has a long-life insulator and the initial cost is cheap.
3.	The weight is modest and unlikely to cause damage.	

3.1.3. Pin Insulator:

The pin insulator is mostly used in distribution lines and protects a wire from physical support, such as a utility pole pin [17]. It is generally a single layer shape that manufactures non-conducting. It is used in a single or number pin insulator which provides physical support [18]. The pin insulator is designed in such a way that carry voltages up to 11KV as well as the high mechanical strength mentioned in Figure 3. It is placed in either vertical or a horizontal position. Table 3 gives the advantage and disadvantages of post insulators.

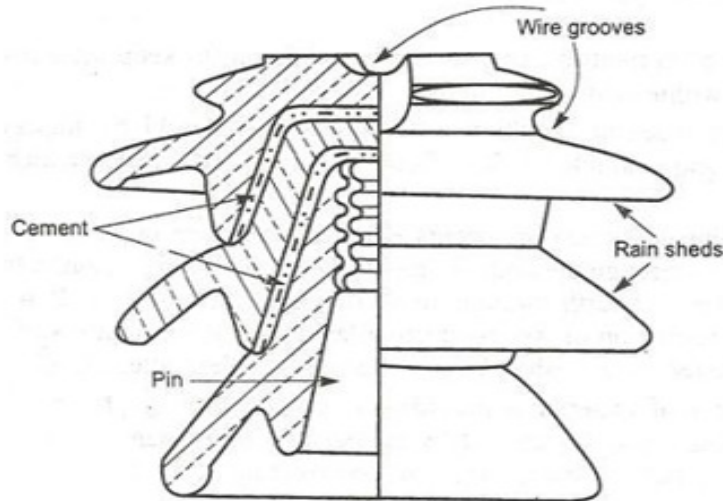


Figure 3: Represent the Pin Insulator Used for the Distribution Line as well as Protect the Wire from Physical Supports [19].

Table 3: Illustrates the Advantages and Disadvantages of Pin Insulator Used in Power Transmission Lines.

Sl. No.	Advantages of Pin Insulator	The disadvantage of a Pin insulator
1.	It is mainly used for distribution lines	The voltage rating is limited to 36 kV for distribution lines only.
2.	It has a higher creepage distance and mechanical strength.	The insulator was mostly arranged using the needed spindle.
3.	Its main benefits are mounted horizontally and vertically.	It damages the insulator thread.

3.1.4. Strain Insulators:

The strain insulator is designed to withstand the stretch of a hung cable by operating mechanical stress [20]. Radio antennae and overhead power wires are supported by it. It is installed between the two-wire segments to electrical disconnect them while keeping a mechanical interlocking. The voltage potential is up to 33KV as mentioned in Figure 4. The advantage of strain insulators is: that these insulators can be simply made out of glass or fiberglass, the melted wire does not fall on the ground whenever insulators are damaged, and the strain insulator is insulated from the ground for low-voltage applications.

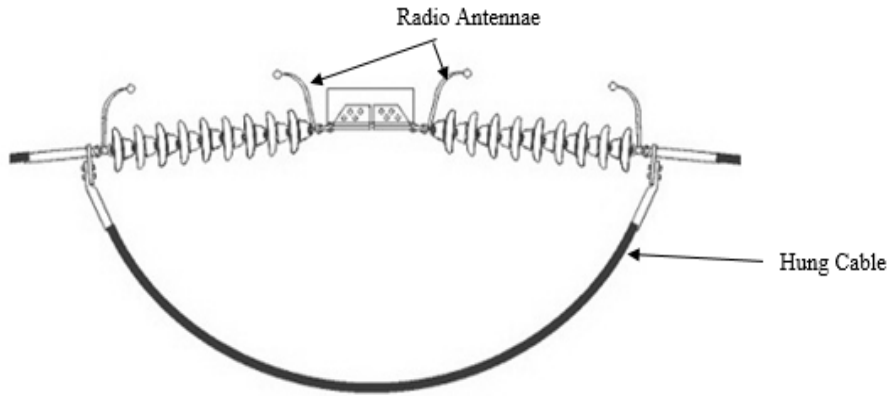


Figure 4: Represent the Strain Insulator Used for High Tension Transmission Line [19].

3.1.5. Suspension Insulator:

The insulator is used usually to protect the conductor in overhead transmission lines and is made up of porcelain material which is used in towers [21]. To form the string number of insulators are connected in series as mentioned in Figure 5 It is positioned on the tower's cross arm and has a power conductor at its low end of the scale. The use of insulators in higher voltage is about 33KV is essential. Pin insulators are become limited in size and weight to overcome this problem used suspension insulators. Table 4 gives the advantage and disadvantages of the suspension insulator.

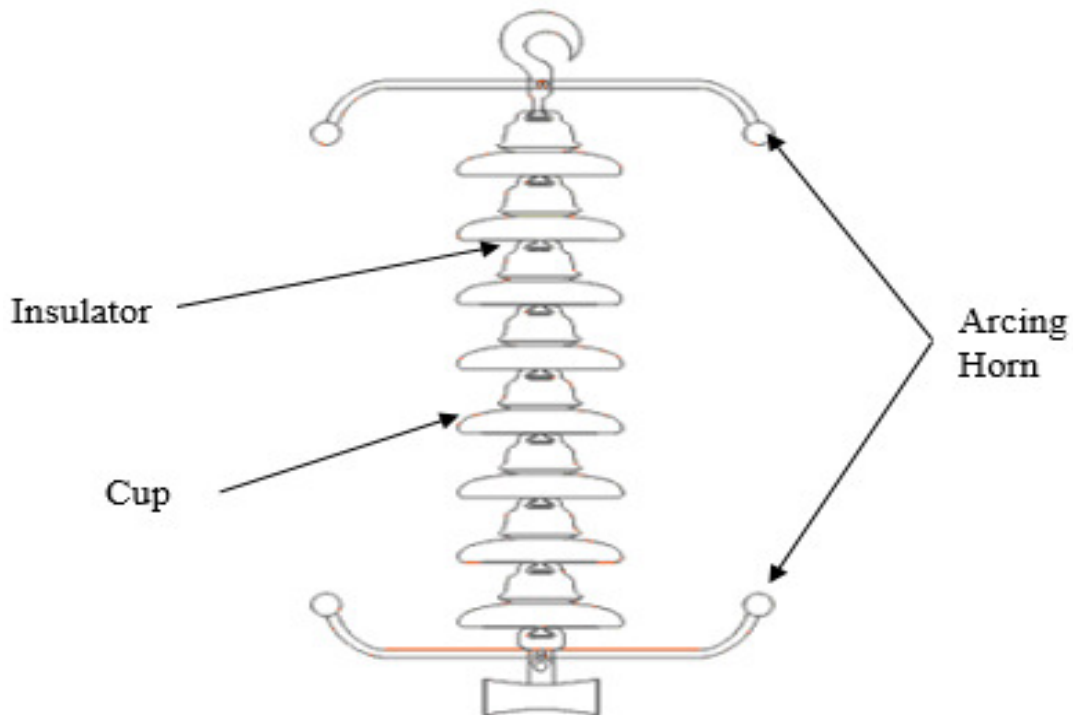


Figure 5: Represent the Suspension Insulator Generally used with Steel Tower [22] .

Table 4: Illustrates the Advantages and Disadvantages of the Suspension Insulator Used for the Overhead Transmission Line.

Sl. No.	Advantages of Suspension Insulator	Disadvantages of Suspension insulator
---------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

1.	The device operates on around 11KV of voltage.	When compared to pin-type and post-type insulators, the insulator is more expensive.
2.	In this situation, the entire unit has run out and will be replaced with a new one without the string.	To maintain the same ground clearance as the current conductor, the supporting structure must be taller.
3.	Insulator cost is considerably low	There is a larger space between conductors where the amplitude of the conductor's free swing is greater.

3.1.6. Shackle Insulator:

It is usually modest in size and utilized in low voltage distribution systems, and it can be used in both horizontal and vertical locations as mentioned in Figure 6. The insulator connection can be done by using a metal strip as well as being skilled in carrying a voltage up to 33KV. It has a tapered hole that evenly distributes the load force, reducing the chance of breakage when highly loaded [23]. Table 5 given the advantage and disadvantages of suspension insulators

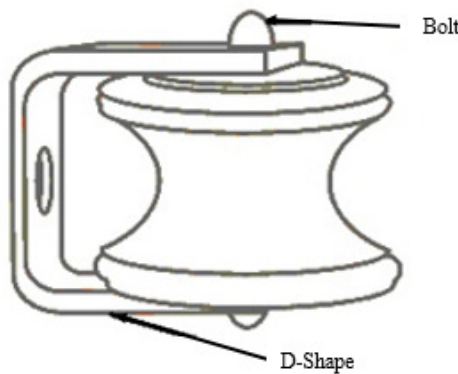


Figure 6: Represent the Shackle Insulator used to support the wire at the dead-end [22].

Table 5: Illustrates the Advantages and Disadvantages of Shackle Insulator used for low voltage distribution line.

Sl. No.	Advantages of Shackle Insulator	A disadvantage of Shackle Insulator
1.	It is easy to design to meet power requirements.	It is highly reliable for conductors
2.	It is placed vertically and horizontally according to requirements.	It is used for only low voltage distribution grids

3.1.7. Stay Insulators:

By combining the main grip and a dead-end grip, this form of low voltage insulator is meant to counterbalance and fasten dead-end poles. These types of insulators are the shape of rectangular and are available in smaller sizes than other types. These types of insulators are placed between the line conductor and the earth. When poles meet the ground or stay wires are accidentally snapped owing to excessive mechanical stress, the value of these insulators is evident. In Table 6,

Table 6: Illustrates the Advantages as well as Disadvantages of the Stay Insulator used for the overhead transmission line.

Sl. No.	Advantages of Stay Insulator	Disadvantages of Stay insulator
1.	It is mostly used to balance tension in guy wire configurations.	It is only used for voltage transmission lines.
2.	The role of this insulator in supporting the transmission poles.	

The discussion of various types of insulators on the basis of their properties, advantage, and disadvantage as well as application which show that post insulator has used in substation which suitable for various voltage levels is due to made of a single piece of composite material than can transport up to 1200kV of electricity.

4. CONCLUSION

The insulator is a material in which electricity does not flow independently because its atoms have tightly bound electrons that cannot move easily, whereas semiconductors and conductors are non-insulator materials in which electricity flows freely because the electrons are loosely packed and move randomly. In this paper, the author has discussed the use of insulators in previous times which does not fill the demand, requirements reliable and protection to the equipment of power system instead these discover the various type of insulators to easy protection and analysis fault. The disc insulator has protect from heat, and noise and supports the overhead conductor, the voltage at which operates up to 11KV. The various type of properties of insulators is strong mechanical strength to sustain conductor load, the high electrical resistance of the insulator material to prevent leakage currents to the ground, and high puncture strength to flashover ratio. In the future, the rising need to overcome the transmission breakdown along with providing stable voltage distribution will enhance the composite electric insulators market. The key feature of the demand for insulators is higher mechanical strength, excellent hydrophobic, and low surface energy. The escalating demand for electricity across the nation to cater to the needs of the growing population along with government measures to further enhance the sub-transmission and distribution network. In the future, the rising need to overcome the transmission breakdown as well as the demand electricity for electricity across the nation to provide for the need of the growing population along with further enhance sub-transmission and distribution networks.

REFERENCES

- [1] N. F. S. Neto *et al.*, "A study of multilayer perceptron networks applied to classification of ceramic insulators using ultrasound," *Appl. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/app11041592.

- [2] S. Khatoon, A. A. Khan, and S. Singh, "A review of the flashover performance of high voltage insulators constructed with modern insulating materials," *Transactions on Electrical and Electronic Materials*. 2017. doi: 10.4313/TEEM.2017.18.5.246.
- [3] S. A. Ghani, Z. A. Noorden, N. A. Muhamad, H. Zainuddin, and M. A. Talib, "A review on the reclamation technologies for service-aged transformer insulating oils," *Indones. J. Electr. Eng. Comput. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.11591/ijeecs.v10.i2.pp426-435.
- [4] A. K. Kaviraj *et al.*, "Differences in phase, microstructural, and electrical characteristics of quartz-substituted alumina porcelain insulator," *J. Aust. Ceram. Soc.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s41779-020-00535-4.
- [5] S. Notoadmodjo, U. Z. Rahmia, and K. Salawati, "Mengukur Status Gizi Dengan Indeks Massa Tubuh (IMT)," *J. Ilm. Mhs. Kedokt. Biomedis*, 2018.
- [6] I. H. Choi, J. Y. Park, T. G. Kim, Y. B. Yoon, and J. Yi, "Various factors influencing the lifetime of suspension-type porcelain insulators for 154 kV power transmission lines," *Trans. Electr. Electron. Mater.*, 2017, doi: 10.4313/TEEM.2017.18.3.151.
- [7] F. Bouchelga and R. Boudissa, "Effect of the development of electrical parallel discharges on performance of polluted insulators under DC voltage," *IEEE Trans. Dielectr. Electr. Insul.*, 2015, doi: 10.1109/TDEL.2015.005068.
- [8] T. Tsubota, A. Uesugi, K. Sugano, and Y. Isono, "Wavelength-dependent near-infrared microbolometer for short-wavelength infrared light with gold nanowire grating optical absorber," *Microsyst. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s00542-020-05004-3.
- [9] H. Y. Lwin and U. H. M. Htay, "Study and Analysis of Insulator used in Substation," vol. 3, no. 5, pp. 1160–1163, 2019.
- [10] P. Obi and J. P. I. Iloh, "VARIOUS TYPES OF INSULATORS USED IN POWER SYSTEM FOR SAFE OPERATIONS OF THE TRANSMISSION LINES Induction Motor Starting Analysis and Start Aided comparism using ETAP View project Substation Automation Systems (SAS) Develepoment View project," no. March, 2016.
- [11] B. State, "Analysis of Insulators for Distribution and Transmision Network American Journal of Engineering Research (AJER) Analysis of Insulators for Distribution and Transmision Networks," no. May, 2020.
- [12] Suwarno and A. B. Wibowo, "Increasing the performances of various types outdoor insulators by using RTV silicone rubber coating," *Int. J. Electr. Eng. Informatics*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 608–619, 2012, doi: 10.15676/ijeeci.2012.4.4.7.
- [13] M. Amin, S. Amin, and M. Ali, "Monitoring of leakage current for composite insulators and electrical devices," *Rev. Adv. Mater. Sci.*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 75–89, 2009.
- [14] NCT05050396, "Radiofrequency Ablation on Pain Relief of Knee Osteoarthritis," <https://clinicaltrials.gov/show/NCT05050396>, 2021.
- [15] S. Günay and K. M. Mosalam, "Seismic performance evaluation of high-voltage disconnect switches using real-time hybrid simulation: II. Parametric study," *Earthq. Eng. Struct. Dyn.*, 2014, doi: 10.1002/eqe.2394.
- [16] R. Chakraborty and S. B. Reddy, "Performance of Silicone Rubber Insulators under Thermal and Electrical Stress," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, 2017, doi: 10.1109/TIA.2017.2672667.
- [17] L. Fontanili, M. Milani, L. Montorsi, L. Scurani, and F. Fabbri, "An engineering approach to model blood cells electrical characteristics: From biological to digital-twin," in *ASME International Mechanical Engineering Congress and Exposition, Proceedings (IMECE)*, 2020. doi: 10.1115/IMECE2020-23583.
- [18] O. Zmeskal, L. Trhlikova, L. Fiala, P. Florian, and R. Cerny, "Thermal properties of alkali-activated aluminosilicates with CNT admixture," in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, 2017. doi: 10.1063/1.4992333.
- [19] Circuitglobe, "pin insulator."
- [20] L. H. Meyer, G. E. Cardoso, C. R. P. Oliboni, and F. H. Molina, "Study of the performance of 25kV insulators under various weather conditions," in *Annual Report - Conference on Electrical Insulation and Dielectric Phenomena, CEIDP*, 2011. doi: 10.1109/CEIDP.2011.6232678.
- [21] J. H. Park, T. Domenico, G. Dragel, and R. Clark, "Development of electrical insulator coatings for fusion power applications," *Fusion Eng. Des.*, 1995, doi: 10.1016/0920-3796(95)90184-1.
- [22] Circuitglobe, "Pin Insulator."
- [23] T. Mariprasath, S. Asokan, and M. Ravindaran, "Comparison and optimization of various coated ceramic insulator artificial coastal thermal power plant pollution," *J. Circuits, Syst. Comput.*, 2020, doi: 10.1142/S0218126620501996.

CHAPTER 7

COMPREHENSIVE STUDY ON VARIOUS CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND THEIR APPLICATIONS IN ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Mr. Bishakh Paul, Assistant Professor,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India, Email
Id-bishakhpaul@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: *An electrical circuit breaker is a switching mechanism that can be used to protect and regulate electrical power systems that can be controlled automatically or manually. The circuit breaker in modern power systems to handle huge currents has been redesigned to accommodate for and prevent being created during operation. The problem that can arise without improper use of circuit breakers is the risk of flames and other disasters due to simple wiring issues and device failure in the domestic electrical, industrial and government sector. Hence all these problems are overcome with the help of a circuit breaker used in an electrical system to protect against damage caused by the flow of excessive current, more liable, it can be reset as it is connected to a switch is connected to a medium that conducts through and is very sensitive to electrical conduction. In this study the author focuses on the different types of circuit breakers along with their application in the electrical system, finding that the miniature circuit breaker is more advantageous than other circuit breakers because of its any anomaly in the flow of current is detected, and the electrical circuit is shut off automatically. The demand for circuit breakers is increasing due to providing more protection in the future.*

KEYWORDS: *Current, Circuit Breaker, Electrical System, Fault, High Voltage.*

1. INTRODUCTION

Accidents happen all the time in the field of electrical and electronic engineering in which buildings, offices, homes, schools, industries and other structures are seriously damaged as a result. Although safety precautions are taken, current and voltage are not accurate. When the circuit breaker is placed, it will prevent voltage and current spikes. This will come in handy in case something goes wrong. Circuit breakers are really the beating heart of the electrical system. Circuit breakers come in a variety of styles and are placed according to the rating of the system. Different types of breakers are used in homes, while others are used in businesses. An electrical circuit breaker is a switch mechanism used to protect and regulate electrical power systems that can be controlled automatically or manually [1],[2]. Circuit breakers in electric power systems have been redesigned to accommodate huge currents and prohibit them from becoming created while operating [3].

The electricity that travels from the electrical distribution grid to homes, offices, schools, factories, and other locations forms a large circuit. Hot cables are indeed the lines that connect to the power station on one end while grounding wires are the lines that connect to the earth on the other. A potential is created whenever an electric charge passes between these two lines. The load equipment connection offers resistance to the flow of charges throughout the circuit, ensuring that the complete electrical system within the home or enterprise runs smoothly. They work well as long as the gadgets are adequately robust and do not generate any current or voltage [4],[5]. Too much charge traveling through to the circuit, short-circuiting, or a quick connecting of the hot junction wire to overheating the wires, creating a fire, are all causes of wiring overheating. The circuit breaker protects the rest of the circuit from being cut off. In Figure 1, the classification of various circuit breakers presents an

electrical system. It is mainly categorized into two types the circuit breaker Alternating Current (AC) circuit breaker and the Direct Current (DC) circuit breaker.

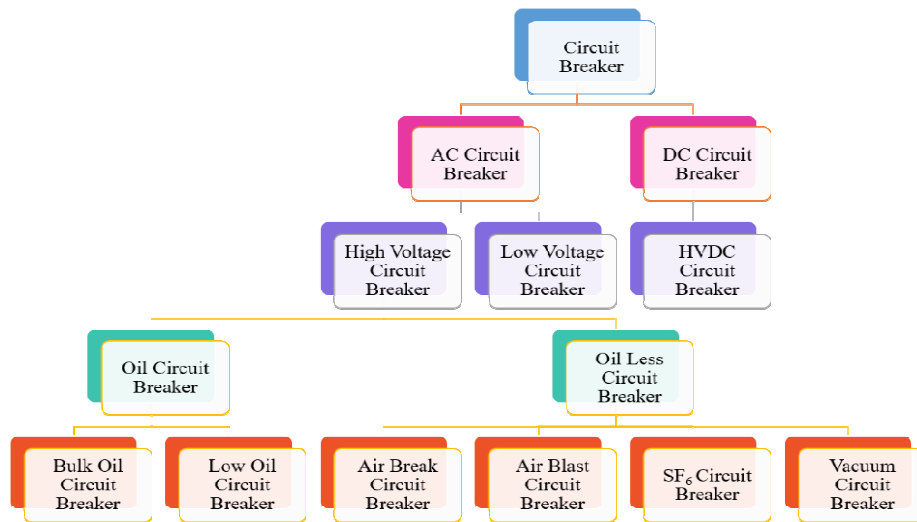


Figure 1: Illustrates There are Several Methods of Categories of Circuit Breaker in Electrical System [4].

1.1. Basic Principle of Different Types of Circuit Breakers:

It is critical for an electrical engineer to understand how this equipment works; in fact, everyone entering this industry should be aware of it. The gadget consists of two electrodes, one of which is permanent and the other of which is moving. The circuit is closed whenever two contacts make contact, and the circuit is closed whenever these connections are not together [1],[6]. This operation is dependent on the worker's requirements as to whether the circuits should be open or closed at the start. Assume that perhaps the device is turned off to build the circuit. When a fault occurs or the worker intends to open, the logic indication activates the trip relay, which activates the moving coil to separate both contacts for a continuous coil [7]. This procedure appears to be straightforward, but the true issue is that when certain contacts are far away, there will be significant temporal potential change between them, allowing big electron transition from high and low potential to occur. The dielectric, on the other hand, is induced to transport electrons from one electrode to the other by this transient difference between the contacts. When the potential difference between two electrodes is larger than the electrical properties, electrons will flow from one electrode to the other. This ionizes the dielectric mode, allowing enormous ignitions to be directed between the electrodes. This type of ignition is known as an arc. Even if the ignition only lasts a few microseconds, it also has the potential to cause damage to the entire breaker mechanism, as well as the appliance and housing. Before the circuit may be harmed, the dielectric potential between the two electrodes must be extinguished to prevent this ignition.

1.2. Arc Phenomenon Occur in Circuit Breakers (CBs):

The arc should be visible during the circuit breaker's functioning as a result, the arc phenomena in circuit breakers occur in malfunctioning circumstances. When there is a large flow of contacts, for example, before making a defensive style and beginning a contact [1]. Due to the large SC current, the contact area quickly shrinks and the current density grows while the contacts are in the open state. The temperature rise is determined by this event, and the heat generated is enough for the ionizing blocking media. The ionized medium functions as a conductor, passing across the arc contacts. When an arc is present, it creates a low-

resistance channel for the contacts, allowing a large current to pass. The circuit breaker's operation is harmed as a result of this condition [8]. The arc phenomenon occurs as a result of the potential difference that exists between the contacts and the ionized particles that arc between them. Because the contact distance is so small, this potential fluctuation between both the contacts is adequate for the existence of an arc. Furthermore, the ionization medium does have the potential to keep the arc intact.

The present paper is a study of different types of circuit breakers with their application because circuit breakers are the core of the electrical system, they must be placed according to with system's rating. This paper is divided into several sections where the first is an introduction and the second section is a literature review and suggestions from previous studies. The next section is the discussion and the final section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Razi-Kazemi et al. [9] have explained that Artificial Intelligence (AI) and issues relating to the use of machine learning to generate intelligent algorithms are discussed. The author's main objective was to provide a bridge between past and suggestions for further studies on trends in high voltage circuit breaker failure diagnostics (HVDCBs). Diagnostic signals, intelligent modeling, and asset management employing monitoring data have all been handled by the author's method. As a result, the failure rate of CBs is reducing, and the operating principle, high-voltage portion, and control part are still the most common causes of failure. It was concluded that the function of AI in a continued study in identifying state transition thresholds has been clarified.

Nadew et al. [10] have discussed that current, energy, and voltage either after or during interruptions are key parameters inside the construction of a test circuit able to supply the required pressures. The author has used ac short circuit generators to test (High Voltage Direct Current) HVDC CBs. The test results for the stated breaker's unidirectional current interrupting efficiency with four distinct test duty currents ranging from 2 kiloampere (kA) to 16 kA and energy-absorbing levels ranging from 2 MJ to 4 MJ. It was concluded that a test facility's capabilities for evaluating multi-module/full-pole HVDC breakers of various technologies.

Fazel Mohammadi et al. [11] have explained a comprehensive analysis of HVDC CB technologies, including recent substantial initiatives to construct modern HVDC CBs. The author has used realistic methods such as DC Circuit Breakers (CBs) to isolate the problematic DC-link, a correct converter architecture to stop the DC fault current, and large power DC transformers to protect HVDC grids against DC failures without a widespread power outage. As a result of those studies, the use of HVDC CBs has been selected as the optimal option for meeting the needs of both DC grids and interconnected Power grids. It concluded that to boost the effectiveness of existing HVDC CBs for various applications, new research lines are advocated.

Qiuqin Sun et al. [12] have explained that the transient processes of power angle and generator speed in the case of a fault, as well as the role of the grading capacitor (GC) in transient stability, are discussed using the equal-area criterion. The author's objective is to use numeric calculus to determine the formulas for the accelerated and decelerating sectors, as well as the effect of GC capacitors on the crucial clearing time (CCT). In that study, the author used a model created in the MATLAB/Simulink environment, and two instances, a single machine infinite bus (SMIB) generation unit, and a multi-machine power system were studied. As a result, a decent secondary arc suppression method is demonstrated, which

employs the GC implementation in multi-break CB. It concluded that in terms of handling the secondary arc issue, the GC of CB outperforms the four-legged shunted reactor with high-speed grounded switches.

Roy M. Nijman et al. [13] have explained the performance of three different types of commercially available vacuum interrupters in interrupting DC fault current in vacuum interrupter (VI). In a high-power laboratory, an exploratory DC CB predicated on the current source injection technique is designed to investigate the performances of the major components such as the vacuum interrupter (VI) and the metal oxide surge arrester (MOSA). It was found that each of the VIs behaves differently, and the key parameters that affect the current interference performance of the VI have been identified. It concluded that the interruption performance of a VI, as well as other factors like the vacuum gap's arcing duration, the size of interrupting the current, the magnitude, and the rate-of-rise.

The above study shows the important characteristics in the construction of a test circuit capable of supplying the required stressors such as current, energy, and voltage during or after the interruption, as well as the DC fault conditions interference performance of three commercially available in vacuum interrupter. In this study, the author discusses the different types of circuit breakers along with their application in the electrical system and which one is better to use to protect the device.

3. DISCUSSION

A circuit breaker is an electrical switch that protects an electrical circuit from high voltage or short circuit current damage. When a protection system identifies a malfunction, its primary job is to halt the current flow. There are several aberrant states in our electrical network that can harm the circuit and its components. These are referred to as faults. Circuit breakers are used in factories, residences, commercial establishments, and hotels, among other places, to switch various types of loads in electrical systems.

3.1. Different types of Circuit Breakers with Their Application:

A circuit breaker is a mechanical switch mechanism that can carry and break energy for a set amount of time. The kind of arc suppressing material used in circuit breakers is categorized. There are many types of circuit breakers such as AC circuit breakers and DC circuit breakers which are further classified into high voltage and low voltage CBs.

3.1.1. AC Circuit Breaker:

Low voltage circuit breakers and high voltage circuit breakers are two different types of AC circuit breakers. Low voltage circuit breakers have a value of less than 1000V, whereas high voltage circuit breakers have a value of more than 1000V. High-voltage breakers are further divided into two types: oil circuit breakers and oil-free circuit breakers.

3.1.2. DC Circuit Breaker:

When a circuit is overloaded, DC circuit breakers automatically turn off the power which safeguards electrical circuits and all electrically powered devices. The breaker identifies a fault and interrupts the flow of electricity quickly [14]. A circuit breaker, unlike a fuse, can be reset if it has been overworked. Someone's home's circuit breaker shuts off the electricity before the fuse blows. A circuit breaker is integrated into an electrical power strip, for example. It switches off the power when numerous things use the same source of power, preserving the electronic systems plugged into the bar.

3.1.3. High Voltage Circuit Breaker:

The meaning of high voltage varies depending on the situation in which a voltage of more than 1000 V is considered high voltage by the electrical company. Such a voltage has a proclivity for causing an arc that is difficult to extinguish. HV circuit breaker is a type of circuit breaker that is used to make and break contacts at high voltages. The arc can be dispersed in several ways at such high voltages. HV circuit breakers, including such oil CBs and oil-less circuit breakers, may or may not employ OIL for arc extinction.

3.1.4. Oil Circuit Breaker (OCB):

An oil circuit breaker is a type of circuit breaker which employs oil as an insulating substance to extinguish the arc. It is one of the most ancient types of high-voltage circuit breakers, and it is primarily powered by transformer oil Figure 2. When compared to air, the oil utilized in circuit breakers has excellent insulating characteristics. After the contacts are separated, the CB contacts are soaked in oil, which is utilized to dissipate the arc. Inside the oil, the heat produced by the arc is dispersed. The distance between both the contacts begins to rise when the CB destroys its current-carrying connections inside the oil [15],[16]. There is a relatively short separation between the contacts at first, yet there is a very significant voltage gradient. The oil between the contacts ionizes, as a result, forming an arc between them. The arc produces a lot of heat and evaporates the oil around it, most of which breaks down into hydrogen gas [17]. When hydrogen gas bubbles come into contact with ten times the volume of oil, they form quickly. The oil that surrounds the gas bubbles exerts a lot of pressure on it, which causes the medium to deionize faster. The dielectric strength of the medium is increased by de-ionization, which extinguishes the arcs at the zero-crossing point of the current in the Table 1. This further categorized bulk oil circuit breaker and minimal oil circuit breaker based on the oil circuit. The oil in use for arc quenching does have high electrical conductivity, the gas helps to cool the medium, and the oil protects the live contacts from the earthed components. The disadvantages include that the oil is combustible, posing a fire threat, that the contact may be destroyed by the arc, and that the use of a large volume of oil raises the cost.

Table 1: Illustrates the Advantages and Disadvantages of Oil Circuit Breaker in which used in Electrical System.

S. No.	Advantages of OCB	Disadvantages of OCB
1.	When oil in the circuit breaker breaks down, it absorbs some of the energy of an arc.	Due to the high level of activated carbon, the dielectric strength will fast fall with oil amount.
2.	Oil has a high dielectric strength, which makes it an excellent insulator.	There is a chance that the explosive combination will develop with air.
3.	The oil is an effective insulator.	The oil obtains contaminated with carbon particles produced of the oil's disintegration in the arc, which lowers the electrical properties. Hence Periodic upkeep is necessary.
4.	Whenever oil in the circuit breaker breaks down, it absorbs some of the energy of an arc.	

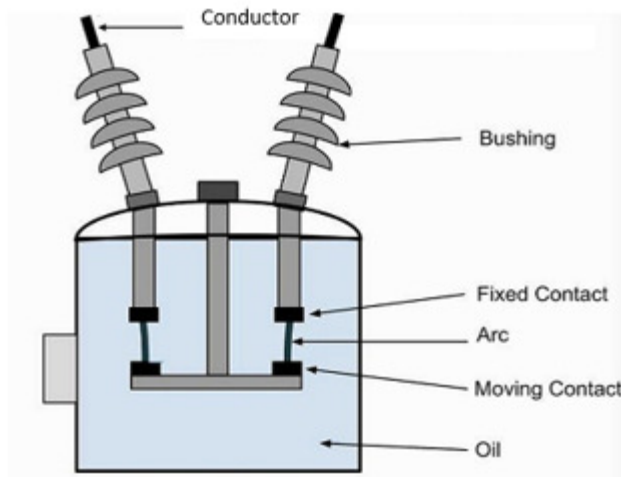


Figure 2: Illustrates the Oil Circuit Breaker which is mainly used in Transformer Oil [1].

3.1.5. Bulk Oil Circuit Breaker (BOCB):

The circuit breaker arc is extinguished using insulating oil, and the live contacts are isolated from the earthed parts of the CB. Bulk oil is used by such CBs. The insulating oil is stored within an iron tank on the BOCB. The contacts, both static and dynamic, are submerged in oil. When the contacts are broken, the arc produces heat and gas. The compressed gas disperses the oil inside of the tank, which is cushioned by the oxygen at the top [18]. As a result, the tank should never be filled to the brim with oil. In addition, the tank must be sturdy enough just to absorb the gas's pressure. A gas vent is also available for safely discharging gas outside. The arc is put out with pressurized gases produced by the arc's heat. As the number of contacts grows, the distance between them grows as well. It also enhances the arc's resistance. Whenever the current flows over the zero crossing, the cooling impact of the gases also helps to extinguish the arc.

3.1.6. Minimum Oil Circuit Breaker (MOCB)

A bulk oil circuit breaker extinguishes the arc with a significant amount of oil, which can provide a fire hazard. MOCB utilizes a lot less oil than BOCB to reduce this risk. The oil is just needed to quench the arc, not to separate the living and clay components. The arc chamber and the auxiliary chamber are the two chambers that make up the MOCB. The arc chamber is composed of porcelain and is bordered by the paper that has been baselined. Insulating oil is used to fill it. The arc is extinguished in this chamber. It's made up of both static and dynamic contacts. The porcelain auxiliary chamber is installed on top of the main chamber. This chamfer serves to both separate the arc chamber and to support it by putting it on top of it. This compartment is also saturated with oil for the sole purpose of insulation. The moving contact is made in the auxiliary chamber with the assistance of a stationary armature. The movable connection consists of a stationary piston that propels oil upward to assist in arc extinguishment. The lower moving contact connects to the higher stationary contact under normal circumstances. When a fault occurs, the moving arms push the contact downward, causing an arc to form. The pressured gas in the oil around it extinguishes the arc, and the oil is forced out of the support chamber by a piston. A vent opens as the contact goes downward, allowing hydrogen gas to escape. It offers the following advantages: it is light in weight, contains less oil, which reduces the risk of fire, and is less expensive than BOCB. The downsides are that the oil soon loses its dielectric strength and maintenance is required more frequently.

3.1.7. Oil-Less Circuit Breaker

Oil is not used as an arc suppression medium in this level of the high voltage circuit breaker. Instead of oil, a variety of other arc quenching fluids can be employed. Circuit breakers are safety devices that safeguard circuits and equipment from damage caused by faults. To safely break the circuit, they employ a variety of dielectric materials. Because of its outstanding arc quenching qualities, insulating oil is employed as a dielectric material within oil circuit breakers in Figure 3. It's one of the world's oldest high-voltage circuit breakers that's still in service. Air break CBs, air blast CBs, SF6 CBs, and vacuum circuit breakers are oil-free CBs that use various arc quenching mediums.

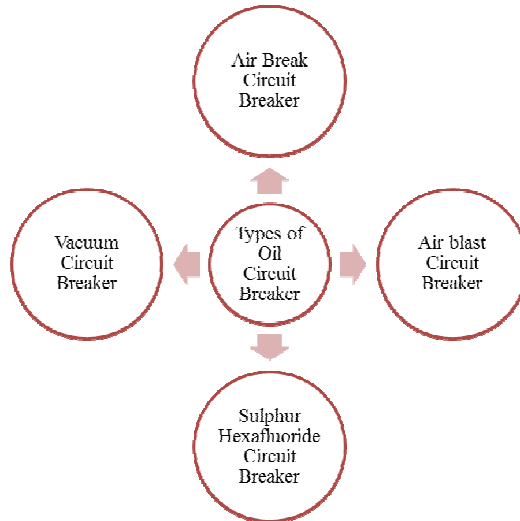


Figure 3: Illustrates the Types of Oil Circuit breakers in which Insulating Oil is employed as a Dielectric Strength.

3.1.8. Air Circuit Breaker(ACB)

It's a type of high-voltage (HV) oil-free circuit breaker that uses air as an arc extinguishing medium. It's utilized for 15KV and 800 to 10K Amps short circuit and overcurrent protection. Due to a lack of combustible oil and the risk of fire, this oil outperforms circuit breakers. A circuit breaker's job is to properly extinguish the flame and keep it from occurring again. To put out the arc, we need to raise the voltage level to the lowest required to keep the arc going. The arc is extinguished by ACB using air as a medium. Unlike other media, air can be utilized to extinguish the arc in a variety of ways, including chilling the arc, lengthening the arc, splitting the arc, and employing air blast, among others. Plain ACBs, arc chute CBs, and magnetic blowout CBs are the three types of ACBs. The benefits include: unlike oil circuit breakers, ACBs are not vulnerable to fire; the speed of ACBs is very fast, i.e. its arc inhibition is very fast, and the arc quenching speed is the same for all actual rates; and the speed of ACBs is very fast, i.e. its arc inhibition is very quick and the flash quenching speed is the same for all current values. The negatives include the fact that the air compressor takes up a lot of room and that the air pipeline connection may leak air pressure.

3.1.9. Plain Air Circuit Breaker

The most basic air circuit breaker is a conventional air circuit breaker which crosses blast circuit breaker is another name for it. The major contacts are surrounded by a chamber. The arc chute is the name for this chamber. It's utilized to put out refractory-materials-based arcs. It is made up of several small compartments created by the separating of metal plates. The metallic separation inside of the arc chute acts as an arc separator, dividing the arc into

smaller arcs, requiring more voltage to maintain the arc. The air also cools the arc by moving it upward. At zero current, the arc is therefore extinguished. It's useful in low-voltage situations.

3.1.10. Air Chute Air Break Circuit Breaker

There are two types of contacts on an air chute air brake circuit breaker: main contact and arcing contact. To minimize resistance, the major connections are composed of silver-plated copper. Arcing contacts are comprised of a copper alloy that has a high heat resistance and can absorb arcing damage. Most contacts are closed in normal operation. Due to their low resistance, main contacts conduct current. Current flows via the incoming connections when the primary contacts open. The arcing contacts are then opened, and the arc is developed and then extinguished. In the event of wear and tear, the protruding contacts can be readily replaced.

3.1.11. Magnetic Blowout Air Circuit Breaker

A blowout coil generates a magnetic field in this sort of air circuit breaker in which the arc in the arc is deflected by this magnetic field, which cools it while also lengthening it. The arc within the breaker has died out. The arc is not straight extinguished by the magnetic field; rather, it is deflected by it, which will then be extinguished by the wind. It gives you control over the arc so you may raise its voltage. These circuit breakers can handle voltages of up to 11 kilovolts.

3.1.12. Air Blast Circuit Breaker(ABCB)

For arc interruption, the Air Blast Circuit Breaker, or ABCB, uses a blast of pressurized gas. In a tank, the gas is compressed and stored. To put out the arc, this air is sprayed through with a nozzle at a high rate in the Table 2. These can withstand high voltages of up to 450kV. These are used in switchyards for 220KV lines. They are further classified into axial, axial blast with a sliding moving contact ACB, radial, and cross blast ACB.

Table 2: Illustrates the Advantages and Disadvantages of Air Blast Circuit Breaker in which used in electrical system.

S. No.	Advantages of ABCB	Disadvantages of ABCB
1.	capability to terminate arcs and have a high short-circuit withstand	Regular maintenance is needed in moderate voltage applications.
2.	Simple construction.	Unprofitable for voltages greater than 3.3 Kb.
3.	A reasonable option for voltage up to 1 KV	No reasonable option for voltage up
4.	No risk to health or fire.	It has risk on health and fire

3.1.13. Axial Blast Circuit Breaker

Air travels axially in the same path as the blast arc in axial blast ACB in which the air blast both elongates and cools the arc while also increasing the medium's dielectric strength, preventing the arc from striking again. The stationary contact is in the closed state with the moving contact due to the spring's force. The tip of the moving contact blocks a nozzle

opening on the stationary contact. The tank beneath it holds compressed air. When a defect occurs, pressurized air is released, which causes the springs to pull the moving contact, allowing the nozzle orifice at the fixed contact to open. The arc collides between both the contacts, as well as the gust of wind water that flows through the orifice lengthens and cools it. All of this occurs at the same time, and the arc is extinguished.

3.1.14. Axial blast ACB with sliding moving contact

This breaker is a modified version of the axial blast ACB which contain a movable contact with a piston on a spring placed horizontally. This moving contact blocks the same type of nozzle opening as the static contact. The arc mitigation action is the same as in the prior ACB.

3.1.15. Radial Blast ACB

The contacts in radial blast ACB are hollow, like a tube, with open space inside both the moving and stationary contacts. The open area is utilized to allow compressed air to circulate through the arc to cool it. Radial Blast ACB gets its name from the fact that air flows radially inside the blast arc's contact in Figure 4. When the contacts are separated due to a defect, an arc is produced between them. The arc is cooled and the specific capacitance between the contacts is increased by the radial blow of air. The arc is extinguished when the current is zero.

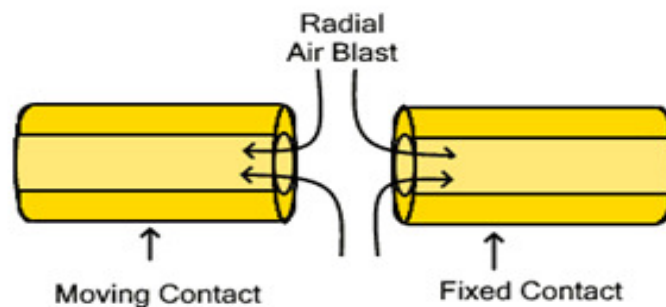


Figure 4: Illustrates the Radial Blast Air Circuit Breaker in which Arc is produced between them[15].

3.1.16. Cross Blast ACB

The air blast is delivered at an angle to the arc in a cross blast ACB, in the arc chamber, wherein arc splitters divide and lengthen to extinguish the arc, and an air blast is utilized to divert and prolong it. In the arc chamber, there is an airflow exit. The air tank is positioned parallel to the connectors' movement. The connections are opened and an arc is formed in the occurrence of a malfunction. A rush of air moves the arc into the arc chamber at the same moment. Arc splitters divide the arc, which is ultimately extinguished when the current is reduced to zero. To keep the arc from receding, the air blow raises the dielectric strength of the substance between both the contacts.

3.1.17. Sulphur Hexafluoride (SF₆) Circuit Breaker

Sulfur hexafluoride, commonly abbreviated as SF₆, is a nonflammable, insulating gas with high electronegativity. It has a strong proclivity for absorbing electrons. The unbound electrons ionize the medium whenever an arc is struck between both the contacts. SF₆ absorbs free electrons and produces negative ions that are much heavier than electrons. They are immovable because of their large weight, limiting the movement of charges. The

dielectric strength of the substance where the arc is extinguished is increased as a result. SF₆ is 100 times more effective in insulating and quenching arcs than air in Table 3. SF₆ is a greenhouse gas that is quite expensive. SF₆ is not toxic in and of itself, but its byproduct gases are, and its emission is damaging to the environment. As a result, for such breakers, a closed-loop gas system has been created, with SF₆ gas being recycled after each operation. It also keeps track of its pressure, which is related to its dielectric strength.

Table 3: Illustrates the Advantages and Disadvantages of Sulphur Hexafluoride Circuit Breaker in which used in electrical system.

S. No.	Advantages of SF ₆ Circuit Breaker	Disadvantages of SF ₆ Circuit Breaker
1.	The insulating material doesn't pose a risk for fire or explosion.	Products made from decomposed SF ₆ are dangerous and need to be handled carefully.
2.	When significant currents are interrupted, voltage spikes result.	The number of feasible operations prior to the need for maintenance is limited by depositories created during shifting.
3.	Switching is far gentler than, say, vacuum breakers.	Greater price premium over other switchgear varieties.

3.1.18. Vacuum Circuit Breaker (VCB)

A vacuum circuit breaker, often known as a VCB, is a combination of electrical that uses a vacuum to quench the arc. The dielectric strength and arc quenching qualities of vacuum are significantly superior to those of any other medium. It can quickly regain its dielectric strength. The VCB produces resistance with a relatively small gap among its contacts owing to its large dielectric strength. It can switch medium-voltage voltages ranging from 20 kV to 66 kV. The current-carrying contacts are switched on and arc interrupted inside a vacuum interrupter, which is a closed chamber. Glass or ceramic is used for the outside insulating body. It is made up of permanent and moveable contacts that are encased in an arc shield. By restricting ionized metallic vapors on the inner surface of the upper insulating body, arc shields keep the vacuum's dielectric strength from decreasing in the Table 4. A spoke connects the moveable member to a regulated mechanism. The bellows vacuum completely seals the chamber and prevents any leaking.

Table 4: Illustrates the advantages and disadvantages of vacuum circuit breaker in which used in electrical system.

S. No.	Advantages of VCB	Disadvantages of VCB
1.	Vacuum bottles are reasonably priced and simple to replace.	Vacuum circuit breakers are typically only capable of handling voltages up to 36 kV.
2.	Vacuum switchgear enables a high set of operations since hardly any depositories form even during breaking process.	There is currently no viable way to observe the vacuum within the bottle.

3.	Vacuum bottles are reasonably priced and simple to replace.	The propensity for big current interruptions to result in voltage spikes.
----	---	---

3.1.19. High Voltage Direct Circuit Breaker

It's a switching device that disrupts the circuit's usual current flow, when a fault develops, a gap forms between both the device's mechanical contacts, causing the breaker to be shifted to the open spot. Because the current flow is just bidirectional and there is no null current, circuit breaking is more difficult. This device's main function is to disrupt the circuit's high voltage DC range. In an AC circuit, the arc is stopped continuously at zero current because the power dissipation is nearly nil. The contacting distance is essential for the dielectric to be able to endure a transient voltage recovery level. The situation is more complicated in the case of DC circuit breakers as there will be no negative currents in the DC waveform. And the restricted arc impedance causes the creation of large transient recovering voltage levels, which leads to failed tests lacking arc impedance and ultimately contact pressure damage.

3.1.20. Miniature Circuit Breaker (MCB)

It is an electromechanical device that automatically protects a circuit from overload or short circuit. When the current running through the circuitry exceeds its rated limit, it breaks or opens the circuit. MCBs are used to protect low-voltage circuits that operate at 240/415 volts AC and have a broad range of current values below 125 volts. The MCB does not trip (turn off) immediately when a fault occurs; instead, there is indeed a lag time between the incidence of the fault and the breaking of the contacts. In general, they were constructed to have a short circuit delay time of fewer than 2.5 milliseconds and an overload time delay of 2 to 2 minutes. Its purpose is to ensure that the CB doesn't trip every time there is a transient surge or an inductive load starts up due to high inrush current from loads like electrical motors. The travel characteristics of the MCB are not customizable. While the breakdown mechanism may be thermal or thermal-magnetic. In the event of overloading, the thermal breaking mechanism is utilized, whereas, in the event of a short circuit, the magnetic breaking process is used.

4. CONCLUSION

Circuit breakers in electrical power systems have been redesigned to accommodate huge currents and prevent them from forming during operation. Electricity traveling from the power distribution grid to homes, offices, schools, factories, and other places forms a large circuit breaker that prevents the circuit breaker from cutting off the rest of the circuit. In this study, the authors discuss the different types of circuit breakers along with their application in electrical systems such as AC circuit breakers and DC circuit breakers, which are further classified into different categories. It was found that MCB is more advantageous than other circuit breakers as it is an electromechanical device which automatically protects a circuit from overload or short circuit. When the current running through the circuitry exceeds its specified limit, it breaks or opens the circuit. MCBs are used to protect low-voltage circuits that operate at 240/415 volts AC and a wide range of current values below 125 volts. MCB does not trip (turn off) immediately in case of fault, instead, there is actually a lag between the occurrence of the fault and the breakdown of the contacts. There are many reasons why circuit breakers are needed in India right now. The use of circuit breakers in the country has increased in both urban and rural areas due to improvements in electricity infrastructure, replacement of old power equipment with micro grids and advent of non-conventional sources of energy. The demand for circuit breakers has increased as it is providing more

protection as well as ground fault circuit breakers have been used in the latest generation of circuit breakers.

REFERENCES

- [1] Elprocus, "Oil Circuit Breaker," 2021. <https://www.elprocus.com/what-is-an-oil-circuit-breaker-working-its-types/>
- [2] S. Gangopadhyay and S. Das, "Fuzzy Theory Based Quality Assessment of Multivariate Electrical Measurements of Smart Grids," *IEEE Access*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2021.3094671.
- [3] D. B. Durocher and T. Domitrovich, "Reconditioned low-voltage circuit breakers - Are they really safe?: Copyright Material IEEE Paper No. ESW2021-15," 2021. doi: 10.1109/ESW45993.2021.9461265.
- [4] circuit globe, "the AC circuit breakers and the DC circuit breakers,," 2020. <https://circuitglobe.com/types-of-circuit-breaker.html>
- [5] P. Lell and D. Volm, "Innovative Safety Concept to Shutdown Short Circuit Currents in Battery Systems up to 1000V Based on Ultrafast Pyrofuse Technology," 2019. doi: 10.1109/HOLM.2018.8611656.
- [6] C. L. Bak *et al.*, "Vacuum circuit breaker modelling for the assessment of transient recovery voltages: Application to various network configurations," *Electr. Power Syst. Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.epr.2017.11.010.
- [7] M. Prasanth, M. M. Sivaprasad, R. Sreeraj, J. George, S. Sarath, and K. Sreeranjini, "Protection of distribution system using smart isolation technique," *Int. J. Electr. Eng. Technol.*, 2020.
- [8] W. Hopper, "One Mill's Experience Using MAC Testing to Evaluate Vacuum Interrupter Integrity in 15 kV Vacuum Circuit Breakers," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, 2017, doi: 10.1109/TIA.2016.2603459.
- [9] A. A. Razi-Kazemi and K. Niayesh, "Condition monitoring of high voltage circuit breakers: Past to future," *IEEE Trans. Power Deliv.*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 740–750, 2021, doi: 10.1109/TPWRD.2020.2991234.
- [10] N. A. Belda, C. A. Plet, and R. P. P. Smeets, "Full-Power Test of HVDC Circuit-Breakers with AC Short-Circuit Generators Operated at Low Power Frequency," *IEEE Trans. Power Deliv.*, vol. 34, no. 5, pp. 1843–1852, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRD.2019.2910141.
- [11] F. Mohammadi *et al.*, "HVDC Circuit Breakers: A Comprehensive Review," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 36, no. 12, pp. 13726–13739, 2021, doi: 10.1109/TPEL.2021.3073895.
- [12] Q. Sun, Z. Xiao, J. Fan, F. Wang, S. Chen, and Y. Zhai, "Influences of secondary arc-based grading capacitor of multi-break circuit breaker on the transient stability of power system," *Int. J. Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, vol. 107, no. October 2018, pp. 577–588, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijepes.2018.12.010.
- [13] N. A. Belda, R. P. P. Smeets, and R. M. Nijman, "Experimental Investigation of Electrical Stresses on the Main Components of HVDC Circuit Breakers," *IEEE Trans. Power Deliv.*, vol. 35, no. 6, pp. 2762–2771, 2020, doi: 10.1109/TPWRD.2020.2979934.
- [14] A. G. Godzhello, E. A. Kukin, and P. V. Murzakaev, "Application of Diagrams of Deterministic Finite Automata for a Formal Description of Operating Modes of Electrical Apparatuses," *Russ. Electr. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.3103/S1068371218040053.
- [15] electricaltechnology, "Types of Circuit Breakers – Working and Applications," 2018. <https://www.electricaltechnology.org/2021/05/types-of-circuit-breakers.html>
- [16] E. G. Abid, E. S. A. Shaikh, E. M. Fawad Shaikh, E. S. H. Rajput, E. U. Abdul Majeed, and E. A. M. Shaikh, "IOT based Smart Industrial panel for controlling Three-phase Induction motor," 2020. doi: 10.1109/iCoMET48670.2020.9073809.
- [17] A. Parsons, T. Faber, and M. A. Metzendorf, "Enhancing Worker and Equipment Protection through Passive Arc-Fault Mitigation," 2020. doi: 10.1109/TIA.2020.2980489.
- [18] J. Hayes, K. George, P. Killeen, B. McPherson, K. J. Olejniczak, and T. R. McNutt, "Bidirectional, SiC module-based solid-state circuit breakers for 270 Vdc MEA/AEA systems," 2016. doi: 10.1109/WiPDA.2016.7799912.

CHAPTER 8

AN ANALYSIS ON THE UTILIZATION AND BENEFITS OF ELECTRIC VEHICLES (EVs) INSTEAD OF INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINE (ICE)

Ms. Priyanka Ray, Assistant Professor,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-priyanka.ray@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: A vehicle that runs on electricity instead of an internal combustion engine (ICE) uses a motor to drive it and the motor is powered by the energy stored in the battery. To address concerns including rising pollution, global warming, the depletion of resources, and other challenges, such a vehicle has been studied as a potential substitute for conventional power vehicles. It is necessary to use electric vehicle (EVs) to save environment and to save human life as it does not emit harmful gases which cause global warming and environmental pollution. This study focused on the various benefits of EVs on the environment, types of an EV, the environmental impact of an EV versus ICE, and energy generated by EVs versus gasoline and its environmental impact. It concluded that cars with combustion engines have more moving parts than electric automobiles, which increases maintenance costs and causes environmental pollution that harms people, so to address all these problems EV is the better option. In the future, the demand for electric vehicles is increasing, and this is one of the most promising in the coming years.

KEYWORDS: Electric Vehicle, Emission, Environment, Engine, ICE, Pollution.

1. INTRODUCTION

There are many benefits to switching to electric cars, including the fact that they will be more efficient than gas-powered automobiles, can reduce your reliance on fossil fuels, and can be used to name a few. Is. Over the past ten years, the number of individuals buying an electric car has increased. It requires less maintenance than most cars. The fact that electric vehicles are often recognized as one of the greener forms of transportation attracts a lot of individuals who decide to buy one [1]. Electric vehicles (EVs) run exclusively on electricity, unlike hybrid or gas-powered vehicles. An EV may be able to run entirely on clean, renewable energy sources depending on how the energy is generated. Four factors must be taken into account when determining how electric cars will affect the environment: the power source used to charge a battery, the efficiency of the vehicle, and the emission and quite good wheel emissions.

1.1. Emissions from Electric Vehicles- Tailpipes and Well-to-Wheel:

When powered by electricity, an electric motor emits no direct emissions through the tailpipe. Depending only on that argument, EVs are more environmentally friendly than current gasoline-powered regular cars on the market. On the other hand, consumers must also consider well-to-wheel emissions when evaluating an electric vehicle's environmental impact. It is a broad term that includes the discharge of atmospheric pollutants throughout the generation and transmission of the energy required to power cars [2]. The amount of emissions produced during the generation of power varies depending on the resource. Using an electric car is merely the first step in being green, but if reducing greenhouse gases and emission levels is the primary goal, then should use zero-emissions electricity whenever it is practical. Wheel-to-wheel emissions indicate that the average annual Carbon dioxide equivalent emissions from all-electric vehicles are 4,450 pounds. On the other hand,

standard gasoline vehicles will produce just over twice that many each year. The locations and the sources of energy that are most frequently used to power it will have the biggest impact on the wheel-to-wheel emissions of the EV. For instance, if you live in California, natural gas is probably how you get your energy. This is not true if your EVs can be used and recharged in Hampshire, in which the vast bulk of the state's energy comes from nuclear power reactors.

The two fuels that produce the most power are natural gas and coal. Since it generates 40 to 50 percent less Carbon Dioxide (CO₂) than coal, it is sometimes referred to as the cheapest fossil fuel. United States coal, however; an EV will function effectively even if the majority of your electricity comes from a coal plant. Emissions in comparison to a typical car. In maximum areas of the United States (US), the resources consumed to produce electricity presently suggest that driving EVs results in less wheel-to-wheel pollutants than operating a conventional car.

1.2. The Efficiency of the Electric Car:

Electric automobiles are thought to be more durable than conventional vehicles for several reasons, including their high efficiency and the resource that was used to create your power. Approximately 17 to 21 percent of the total of the energy produced when gasoline is burnt to motor a vehicle in a typical vehicle is converted into electricity [3]. Conversely, 59 to two-thirds of the current electrical energy may be converted into electricity by electric cars [3],[4]. MPG, or miles a gallon of gasoline-equivalent, is a common metric used by car buyers to compare an electric vehicle to a conservative petrol car or even a hybrid option. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) defines miles per gallon MPG as the distance a car can go while utilizing one gallon of gasoline or less in terms of energy [5]. On average, a car with a gasoline engine achieves 24.7 miles per gallon. Even if it is substantially more effective than it ever was, it still falls short of the MPG of current electric cars on the market. On average, electric cars might just save up to 100 MPG which is more than treble the efficiency of regular cars.

The current paper is a study about EV showing that EVs are significantly more fuel efficient, and coupled with the cost of electricity, charging an EV is less expensive than filling a gasoline or diesel vehicle for their travel needs. Using environmentally friendly energy sources can help make electric vehicles more environmentally friendly. The Association provides a platform to the signatory states to negotiate and handle trade challenges. This study is divided into several sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a review of the literature and suggestions based on previous research. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Weeberb J. Requia et al. [6] have explained the impact of the adoption of EVs on air quality, greenhouse gas emissions, and human wellbeing. The primary objective of the author was to show consistent reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and emissions of 12 criterion impurities. The current information on the environmental 3 elements of EVs has been presented by the author, which might aid policymakers in their hope of creating 4 road transportation more sustainable and environmentally benign. As a result, Dependent on the type of vehicle and power source, electric vehicles can reduce air pollution and human exposure in different ways. It concluded that electric vehicles might help to reduce air pollution and its harmful effects on human health.

Xiang Zhang et al. [7] have explained that the development of electric vehicles is an essential step in addressing climate change concerns, reducing reliance on fossil fuel usage, growing the economy, and ensuring transportation sustainability. According to the author, sentiments about EV purchase intention are predicted by a study of 264 respondents, and so play a key role in EV adoption. As a result, the perceived economic advantages, environmental benefits, and perceived hazards of electric vehicles are all interrelated. It was concluded that customers' good views regarding EV purchases become a significant factor that can help maintain the adoption of EVs in the absence of subsidies by creating favorable attitudes around EV purchases.

Pouria Ahmadi [8] has explained that hybrid electric vehicles (HEV), plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEV), full battery-electric cars (EVs), and hydrogen fuel cell electric vehicles (FCEVs) are compared to gasoline vehicles in a thorough lifecycle emission and cost comparison. According to the author, the selection of these EVs is based on several variables, including external costs for pollution, fuel, time lost, time lost when charging, and maintenance. As a result, FCEV and full EVs are the most ecologically friendly cars in terms of GHG emissions, accounting for around half of the emissions produced by (ICE) vehicles. It was concluded that grid emissions need to be greatly decreased to make grid energy compatible with gas, even in terms of emissions.

Maria Anna Cusenza et al. [9] have explained that traction batteries are a critical component of electric mobility's environmental sustainability. In that study, a Li-ion propulsion battery pack used in PHEVs was employed as a model to analyze the product lifecycle phases in charge of the main effects and any potential mitigation strategies that could be possible through recycling. As a result, the manufacturing phase is significant for all analyzed impact categories, with contributions of more than 60%. It was concluded that in particular, impact categories including marine agricultural runoff, human toxicity, and the degradation of abiotic resources might benefit from environmental credits related to the recycling of metal components like cobalt and nickel sulfates as well as many other metal pieces like aluminum and steel.

Qinyu Qiao et al. [10] have explained that given their rapid growth, the advantages of electric automobiles should be scientifically established to support the industry's growth in China. According to the author, the study focuses on the advantages of recycled electric cars in China from an environmental and economic standpoint. Based on the technologies employed by leading companies to highlight the benefits, the total revenue, as well as the reduction in energy-related greenhouse gas emissions, are estimated. As the result shows with energy consumption and carbon emissions reductions of approximately 25.6 GJ and 4.1t CO₂ eq, respectively, the gross income per refurbished electrical vehicle is around 475 dollars. It was concluded that with the growth of China's EV industry, battery recycling may yield cathode working electrodes, which will be more crucial.

The above study shows the development of electric cars is a crucial step toward addressing climate change issues, lowering dependency on fossil fuel consumption, boosting the economy, and assuring transportation are sustainable. The influence of EV adoption on air quality, greenhouse emissions, and human health is also important. In this study, the author discussed the

3. DISCUSSION

There has been an upsurge in the usage of cars throughout the world during the last decade. They are steadily damaging our health and the environment while providing ease of mobility [11]. The majority of automobiles run on gasoline and generate pollutants like nitrogen oxides and carbon dioxide. These emissions have a significant impact on air quality.

According to recent studies, the road transportation sector generates roughly 125 million tons of carbon dioxide each year. Furthermore, excessive consumption of crude oil and gasoline depletes natural resources.

3.1. Benefits of Electric Vehicle:

Modern life requires transportation, yet the typical combustion engine is quickly becoming outmoded. EVs are replacing petrol and diesel automobiles because they produce less pollution overall. EVs emit no exhaust emissions and are thus considerably better for the environment. The various factor of benefits of electric vehicles are in Figure 1:

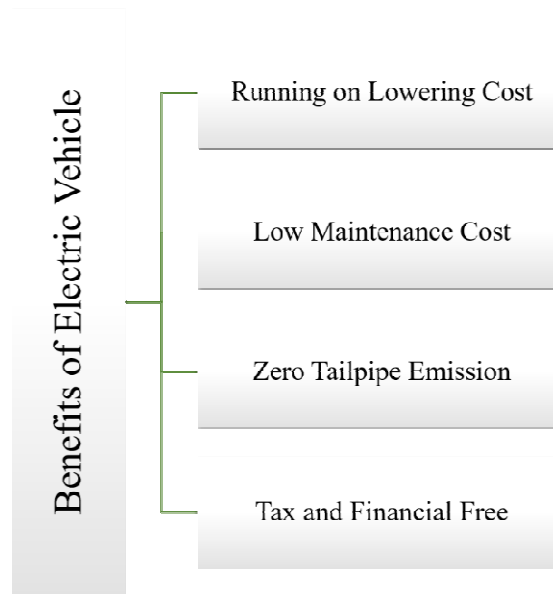


Figure 1: Illustrates the Benefits of Electric Vehicle which have Zero Tailpipe Emissions.

3.1.1. Lowering Running Cost:

The operational expenses of an electric automobile are far cheaper than those of corresponding gasoline or diesel vehicle. Electricity, as opposed to coal and oil like petrol or diesel, is used to charge the batteries of electric cars. Charging an electric engine is less inexpensive than purchasing fuel for your travel requirements since electric automobiles are more cost-effective and electricity is less expensive. Using renewable sources of energy can make the usage of electric vehicles more ecologically beneficial. If charging is done with the aid of renewable energy sources placed in the home, such as solar panels, the cost of power may be further decreased.

3.1.2. Low Maintenance Cost:

Compared to ICE, electric automobiles have fewer moving components, which lower maintenance costs. Compared to traditional gasoline or diesel vehicles, electric vehicles require minimal maintenance. Therefore, running an electric vehicle has a minimal annual cost.

3.1.3. Zero Tailpipe Emissions:

Electric vehicles have no exhaust, allowing you to reduce your carbon footprint. Further reducing the impact of recharging our vehicles on the environment is selecting a renewable energy source for home electricity. It is a general word that covers both toxic and

environmental gas emissions that are released during the distribution and transmission of the power required to power automobiles [11]. The amount of emissions produced by the production of energy varies depending on the resource. Driving an electric car is merely the first step in being green, but if reducing carbon dioxide and environmental emissions is your primary goal, then should use zero-emissions electricity whenever it is practical.

3.1.4. Tax and Financial Free:

Buying an electric car has a lower registration price and road tax than buying a fuel or diesel vehicle. Based on which state you live in, the government offers a variety of programs and incentives [12]. Some may believe that purchasing an electric car is more expensive than purchasing a vehicle with an ICE, but this is mainly due to the greater upfront cost. Electric cars still have a low effective lifetime cost. The administration offers several financial advantages to help you finance electric automobiles.

3.1.5. Use of Petrol and Diesel:

Fossil fuels are limited in quantity, and using them harms the environment by producing poisonous emissions from gasoline or diesel cars that have long-term detrimental effects on health. In comparison to gasoline or diesel vehicles, electric cars produce far less pollution. Compared to gasoline and diesel cars, which can only transfer 17 to 21 percent of their energy inside the fuels to the wheel, EVs can utilize around 60 percent of the electric power required to power their motors. The majority of the time is wasted doing this, about 80%. Even though completely electric vehicles don't emit any emissions at all, when generated power is taken into account, gasoline and diesel vehicle still emit over three tons of carbon dioxide as the typical EV [13]. India wants to reduce the impact of charging electric vehicles by obtaining around 40 percent of the total electricity generation capacity from non-fossil fuel energy sources by 2030. As a result, electric vehicles are the transportation mode of the century for India, and we must switch over right away.

3.1.6. Convenience of Charging:

Suppose you're late for a meeting then you're stranded at a busy petrol station during peak traffic. These problems are easily resolved with an electric vehicle. Simply connect your vehicle to the charger at home for four to five hours before you depart. If someone can get a fee to park at the residence, it is quite simple to organize your trip far in advance. If they have a two-wheeler and are driving, you may just employ a quick charger or battery swapping service.

3.1.7. No Noise Pollution:

Because there's no combustion inside, electric cars are silent. Since there won't be an engine, there won't be any noise. Because of how slowly the electric motor runs, users must verify its instrument panel to make sure it is turned on. Companies have to add phony noises to electric vehicles to make things safer for pedestrians. Electric motors are quieter than internal combustion engines and exhaust systems, resulting in less noise pollution [13]. While silencers may be added to gas and diesel automobiles to minimize noise, exhaust headers are generally noisier than normal equivalents. While electric cars can have drawbacks, their use may be a valuable asset in terms of environmental protection. How environmentally friendly an asset is depended mainly on the kind of vehicle and the source of power. Traveling an electric car helps you safeguard the environment by lowering air pollution and haze, whether you're on the highway or just going around. Not only will it look and function well, but electric cars also have economic and environmental benefits. As the cost of electric cars

decreases and the benefits improve, an increasing number of drivers are preferring to convert to EVs.

3.2. Categories of Electric Vehicles:

Battery electric cars are purely EVs using battery electric vehicles (BEVs). BEVs, sometimes referred to as plug-in electric cars, obtain their power from an outside electrical outlet. They don't have a gasoline engine, gas tank, or exhaust pipes; instead, they run on electricity. Extended-range electric vehicles, commonly referred to as plug-in hybrid electric vehicles (PHEVs), use a combination of electricity and heat to power their motors [14]. They have regenerative braking abilities as well as independently charged batteries. In PHEVs, gas turbines are also employed to increase the vehicle's range and recharge batteries. Hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs) are fueled through both power and gasoline [15]. They differ from PHEVs in that they are using exclusively electric engines to recharge their batteries. These EVs primarily rely on electric motors when driving, augmented as needed by a gas engine due to increased workload or acceleration in Figure 2. However, one area of the auto industry is still expanding. Sales of electric cars (EVs), including PHEV and full BEV, have defied the tendency both in terms of market size and overall volume. With the help of particularly significant PHEV growth, EV sales in Germany between January to June climbed from 47,584 in 2019 to 93,848 in 2020.

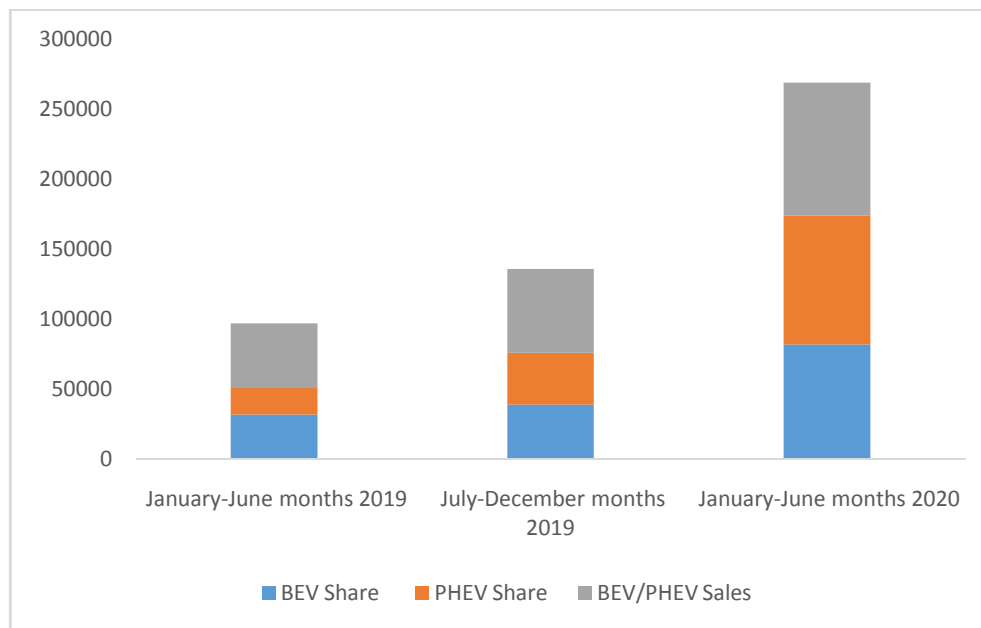


Figure 2: Illustrates the Share and Sales of Electric Vehicles which shows the Car Market is Still Growing in the Coming Years [15].

3.3. The Environmental Impact of Electric Vehicle versus Internal Combustion Vehicle:

More than merely the emissions from their exhaust pipes, ICE vehicles pollute the environment. Significant amounts of pollutants are produced during oil extraction, gasoline production, and distribution to gas stations. These emissions are what are referred to as upstream emissions or wheel-to-wheel emissions [15]. Although modern ICE producers have reduced emissions of carbon dioxide, the production method still has a detrimental influence on the environment. Additionally, there are upstream impurities produced during the production of electric car batteries. In truth, the environmental effect of EV manufacture might be worse than that of ICE production. EVs, however, remain the most environmentally friendly mode of transportation due to just how much environmentally friendly every

component of their product lifetime is. Because they require energy as a fuel, driving offsets their increased emissions generation. A standard vehicle's greenhouse gas emissions are reduced by half during an electric vehicle's lifespan, making an EV much more environmentally friendly.

3.4. The Electric Vehicle Better for Environment:

Considering that they provide a cleaner substitute, EVs are an important step toward sustainable mobility.. Here are four significant environmental advantages of EVs.

3.4.1. EVs Produce Lower Carbon Dioxide Emissions than ICE Cars:

Many electric car charging stations are powered by renewable energy. However, many continue to use coal-fired power stations, which are viewed as environmentally damaging, along with other types of energy [16]. The environmental cost may exceed the cost of recharging electric vehicles in nations that mainly rely on coal, petroleum, or natural gas and oil for energy. Total emissions are lowered also when electric vehicles (EVs) are powered by coal. In coal-dependent countries such as China, electric cars have resulted in a 20% reduction in carbon emissions. In nations that are less reliant on fossil fuels, electric vehicles can become more ecologically benign thanks to wind and solar electricity.

3.4.2. Output of an EV Battery:

Even though they have little effect on outdoor air pollution, electric car batteries can be dangerous to produce if done wrong. Almost all of the emissions produced by EVs during battery production are wheel-to-wheel emissions. Since batteries are currently made using outdated energy sources and because electric cars are still a fairly new concept, there is a considerable carbon footprint. But things are starting to shift. Modern EV batteries emit three times less carbon dioxide than they did two years ago, and they continue to grow greener. Electric car producers are creating specifications for their battery suppliers. For instance, they mandate that suppliers only utilize environmentally friendly energy sources like wind and solar power throughout the operation. These energy sources can produce the enormous quantities of energy needed to make EV batteries without releasing any dangerous chemicals into the atmosphere. For instance, Tesla plans to produce its batteries using only renewable power.

3.4.3. ICE Vehicles Constantly Pollute Environment:

After being manufactured, EVs do not produce any pollution, except for the limited use of coal-fired charging infrastructure. The majority of pollutants happen during the manufacture of batteries. This suggests that the entire emissions of the EV may be determined before it is ever deployed. But on the other hand, an ICE vehicle's powertrain generates Carbon dioxide while it is functioning. For example, a gasoline-powered conventional automobile releases 5 to 6 tons of CO₂ annually. According to a study by the Commission of Academic Staff, ICE emissions surpassed EV well-wheel pollutants after just 6–18 years of service. Because there are so many ICE automobiles on the road today, considerable amounts of emissions are still produced. On the other side, an electric car based on renewable energy has always had zero carbon emissions.

3.4.4. EV Manufacturers Use Eco-Friendly Materials:

One of the most difficult issues confronting EV manufacturers is creating a car that will be simultaneously useful and lightweight. Even though lighter EVs get a longer range and lower carbon emissions, this is challenging given the materials used today. But on the other side,

reused and carbon-based elements are now competitive with conventional materials. They are durable, long-lasting, lightweight, and eco-friendly. For small parts, many traditional manufacturers use recycled items, although not yet for the construction of cars. Ecologically responsible materials are being added to and used by EV OEMs to create lighter, more energy-efficient vehicles. In addition to helping you lose weight, using recycled and organic items is better for the environment. Utilizing modern materials like plastic and metal leads to environmental pollution and is not ecologically friendly. All-natural or recycled materials are utilized both during and after the EV production process to minimize the environmental impact.

3.5. Energy Generated by EVs versus Gasoline and its Environmental Impact:

If power generation is a cleaner fuel than gasoline, then they take into account the location where the automobile will be powered. The reason for this is that every region of the world has a distinctive energy grid that blends the proportions of generation of power to help make up for a region's lack of electricity. It varies significantly from one nation to another, from one state to another, and also from one town to another [16]. These are allegedly the energy sources that Californians use each time lighting is turned on. Because it refers to the entire state, they use the phrase theoretically. The more specific areas that diverse enterprises serve will have an impact on the overall energy grid balance. Every one of these energy sources and the Social change and social they produce together defines the state's energy output. Per kilowatt-hour of power produced in California, the grid mix results in an overall emission of 421 pounds of Carbon dioxide equivalents.

4. CONCLUSION

The majority of research has found that the type of electric vehicle and the source of energy in which through a rigorous EV life cycle emission study, more research should be done to increase our understanding of all elements connected to electrodynamics. Many nations with a high percentage of renewable energy sources, as well as advances in electric transportation, have the potential to minimize oil consumption, emissions, and human exposure. There has been an upsurge in the usage of cars throughout the world during the last decade. They are steadily damaging our health and the environment while providing ease of mobility. Every EV battery ages and loses effectiveness. The majority of automobiles run on gasoline and generate pollutants like nitrogen oxides and carbon dioxide. It's helpful for our health when emission levels are less damaging. Quality of air will lessen health problems and air pollution-related expenses. Additionally, electric vehicles are cleaner than gasoline-powered ones, which reduces noise pollution. These emissions have a significant impact on air quality. Even though electric engines create carbon while manufacturing, they manage to reduce running carbon emissions by nearly 100% when compared to non-electric vehicles. The electric vehicle business is among the most attractive in the upcoming.

REFERENCES

- [1] D. Rojas-Rueda, M. J. Nieuwenhuijsen, H. Khreis, and H. Frumkin, "Autonomous vehicles and public health," *Annual Review of Public Health*, 2019. doi: 10.1146/annurev-publhealth-040119-094035.
- [2] W. Jeon, S. Cho, and S. Lee, "Estimating the impact of electric vehicle demand response programs in a grid with varying levels of renewable energy sources: Time-of-use tariff versus smart charging," *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13174365.
- [3] K. Majchrzak, P. Olczak, D. Matuszewska, and M. Wdowin, "Economic and environmental assessment of the use of electric cars in Poland," *Polityka Energ.*, 2021, doi: 10.33223/epj/130209.
- [4] M. Sarp and N. Altin, "Review on vehicle-to-grid systems: The most recent trends and smart grid interaction technologies," *Gazi Univ. J. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.35378/gujs.554206.

- [5] Energysage, “Electric vehicles & the environment,” 2021. <https://www.energysage.com/electric-vehicles/advantages-of-evs/evs-environmental-impact/>
- [6] W. J. Requia, M. Mohamed, C. D. Higgins, A. Arain, and M. Ferguson, “How clean are electric vehicles? Evidence-based review of the effects of electric mobility on air pollutants, greenhouse gas emissions and human health,” *Atmos. Environ.*, vol. 185, pp. 64–77, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.atmosenv.2018.04.040.
- [7] X. Zhang, X. Bai, and J. Shang, “Is subsidized electric vehicles adoption sustainable: Consumers’ perceptions and motivation toward incentive policies, environmental benefits, and risks,” *J. Clean. Prod.*, vol. 192, pp. 71–79, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2018.04.252.
- [8] P. Ahmadi, “Environmental impacts and behavioral drivers of deep decarbonization for transportation through electric vehicles,” *J. Clean. Prod.*, vol. 225, pp. 1209–1219, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.03.334.
- [9] M. A. Cusenza, S. Bobba, F. Ardente, M. Cellura, and F. Di Persio, “Energy and environmental assessment of a traction lithium-ion battery pack for plug-in hybrid electric vehicles,” *J. Clean. Prod.*, vol. 215, pp. 634–649, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.01.056.
- [10] Q. Qiao, F. Zhao, Z. Liu, and H. Hao, “Electric vehicle recycling in China: Economic and environmental benefits,” *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.*, vol. 140, no. May 2018, pp. 45–53, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.resconrec.2018.09.003.
- [11] C. B. Agaton, A. A. Collera, and C. S. Guno, “Socio-economic and environmental analyses of sustainable public transport in the Philippines,” *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12114720.
- [12] N. Fallah, C. Fitzpatrick, S. Killian, and M. Johnson, “End-of-Life Electric Vehicle Battery Stock Estimation in Ireland through Integrated Energy and Circular Economy Modelling,” *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.resconrec.2021.105753.
- [13] J. Zhao, X. Xi, Q. Na, S. Wang, S. N. Kadry, and P. M. Kumar, “The technological innovation of hybrid and plug-in electric vehicles for environment carbon pollution control,” *Environ. Impact Assess. Rev.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.eiar.2020.106506.
- [14] Samsara, “Electric Vehicles Better for the Environment,” <https://www.samsara.com/guides/how-are-electric-vehicles-better-for-the-environment/>, 2021.
- [15] James Carroll, “Electric car sales,” <https://theconversation.com/electric-car-sales-are-on-the-rise-is-coronavirus-a-turning-point-for-the-market-144706>, 2020.
- [16] Climatesolutioncenter, “the power grid gives us cleaner energy than gasoline,” <https://climatesolutioncenter.com/environmental-impact-of-electric-vehicles/2020>.

CHAPTER 9

A COMPARATIVE STUDY ON USE OF OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND CABLE IN ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Dr. Sumit Kumar Jha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-sumitkumar.jha@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: *Electric power cable is the name given to the cable that is used to transmit and distribute electrical energy in which when using overhead construction is impracticable, electrical power is transmitted and distributed using underground wires. The problem arises with the use of different overhead cables and underground cables in electrical systems such as the majority of defects happen when moisture gets inside the insulation, the cable's included paper insulation is hygroscopic by nature, and other causes included mechanical damage sustained during the laying procedure, shipping, or owing to the varied forces the cable experienced while in service. This Study focuses to compare the underground cable and overhead cable based on the different properties, voltage rating, insulation of the cable, and the number of the conductor in the cable. The result shows that the underground cables are constrained by their expensive construction and insufficient heat dissipation, overhead lines are more suited to handle larger voltages as these factors make underground cables the preferred method for transmission up to 33 kV. It concluded that the underground cable cannot carry as large a current as compared to the overhead line. In the future the overhead system is more reliable and flexible than the underground system so, the most used in the transmissions may be overhead lines.*

KEYWORDS: *Conductors, Electrical Power, Overhead Cable, Transmission, Underground Cable.*

1. INTRODUCTION

Multiple electrical conductors connected by an over sheath make up a power cable in that it is used to transmit extremely high power in places where it is impractical to use overhead wires, such as at sea, on airport bridges, etc. [1],[2]. However, for the same voltage, an underground cable is more expensive than an aerial cable, which is one of the primary deterrents of an electrical power cable. Overhead or subsurface wires can be used to distribute or transport electrical electricity. In general, cables are made to meet a particular demand. Electricity cables are primarily used for power distribution and transmission [3],[4]. It consists of one or more electrical conductors that have been individually insulated and are often covered in a composite sheath. The component assembly transmits and distributes electrical power.

Power generation lines can be buried in the ground, put overhead, or left visible as permanent wiring within structures. Portable equipment, mobile tools, and machinery all utilize flexible power cords. One of the most often used electrical wires is undoubtedly an overhead cable [5],[6]. They frequently see it wandering about the houses, but we pay it no mind. This kind of cable often sends data or electricity to different housing developments. It must be quite knowledgeable about overhead power wires given the importance of energy and data in contemporary culture [7],[8]. To live comfortably in today's society, these all require access to electricity and information. It will probably need to get an overhead line wire to reach them. Unfortunately, it might be difficult to locate one to meet your unique demands. Making the best decision involves taking into account a variety of elements, just as with other power connections.

When using overhead construction is impracticable, electrical power is transmitted and distributed using underground wires. These regions might be crowded areas where the

expense of a right of way would indeed be prohibitive or where local laws ban overhead lines for safety purposes, or near the plant and substation crossings or sizable waterbodies where overhead crossings are permitted for a variety of reasons [9],[10]. The power and operation requirements will determine the type of cable utilized. Cables that can be used at greater voltages have been developed as a result of recent advancements in design and production. Due to this, it is now possible to transmit electrical power across short or medium distances via subterranean wires. The main structure or several cores make up the underground cable [11]. A metal casing of lead, an alloy, or aluminum is supplied around the insulation to prevent moisture from entering. Aluminum conductors as well as two, three, or four plated copper conductors are occasionally used. They are separated from each other using paper, varnish cambric, or rubberized bitumen. The only thing that prevented underground cables from being used for the transfer and distribution of electrical energy was the initial high cost. The conductor, dielectric, and sheath are the three main parts of a power cable. The cable's conductor acts as the current's conducting route. The conductor is separated from those other objects by insulating or dielectric, which inhibits the service voltage. The sheath shields the cables from any outside impacts, including fire, chemical or electrolytic assault, and humidity intrusion. The main components of electrical power cables are shown in Figure 1.

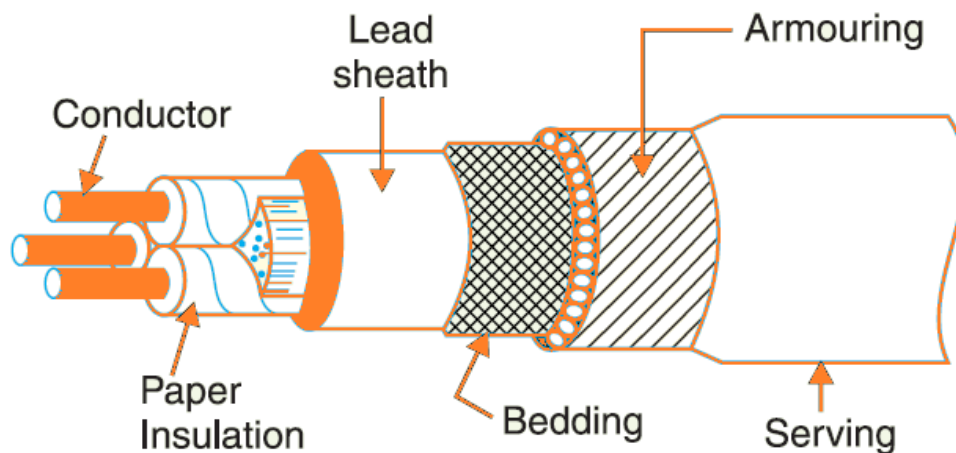


Figure 1: Illustrates the Various Part of the Underground Cable which Provides the Conducting Path for the Current [7].

The present study focuses on two types of cables present in the electrical system underground cable and overhead cable comparing their different properties. This research is featured in several sections where the first is an introduction and the second section is a literature review of previous studies. In addition, the methodology section of this study is mentioned where the data in different sub-sections are examined. After that, the results and discussion part are discussed where the results are compared with the existing data followed by the methods applied in this research. Finally, the conclusion of this research is declared where the research gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Papia Ray et al. [12] have focused on comparing fault location algorithms for an underground cable junction on a lengthy transmission line. The author states that the Electric Grid distribution line modal and MT concept is used to compute the location of the fault and that he has investigated two impedance approaches based on modal transformation (MT) and one intelligence technique based on an artificial neural system. The results demonstrate that, although being more straightforward than the wavelet transform (WT) approach, the

impedance method MT exhibits more inaccuracy in estimating the location of faults. The study concluded that ANN-WT intelligent algorithms can locate faults more precisely than impedance methods and are less susceptible to parameter change.

Jiali Ding et al. [13] have explained that in comparison to underground cables, overhead lines have a distinct characteristic impedance value. The author claims that a traveling wave-based fault-finding method is based on the current information collected at the point of intersection and overhead line midpoint. It said that after determining the post-fault wave propagation pathways and obtaining the precise wave velocity values for the overhead and subterranean cables, the fault spot could be determined without the use of time synchronization. It was concluded that the suggested mixed-line fault localization approach satisfies the requirements of power system protection engineering since it consistently performs for a variety of typical transmission line problems.

Xin Liu et al. [14] have explained the insulating of overhead lines, underground cables, and other electronic devices, etc., which are damaged by overvoltage caused by lightning. The author approach a practical approach for measuring the stresses caused by lightning on a single-conductor overhead transmission system and a single-core underground cable. It indicated that the horizontal electromagnets of lightning further out on the ground are altered by separating the baseline voltage of the lightning channels into high-frequency as well as low-frequency components. It was concluded that different factors were used in the estimation of lightning-made voltage on single-conductor overhead lines and subterranean cable systems.

Saeid Khavari et al. [15] have explained a novel framework for fault localization and detection in data logger-equipped smart distribution networks. According to the author, two key elements protection coordination and defective section detection make up a technique for fault discovery in hybrid distribution networks. According to the results, a variety of overhead lines, cables, and combination lines in various regions of distribution networks may all be accurately detected for defective zones, sections, and locations. It was concluded that the approach was useful for locating high impedance short-circuit faults, identifying problematic sections, and detecting areas in integrated networks.

The above studies show that the specifications of the overhead line's internal resistance are different from those of the underground cable, and smart distribution networks with data loggers also have a novel design for problem detection and characterization. In this research, the paper author shows which cable is suitable for different transmission and distribution systems to accept the different parameters.

Research Questions:

- What are the problems with underground cables in electrical systems?
- What is the problem with the overhead cable in the power system?

3. METHODOLOGY

3.1. Research Design:

In this segment, the comparison of the underground when using overhead construction is impracticable, cable is used for the transmission and distribution of electricity. Such areas may include congested areas where it expenses of a right of way would've been prohibitive or where local ordinances prevent overhead lines due to protection, or near plants, substations, or large bodies of water in which overhead crosswalks are permitted for a variety of reasons, including where this type of cable transmission data or electricity generation to various

housing developments. It must be quite knowledgeable about overhead power wires given the importance of energy and data in contemporary culture.

3.2. Sample and Instrument:

This segment compares the overhead and underground cable based on various properties such as conductivity, conductor size, electric current capacity, voltage capacity, look wise, interference, outage operation, cost, joint, fault, proximity effect, corona effect, reliability, maintenance, explosion, safety for the human and flexibility in Table 1. Between both the generation source and the customers, there must be a significant network of conductors for this operation. Transmission lines and distribution networks are the names of this network. These two systems use two distinct methods to supply AC or DC electricity. The overhead line is one method, while the subterranean cable is another.

Table 1: Illustrates the Comparison of Overhead Cable and Underground Cable based on Different Properties [16].

Sl. No.	Properties	Underground Cable	Overhead Cable
1.	Voltage capacity	It carries a limited voltage up to 66kV	It carries a high voltage of about the 400kV
2.	Electric Current capacity	Compared to the above lines, underground cables can carry less current.	Compared to underground cables, overhead lines may carry a higher current.
3.	Interference	Communication lines are not hampered by underground wires.	Communication lines are hampered by overhead wires.
4.	Insulation	To completely encase the conductor, additional insulation is needed.	At the point of contact with the tower itself, less insulation is needed
5.	Outage Operation	Locating the outage takes extensive maintenance.	Locating the outage location needs relatively little maintenance.
6.	Cost	Underground cable is expensive.	The overhead line is cheap.
7.	Joint	Underground cables make it difficult for users to install more connections.	Access to extra connections on overhead wires is simple for users.
8.	Fault	It is very difficult to correct and clean up a mistake.	It is very easy to repair and clean the fault.
9.	Proximity Effect	The proximity effect affects underground cables.	The proximity effect does not affect overhead lines.
10.	Corona Effect	There is no effect of corona in the underground system.	The effect of the corona is visible in the overhead system
11.	Maintenance	The underground system requires less upkeep.	Overhead systems have expensive maintenance costs.

12.	Environment Impact	An underground system is less vulnerable to assaults from the environment.	It is impacted by natural disasters including lightning, storms, and thunder.
13.	Reliability	High dependability is offered by the underground system.	Low dependability is offered by overhead systems.
14.	Explosion	Explosion or fire danger is reduced as a result.	Explosion or fire danger is increased by this.
15.	Flexibility	The design of underground power connections offers less flexibility.	The design of overhead power circuits exhibits a high degree of flexibility.
16.	Conductor	Transmission and distribution lines buried underground employ insulated conductors.	Bare conductors are being used for overhead transmission and distribution systems.
17.	Look Wise	It cannot visualize them since these lines are underneath.	It has no trouble imagining this.

3.3. Data Collection:

In this segment classification of underground cable may be based on several criteria. The number of conductors in the cable, its voltage range, its structure, the kind and thickness of insulating used, as well as the maintenance and laying of cables is only a few of the factors taken into account when classifying cables. Single-core cable and three-core cable are the two categories depending on the number of conductors in the cable. To deliver three-phase electricity, underground cables are often built. Up to 66 kV, 3 core cables are preferred. Additionally, the cable needs a lot of insulation. Even with some restrictions, a single-core cable is used for high voltage since three core structure becomes quite heavy. Classification based on the voltage rating of cable in the shown Figure 2.

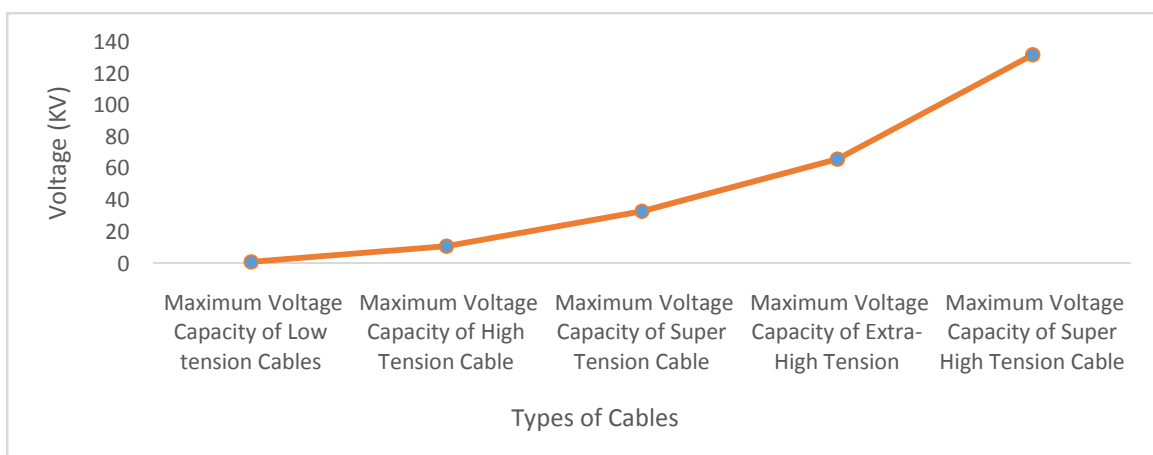


Figure 2: Illustrates the classification of cables based on their voltage ratings, with ultra-high-tension cables having the highest rating

Belted cable is a category based upon that cable's structure in Figure 3 such cables, Conductors are often connected by an insulating paper belt after being knotted in threes. Each conductor in these cables is isolated using paper that has been treated with the

appropriate dielectric. A fiber dielectric substance, such as jute or hessian, is used to fill the spaces between both the conductors and the insulating paper belt. In addition to having a circular form, it is flexible. The jute layer is then protected by a metal sheath and armor, as was previously mentioned. This cable has the unique characteristic that it may not be precisely round in form. To make better use of the available area, it is maintained non-circular.

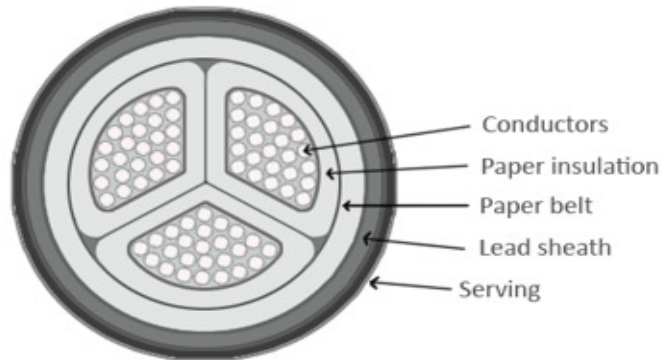


Figure 3: Illustrates the Belted Cable in which conductors are usually tied together by three and then bound by an Insulating paper belt [17].

The second one is screened cable which is divided into H-type cable and S.L. cable in which H-cable is defined as each of the three cores is separately wrapped in paper insulation, which is followed by a metal screen or cover. These metal sheaths have holes in them. Three metal displays can therefore contact each other thanks to this design. Then, a metallic tape, which is often composed of copper, is used to group these three metallic sheaths. This structure is protected by a lead sheath. In Figure 4, the metal cover and sheath are grounded. The obvious benefit is that since the electromagnetic strains are radial rather than tangential, they are less in size. Metal coverings also enhance heat dissipation. Except for the fact that each of the three cores has a separate lead sheath, S.L. cables are described as being comparable to H-type cables. This clause does away with the requirement for the previously employed composite sheath. This form of construction has the benefit of considerably reducing the possibility of core-to-core breaking. Additionally, the cable's elasticity has been increased. The restrictions are severe. Only voltage up to 66kV is suitable for such a design. Since the component sheaths are thinner, humidity can enter the cable through manufacturing flaws and lower its electrical properties.

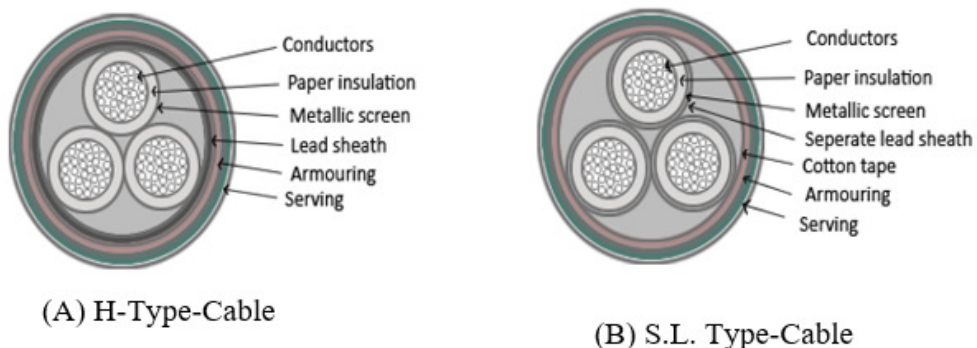


Figure 4: Illustrates the Screened Cable divided into (A), and (B) in which Metal Cover and Sheath are grounded [17].

Rubber, paper, polyvinyl chloride (PVC), cross-linked polyethylene cable (XLPE), and other insulating materials are among the materials used in the classification of cables based on their

insulation in Table 2. Based on operational temperature ranges, this categorization is made. The maximum operating temperatures of a few of the commonly used insulation systems.

Table 2: Illustrates the Classification based upon the Insulation of the cable in which various Insulating materials are used [17].

Sl. No.	Insulation material	Maximum operating temperature
1.	PVC Type A	72 Celsius
2.	PVC Type A	82 Celsius
3.	PVC Type A	87 Celsius
4.	XLPE	92 Celsius
5.	Rubber	94 Celsius
6.	The rubber of ethylene-propylene rubber and incremental encoder of silicon	145 Celsius

All-aluminum conductors (AAC), all-aluminum alloy conductors (AAAC), aluminum conductors with steel reinforcement (ACSR), as well as aluminum conductors with steel reinforcement are the many types of overhead conductors (ACAR). A conductor that facilitates the transfer of electric power from one location to another. In Table 3, it is a crucial part of the subterranean and overhead electric transmission and distribution networks. Cost and efficiency have a role in conductor selection. The following traits describe an ideal conductor. It possesses the highest possible electrical conductivity, the highest ultimate tensile to bear mechanical stresses, the lowest specific gravity, and the lowest cost without compromising other qualities.

Table 3: Illustrates the Various Type of Overhead Conductors Used for TRANSMISSION and Distribution [17].

Sl. No.	Types of conductors	Properties
1.	AAC	It is constructed of aluminum electrical conductor-grade cable strands. AAC conductors have a conductivity of around 61%.
2.	AAAC	Aluminum alloy, a high-strength aluminum-magnesium-silicon alloy, is employed to produce this conductor. All these alloy conductors have a good tensile property together with high electrical conductivity of roughly 52.5%.
3.	ACSR	A solid or stranded steel core and one or more layers of spiral-wrapped high purity aluminum wires make up its construction. The main wire may be made of aluminum- or zinc-coated galvanized steel.
4.	ACAR	Compared to comparable ACSR conductors, it offers superior mechanical and electrical qualities. Both overhead transmission and distribution lines can employ ACAR conductors.

3.4. Data Analysis:

In this segment analysis of overhead cable and underground cable which is more suitable for the transmission system and distribution system in which taking various factors such as radio interference, visual impact, magnetic field effect, depreciation of land value, ground occupation, effect on forests and aesthetics, security, the effect of agricultural, audible noise, and effect on cattle in Figure 5. For good reason, underground broadcasting is becoming more and more popular. A safe, dependable, and reasonably priced electricity system may be supported by your community. A bucket truck may be quickly summoned to mend a transmission line when maintenance is required. However, since they are buried underground and protected from the weather, underground transmissions likewise seldom require repair.

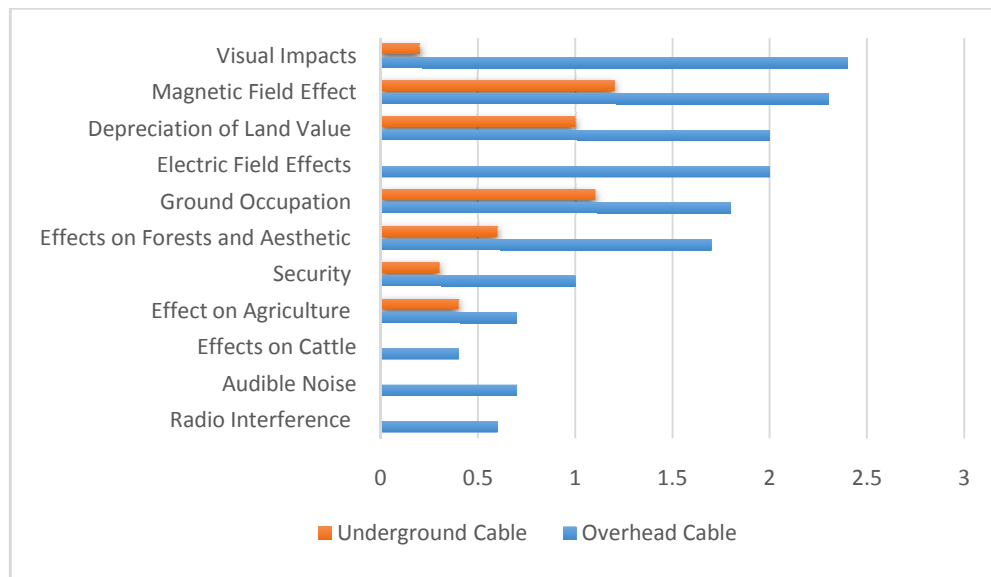


Figure 5: Shows Analysis of Overhead and underground Cables at Various Current in the Atmosphere.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The comparison between overhead and underground cable is based on different properties such as voltage capacity in the underground cable which carries up to 66kV and overhead cable up to 400kV. The electric current capacity of the overhead line is more as compared to the underground cable. The overhead line has interference communication with the different signal as compared to the underground where there is no interference. As the comes to the insulation underground cable requires more as compared to the overhead because of the point of contact with the tower itself. Compared to the overhead cable, the outages operation has a higher cost to locate the defect in the subterranean cable. When compared to the above connection, under cable is more costly. According to research, subterranean cables need more time to repair faults than above cables. The environmental impact has affected overhead cables due to weather conditions like thunderstorms, and lighting but the underground has less prone to environmental attacks.

In overhead cable, the explosion or cause-effect is more as compared to the underground cable. It might be difficult to set up a project to create in urban, populated locations. For supporting infrastructures like towers, poles, and overhead conductors for overhead wires, land ownership is necessary. Land acquisition entails several difficulties by nature, such as the need to remove buildings for electromagnetic evacuation along the line's route, and is

sometimes quite expensive. Natural splendor and land value are preserved through underground transmission. One of the primary issues regarding the aesthetic appeal of overhead lines is addressed by the lines being out of sight. Although consequences vary depending on the region, residential areas, scenic places, and heritage landmarks are permanently altered by overhead wires. Underground cable networks are not significantly impacted by atmospheric conditions, except for the end places where cables & severance are shown at poles, power stations, and complexes. When the majority of utilities prioritize system reliability, underground transmission is a reliable choice.

5. CONCLUSION

Underground cables are much more practical, less likely to break, and are typically used to fill holes using more lines, while being more expensive to manufacture and install. The specific situation will determine the type of cable to use. Because of their affordability and ability to transport more electricity than underground cables, overhead wires are often employed. Compared to underground cables, overhead cables are less expensive, and easier to install, repair, and replace. It is also important to remember that, unlike underground cables, which are more expensive and difficult to manufacture, overhead-type wires can transfer incredibly high voltages. However, there are some benefits to the underground option. Cabling technologies for both overhead and subterranean transmission of electricity have recently attracted more attention, due to the changed image of power systems from the point of view of dependability, safety and economic factors. This type of cable often sends data or electricity to various housing developments. Given the importance of energy and data in contemporary culture, it requires a great deal of knowledge about overhead electrical wiring. To live comfortably in today's society, they all need access to electricity and information. In the realm of the future, overhead systems are more adaptable than underground systems. For load expansion in overhead systems, additional conductors may be installed alongside the old one. If the system is underground, new conductors should be installed in the new channels.

REFERENCES

- [1] T. A. Papadopoulos, Z. G. Datsios, A. I. Chrysochos, P. N. Mikropoulos, and G. K. Papagiannis, "Wave Propagation Characteristics and Electromagnetic Transient Analysis of Underground Cable Systems Considering Frequency-Dependent Soil Properties," *IEEE Trans. Electromagn. Compat.*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/TEMC.2020.2986821.
- [2] N. Sampathraja, L. A. Kumar, V. Kirubalakshmi, C. Muthumaniyarasi, and K. V. Murthy, "IoT based underground cable fault detector," *Int. J. Mech. Eng. Technol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1002/9781119760597.ch12.
- [3] HITESH, "Electrical Power Cable," 2019.
- [4] A. Elaggoune, T. Seghier, B. Zegnini, and B. Mohammed, "Partial Discharge Activity Diagnosis in Electrical Cable Terminations Using Neural Networks," *Trans. Electr. Electron. Mater.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s42341-021-00314-3.
- [5] H. B. Umadevi Niketh Associate Professor BE Student, "Underground Cable Fault Monitoring & Detection System using IoT & Arduino," *J. Res.*, 2018.
- [6] B. Sun, E. Makram, and X. Xu, "Impacts of Water-Tree Fault on Ferroresonance in Underground Cables," *J. Power Energy Eng.*, 2017, doi: 10.4236/jpee.2017.512010.
- [7] studyelectrical, "Construction of Underground Cables," 2021.
- [8] Electrical India, "Underground Power Cable Design Considerations | Electrical India Magazine on Power & Electrical products, Renewable Energy, Transformers, Switchgear & Cables," <https://www.electricalindia.in/>, 2020.
- [9] R. Singh* and V. K. gharami, "Development of a Wavelet – ANFIS Based Fault Location and Identification System for Underground Power Cables," *Int. J. Innov. Technol. Explor. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.35940/ijitee.k7656.0991120.
- [10] K. M. Kothari, R. Udayakumar, R. Karthikeyan, and V. Samba, "Modeling and computational simulation of cable pulling winch machine," *Int. Rev. Mech. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.15866/ireme.v14i8.18944.

- [11] Richard, "Overhead Cable," 2021.
- [12] P. Ray, S. R. Arya, and D. P. Mishra, "Intelligence Scheme for Fault Location in a Combined Overhead Transmission Line & Underground Cable," *Int. J. Emerg. Electr. Power Syst.*, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 1–18, 2018, doi: 10.1515/ijeeps-2017-0277.
- [13] J. Ding, X. Wang, Y. Zheng, and L. Li, "A novel fault location algorithm for mixed overhead-cable transmission system using unsynchronized current data," *IEEJ Trans. Electr. Electron. Eng.*, vol. 14, no. 9, pp. 1295–1303, 2019, doi: 10.1002/tee.22930.
- [14] X. Liu, M. Zhang, T. Wang, and Y. Ge, "Fast evaluation of lightning-induced voltages of overhead line and buried cable considering the lossy ground," *IET Sci. Meas. Technol.*, vol. 13, no. 1, pp. 67–73, 2019, doi: 10.1049/iet-smt.2018.5078.
- [15] S. Khavari, R. Dashti, H. R. Shaker, and A. Santos, "High impedance fault detection and location in combined overhead line and underground cable distribution networks equipped with data loggers," *Energies*, vol. 13, no. 9, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13092331.
- [16] Dipali Chaudhari, "Comparison between Overhead Lines and Underground Cables," 2020.
- [17] Kiran Daware, "Underground Power Cables."

CHAPTER 10

BRUSHLESS DC MOTOR POSITION AND SPEED CONTROL USING DIFFERENT METHODS

Mr.Sunil Kumar A V, Assistant Professor,
Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India,
Email Id-sunilkumar.av@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT: Due to its noteworthy properties, BLDC motors and their drivers are being taken into consideration in a wide range of applications. The development of permanent magnet technologies, which offer these motors exceptional efficiency, power density, and torque, has made it viable to use these motors. Second, compared to other motors with the same power, these motors unique features and structural design have created a foundation for easier control and lower size. The basic drivers of BLDC motors take remained studied in this article to serve as a valuable resource for prime study on the established techniques for these kinds of motors. A methodical taxonomy of control approaches with the underlying concepts of these approaches has been complete in order to properly convey an understanding of the numerous drive techniques used in these motors. Additionally, computational modeling has been used to enhance evaluation accuracy, enable comparison of different tactics, and emphasize the limitations and unique characteristics of each approach. A broad comparison of the various techniques of different tactics has been performed based on the vibration and noise, frequency analysis, limitations of the BLDC motor drive, and possible uses of the various regulating methods, in addition to the comparison of the various ways of each strategy. The optimal controlling mechanism for these kinds of applications, along with energy regeneration, has also been examined, taking into account the significance of electronic automobile in industry.

KEYWORDS: BLDC Motor, Energy, Efficiency, Permanent Magnet, Rotor.

1. INTRODUCTION

Due to their superior energy economy compared to DC motors, brushless motors are becoming much more common. The benefits of these machines over DC motors are apparent to the operator [1], particularly in battery pack powered devices when the quantity of useable power is constrained. Their undeniable drawback is the sophisticated electronic architecture, which functionally equates to cutting-edge full-bridge energy transformers, and the requirement to usage components that control the device rotor location [2]. Image sensors, Hall Effect sensors, Encoders and Resolvers are only a few of these parts. In BLDC machines, resolutions depend on Hall sensors is the greatest popular since they are the least expensive of the components that establish the rotor position, as shown in Figure 1.

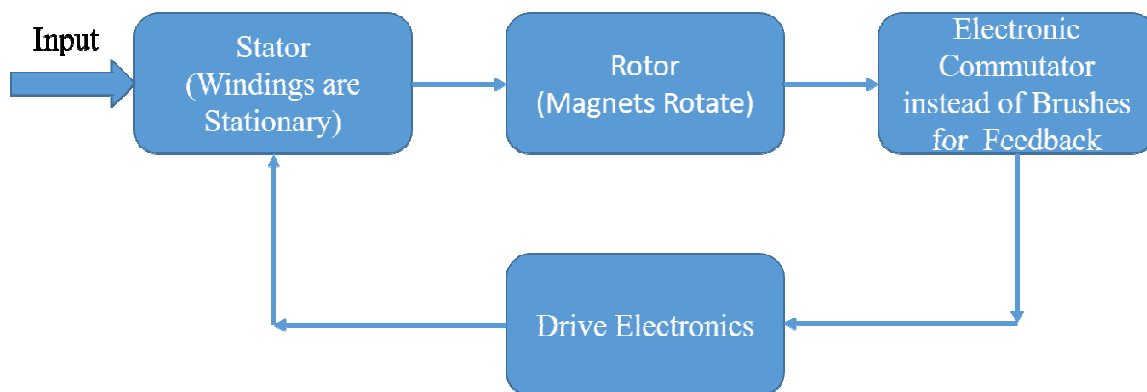


Figure 1: Demonstrate the Position of BLDC Motor Components.

As a result, ongoing efforts to enhance the functionality of motor drives with Hall sensors have been made, which also has the impact of lessening the torque vibration of these devices. Additionally, this study contains a variety of vibration evaluations of BLDC motors for analytical purposes. Additionally, the BLDC motor windings commutation operations and the block modulation control methods use result in unpleasant sonic effects, flow chart of closed loop regulator of BLDC motor-powered, as shown in Figure 2.

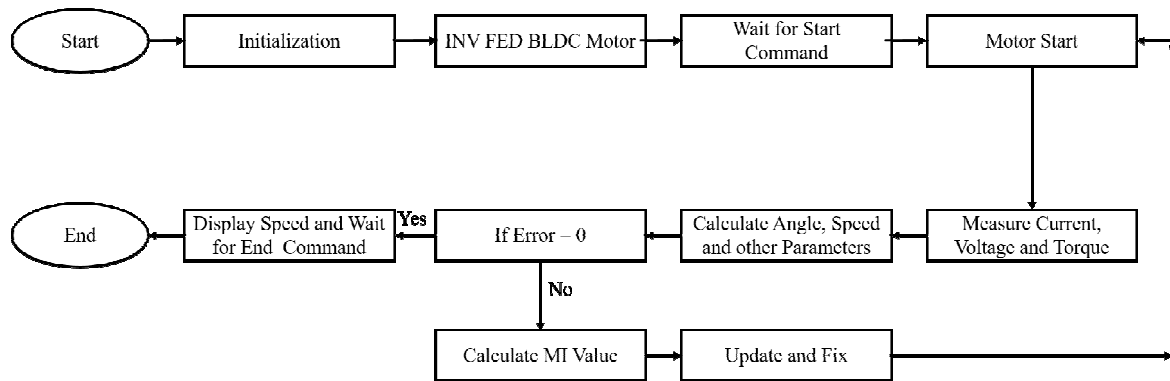


Figure 2: Demonstrate the Movement Diagram of Closed-Circuit Control Loop of BLDC Motorized.

A waviness BLDC motorized control technique has remained created as a middle ground among field based control methods and block controller of the motorized in order to reduce the increasing noise [3]. As a relatively straightforward method, it only needs an procedure that determine the order of the BLDC motorized blade depending on the variation in the position of the Hall sensors that determine the location of the shaft rather than the creation of arrangements for the precise measurements of the motor pole currents [4]. This technique reduces the noise that is released while producing good results in such a machine steady-state functioning.

By manipulative the rotor location with the existing velocity of its shafts and knowledge around the passing over a period of time since the last calculation of its position, the position is calculated. It becomes evident that the accurate analysis of the mechanism velocity of rotation and the proper calculation of the rotors situation at the moment of the transition in the Hall sensor condition serve as the foundation for the condition resulting of the rotor position [5]. Calculating the duration between changes in the blade location sensors condition is the easiest and least expensive way to determine the shaft rotational speed in a BLDC motorized using shaft location sensors. The quantity of pair of poles then the duration of modification in phase inside the commutator instruments can be factored into the mechanical systems constant to get the rotor velocity in rpm. These presumptions perform admirably in systems where it is possible to correctly calculate the motor shaft rotational speed from the state changes of the Hall sensors. In instruction to accurately approximation the location of the motorized shaft, the precision of this calculation is essential [6].

Numerous studies have demonstrated that the placement accuracy of the main shaft position sensors, which is dependent upon the quality of the manufacturing process, has a considerable effect on the value of something like the speed determined in that manner. An improper velocity value results in an inaccurate motorized position calculation, which in rotation leads to an inaccurate controller voltage path being generated by the modulator[7]. The method for decisive the situation of the rotor of a BLDC motorized with a misaligned Hall sensor is presented in this study. A commutation correction mechanism is then introduced after the approach examines the error distribution caused by the inaccurate rotor

position determination components. This approach was successfully used to determination the BLDC motorized in a sinusoidal way, eliminating the need for an incremental encoder [8]. According to the results, the devised control approach with substitution improvement enables an important deduction in rotation variations on the mechanism shaft, hence lowering the side by side of auditory sound.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Likasz Knypinski et al conducts a study on torque ripple minimization technique in BLDC motor. In this study they consider constrained search algorithm of cuckoo. The final algorithm of these research based on cuckoo reproductive method. They develop the lump parameters of matical model of BLDC motor. The finite element approach was used to derive the values of the back-electromotive force, mutual inductances, waveforms and self-inductances applied in the mathematical model. Popular Python 3.80, the optimization procedure was created. The static consequence purpose was combined with the CS algorithm. The stator winding voltage's form was chosen throughout the optimization phase to reduce the commutation torque ripple [9].

Krzysztof Kolano et al conducts a study over controlling factor of a Permanent Magnet BLDC Motor and misalignment of hall sensors and its effect. That study represents an estimation method of location of BLDC motorized with Hall Sensors. Estimation of position is important to regulate the motorized by procedure other than substitution of block. Controller technique designated for these study is sinusoidal, this method typically reduces the torque ripples. Misalignment of elements regulate has a bad impact on the process of determination measured in the way. The planned technique is comparatively easy to determine and no need to use highly effective system [10].

Huazhang WANG conducts a study over implements design and control system of a BLDC Motor. This study develops a great power brushless DC motorized with closed-loop circuit controller arrangement, with particular emphasis on the project of the H bridge drive circuit, IR2130 drive circuit, speed detecting circuit and control of the motor rotation direction. One uses the PID algorithm to enhance the performance of a motor running, and by fine-tuning the parameters, the control performs admirably. Experiments demonstrate the dependability and stability of both hardware and software control techniques. Before or after adding load, the system's operating performance is stable [11].

Monika G. Soni et al conducts a study over running speed of a BLDC Motor. These paper illustrates the BLDC motor in depth. The BLDC motor has several applications. By using various techniques, we can adjust the speed. But this is where the comparison study of various approaches is displayed. For speed control, traditional techniques like pi and pid do not produce superior results. These techniques don't quicken the response time. However, compared to these methods, fuzzy control & neuro-fuzzy system produce greater results. In this study, we compare the speed results obtained using various methodologies [12].

A Sathish Kumar et al perform a study over methods of rapidity controller of a BLDC Motorized. The fundamentals of the Permanent Magnet BLDC Motorized (PMBLDC) drive system, converter topologies, and the fuzzy logic-controlled PMBLDC drive system for BLDC motor drives are all reviewed in this study. Because of its high efficiency, high reliability, compact size, quick dynamic response, simple frame and lesser preservation requirements, among other characteristics, BLDC motors are frequently utilized for domestic applications. Created on the information from rotor location sensing, the changes are electronically commutated. With the aid of sensors or sensor less procedures, the position of the rotor is ascertained. It is therefore an electronic-commutated motor [13].

S.A. KH. Mozaffari Niapour et al conducts a study over review of permanent magnet BLDC motor, its component and driver. Brushless Direct Current (BLDC) Motor has been broadly used in domestic application as well as commercial application due to advantages of its own properties.

Operation of the motor is probable to initially the growth of perpetual magnet (PM) terminology which delivers torque, power compactness then high efficiency. In another aspects special features and structure of these motor gives a basic for unassuming controller and lesser size. Furthermore, the consideration and position of electronic automobile in manufacturing assortment for the greatest monitoring technique for that kind of uses [14].

3. DISCUSSION

Sometimes, In comparison to traditional brushed DC motors, brushless DC motors (BLDC) provide a few advantages. These include high efficiency, long operational lives, improved speed vs torque features, silent process at advanced speeds little maintenance and high dynamic response. As a result of this quick rise in popularity, BLDC motors are utilized extensively throughout a variety of particularly those that produce appliances, industries are involved in chemicals, aviation, medicine, industrial automation, automobiles, textiles, medical technology, and many more.

Numerous visual devices including computer disc drives, digital audio tapes, tape recorders and use small motors with exterior rotors. Everyone praises Permanent Magnet BLDC motors for their excellent performance, but their widespread application is limited by their complicated control systems, these systems cost of ownership. Reduce cost of BLDC Motor are generally in demand and numerous methods and terminologies for reduced cost of BLDC is discussed in past studies.

Two methods: 1. Topological method and the Control method can reduce the cost of controllers for BLDC drives. For the control method, new algorithms should be designed and put into practice. In contrast, related circuits, sensors and fewer switches are preferred over standard integrated drive chips, which are more expensive. The main goal of this study is to concurrently build a low-cost drive and control circuit as well as a stable, dependable control algorithm that can meet the demand for high efficiency.

3.1 Design of main circuit and controller arrangement of BLDC motorized:

Design of BLDC motorized contained circuit, sub – circuit. Maily include IR2130 determination path, H determination path, speed detection circuit, over voltage defense and the other marginal paths.

3.1.1 IR2130:

Pre-drive chips like the IR2130 has a bootstrap function. The presentation of the H-bridge determination path is determined by the outside electronic circuit of the IR2130, making it the fundamental component of the complete control system. If the gadget selection is poor throughout the design phase, the H bridge drive circuit may experience extreme heat, which will burn the path. UF4007 ultrafast recovery diodes, which prevent high-frequency spike waves from damaging the diodes. The boot-strap capacitances, C11–C13, are uses to stock the energy for powering the upper half-power bridge tubes. Calculations could be used to determine the ideal capacitance value.

3.1.2 H-bridge circuit drive:

H-bridge motorist path architecture where the power supply voltage is 24 volts, the MOSFET cylinder model is IRF540, which has a semiconductor diode. ID5 is a P6KE24CA Zener semiconductor diode, which limits voltage [15]. The ceramic capacitor C1-C3 and the 24V supply voltage filtering C4-C5 are employed to avoid peak voltage and absorb power points on the DC system load, respectively. R1–R6 remain utilized to safeguard the drive bridge, preventing the power MOSFET from being burned by static electricity.

3.1.3 Rotation direction control mechanism:

The STC89C522 single-chip microprocessor can be used to programmatically regulate the motor's rotation direction. The programmer modifies the H reversible bridge's turn-on sequence to achieve commutation when the Hall system senses a new position. Due to the paired conduction control technique used by BLDC, only two energy MOSEFT are active when the BLDC's rotation direction changes. When the Hall sensor determines the following new location, port P2 on the STC89C522 single-chip microcontroller is instructed to deliver a new control signal. Table 1 and Table 2 display the control word.

Table 1: Demonstrate the Codes of BLDC Motor for Positive Rotation.

Hx	Hy	H _z	Conduction Tube	P2.5	P2.4	P2.3	P2.2	P2.1	P2.0	Control Word
1	0	1	Q1, Q6	1	0	0	0	0	1	21 H
0	0	1	Q2, Q6	1	0	0	0	1	0	22 H
0	1	1	Q4, Q2	0	0	0	0	1	0	AOH
0	1	0	Q3, Q4	0	0	1	1	0	0	COH
1	1	0	Q3, Q5	0	1	1	1	0	0	14 H
1	0	0	Q1, Q5	0	1	0	0	0	1	11 H

Table 2: Demonstrate the Codes of BLDC Motor for Negative Rotation.

Hx	Hy	H _z	Conduction Tube	P2.5	P2.4	P2.3	P2.2	P2.1	P2.0	Control Word
1	0	1	Q4, Q3	0	0	1	1	0	0	COH
0	0	1	Q2, Q4	0	0	1	0	1	0	AOH
0	1	1	Q6, Q2	1	0	0	0	1	0	22 H
0	1	0	Q1, Q6	1	0	0	0	0	1	21 H
1	1	0	Q5, Q1	0	1	0	0	0	1	11 H
1	0	0	Q3, Q5	0	1	0	1	0	0	14 H

3.1.4 Mechanism for Speed Detection:

A closed loop of circuit system requires the applied BLDC revolution speed, which must be obtained. Therefore, a device that can measure current speed must be designed. Creation of an optical encoder disc based on the motor maximum speed. The two components of the encoder the light and shade components are installed on the motors rotational hafts separately. Code disc rotates at the same speed as the haft. Then, on either side of the encoder, a pair of infrared tubes are installed, each of which has the ability to transmit and receive light signals. Infrared light is transmitted to the receiver tube through one light component when the motor rotates, and the receiving tube subsequently emits a wave signal. In the incident that the motorized switches to the next location when the bright light is covered and the receiving tube is unable to pick up infrared light, no signal is sent. Thus, the cycle keeps on. By calculating the quantity of waves in a unit of time period, one can measure the rate of motor spinning. The speed-detecting circuit is depicted as follows in Figure 3.

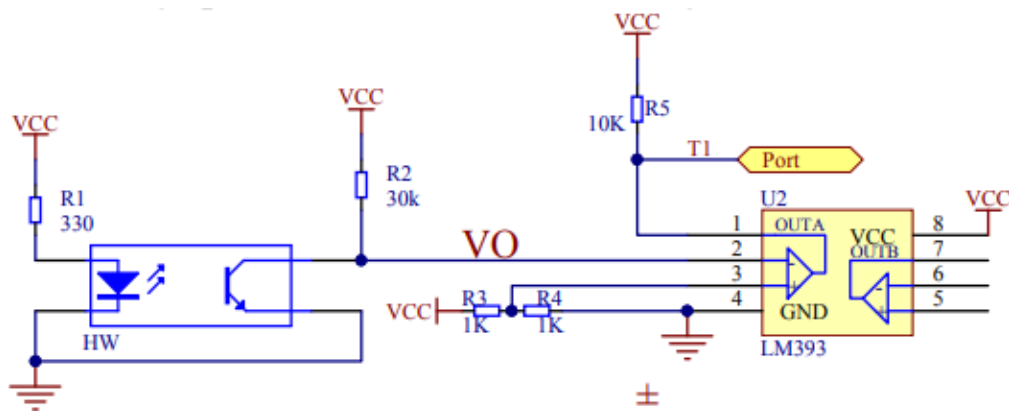


Figure 3: Demonstrate the Circuit of Speed Detection Mechanism in BLDC Motor.

3.1.5 Speed Control by PID Procedure:

The speed controller is crucial for BLDC motors. The PID controller, fuzzy-genetic algorithm, fuzzy multilayer perceptron, fuzzy logic controller and other combinations of these are the most frequently used controllers for digital control of the BLDC. Based on the real specific uses and the fundamentals of constancy and dependability, one chooses the regulator parameters as the central controller procedure, the fuzzy-genetic algorithm. For the most part recent measured value should have coincided with the predicted chance, then in practice due to extent correctness PWM output exactness and additional issues the observed value is not always reliable with the predicted values and instead varies somewhat from them (Figure 4).

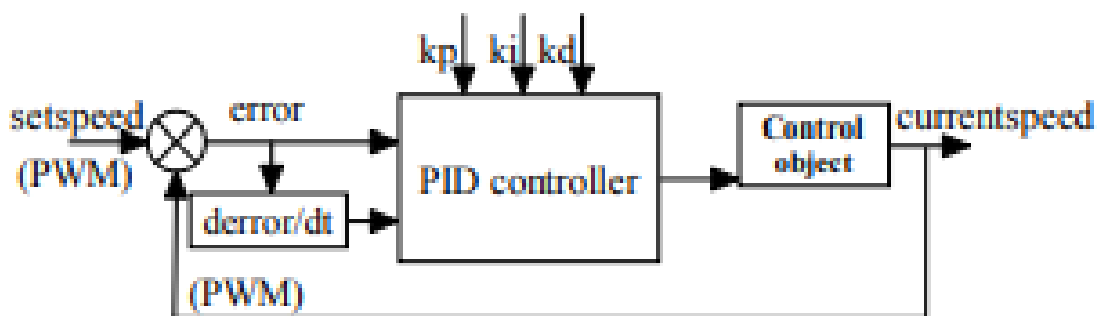


Figure 4: Demonstrate the Basic Controller Structure of PID Algorithm.

3.2 Brushless DC Motors: Controlling, Advantages and Applications:

A permanent magnet-based rotor and polyphase armature windings-based stator make up a brushless DC motor. It varies from a typical DC motorized in that it lacks brushes and substitution is carried out by electronics with the aid of an electrical energy that supplies the stator coil windings. In essence, there are two approaches to build a BLDC motor: one is to place the blade external the cores and the winds of coil inside, and the other is to place the field winding external side of the core. In the first configuration, the blade electromagnets function as a proofing, slow down the pace at which the motor loses heat, and run at lesser current. It is frequently employed in motor of fans.

2 Phase and 4 Pole Motor Operation:

An electric determination that alternates the power level among both the stator coil windings even as blade rotates powers brushless DC motors. The stator winding that has to be activated is chosen depending on the rotor location as observed by the optical transducer and magnetic transducer, which provides material to the electric organizer. The transistors in this electrical drive two for each phase are controlled by a computer. A mechanical torque is generated by the communication of the magnetic lines formed by the perpetual magnets and the area encouraged by the voltage flowing through the stator coil windings. In order to continue a consistent slope around within a range of 0 to 90 grades among the intermingling fields, the drive or electronic switching circuit alternately modifications into the type of supply voltage to the stator coil.

The stator or the rotor are where Hall Sensors are often installed. Depending on whether the rotor goes through the South Poles or North poles of the hall instrument, a low or high signal is produced. The winding to be powered is determined by the combination of these signals. The charming field generated by the winds of coil should move as the blade travels to clasp up through the stator coil arena in order to keep the motor running. A single hall sensor that is integrated on the stator is employed in a 2 phase, 4 pole brushless DC motorized. The hall sensor detects the position as the rotor turns and generates a low or high signal contingent with the electromagnet polarity (South or North). A resistor connects the transistors with the hall instrument. The transistor attached to coil begins to conduct when a large electrical signal is present at the sensor output, creating a conduit designed for the present to travel and invigorating loop. To reach the full supply voltage, the capacitor begins to charge. The transistor is in cutoff condition when the hall instrument intelligences a modification in the rotor divergence since this causes a lesser current indication to arise at its output voltage. The second junction transistor supply voltage is created around the capacitor, and loop is now animated as current flows over it.

BLDC motorized do not have any issues with current flowing to the rotating armature because they have fixed magnet that revolve and a fixed armature. Additionally, the rotor may have more poles than the generator or reluctance motors do. The latter could only have ends that are produced on the blade and subsequently dragged into configuration by timed stator coil winds, without any permanent magnets. The brushed DC motor brush/commutator assembly, which alternately shifts the polarity to the field winding to keep the motor moving, is replaced by an electronic controller. Instead of employing a brush/commutator technique, the controller does comparison scheduled power delivery uses a solid-state path.

Advantages:

- Better properties of torque versus speed
- Increased active response

- Enhanced performance
- Due to the absence of electric and friction losses, the working life is long
- Operation without noise
- Increased speed ranges

Applications:

Because of advancements in materials and design, the price a Brushless DC Motorized has decreased since its outline. The Brushless Direct Current Motorized is a popular component in several unique uses due to its lower cost as well as its many advantages over the Brush DC Motor. Applications for BLDC motors may include, but are not limited to:

- Electronic devices
- Transport
- Ventilation and heating
- Engineering in industry
- Engineering models

4. CONCLUSION

An overview of location control techniques for BLDC motorized has been provided in this study. As a helpful reference for an initial exploration of traditional approaches, the principles of several techniques have been provided, focusing mostly on back-EMF schemes and estimators. Applications and advancements in position control were also covered. An arrangement of current approaches and fresher approaches with their benefits and shortcomings were offered in order to shed light on control strategies and their advantages. It is clear from the explanation above that such as shaft encoders, Hall-effect probes, resolvers or eliminating position sensors will improve the control for BLDC motors, further lowering costs and raising dependability.

REFERENCES

- [1] C. Huang, F. Lei, X. Han, and Z. Zhang, "Determination of modeling parameters for a brushless DC motor that satisfies the power performance of an electric vehicle," *Meas. Control (United Kingdom)*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0020294019842607.
- [2] C. L. Cham and Z. Bin Samad, "Brushless DC motor electromagnetic torque estimation with single-phase current sensing," *J. Electr. Eng. Technol.*, 2014, doi: 10.5370/JEET.2014.9.3.866.
- [3] B. N. Kommula and V. R. Kota, "Direct instantaneous torque control of Brushless DC motor using firefly Algorithm based fractional order PID controller," *J. King Saud Univ. - Eng. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jksues.2018.04.007.
- [4] Z. Fu, J. Liu, and Z. Xing, "Performance analysis of dual-redundancy brushless DC motor," *Energy Reports*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.egy.2020.11.125.
- [5] H. E. A. Ibrahim, F. N. Hassan, and A. O. Shomer, "Optimal PID control of a brushless DC motor using PSO and BF techniques," *Ain Shams Eng. J.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.asej.2013.09.013.
- [6] Z. U. A. Zafar, N. Ali, and C. Tunç, "Mathematical modeling and analysis of fractional-order brushless DC motor," *Adv. Differ. Equations*, 2021, doi: 10.1186/s13662-021-03587-3.
- [7] A. A. El-samahy and M. A. Shamseldin, "Brushless DC motor tracking control using self-tuning fuzzy PID control and model reference adaptive control," *Ain Shams Eng. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.asej.2016.02.004.
- [8] H. Patel and H. Chandwani, "Simulation and experimental verification of modified sinusoidal pulse width modulation technique for torque ripple attenuation in Brushless DC motor drive," *Eng. Sci. Technol. an Int. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jestch.2020.11.003.
- [9] Ł. Knypiński, S. Kuroczycki, and F. P. G. Márquez, "Minimization of torque ripple in the brushless DC motor using constrained cuckoo search algorithm," *Electron.*, vol. 10, no. 18, 2021, doi: 10.3390/electronics10182299.

- [10] K. Kolano, B. Drzymała, and J. Geça, "Sinusoidal control of a brushless dc motor with misalignment of hall sensors," *Energies*, vol. 14, no. 13, 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14133845.
- [11] H. Wang, "Design and implementation of brushless DC motor drive and control system," *Procedia Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 2219–2224, 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.proeng.2012.01.291.
- [12] M. G. Soni, G. V Jadhav, and P. Chaudhari, "Review Paper on Speed of Brushless D . C . Motor – A Comparative Study," vol. 2, no. 02, pp. 13–15, 2014.
- [13] A. S. Kumar, K. Sami, and A. A. Christy, "Speed control of brushless dc motor: Review paper," *Indian J. Public Heal. Res. Dev.*, vol. 9, no. 10, pp. 809–812, 2018, doi: 10.5958/0976-5506.2018.01238.X.
- [14] S. A. K. Mozaffari Niapour, G. Shokri Garjan, M. Shafiei, M. R. Feyzi, S. Danyali, and M. Bahrami Kouhshahi, "Review of Permanent-Magnet brushless DC motor basic drives based on analysis and simulation study," *Int. Rev. Electr. Eng.*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 930–957, 2014, doi: 10.15866/iree.v9i5.827.
- [15] B. Song, Y. Xiao, and L. Xu, "Design of fuzzy PI controller for brushless DC motor based on PSO–GSA algorithm," *Syst. Sci. Control Eng.*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 67–77, Jan. 2020, doi: 10.1080/21642583.2020.1723144.

CHAPTER 11

INVESTIGATION ON THE WORKING AND THE APPLICATION OF ELECTROMAGNETIC BRAKING SYSTEM

Pradeep Kumar Verma, Assistant Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- pradeep.k.verma002@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: A novel and ground-breaking idea is an electromagnetic brake, modern technology braking systems, such as electromagnetic braking systems, are employed in both light and large motor vehicles. This system is a combination of electromechanical concepts for braking system. The problem is that accidents are happening more and more these days as a result of ineffective braking system. Hence the author focusses on the importance of electromagnetic braking system automobile industry such as, it is clear that a crucial component of heavy truck safety braking is the electromagnetic brake. It tries to reduce brake failure to prevent accidents on the road. Additionally, it minimizes brake system maintenance. In this paper author discusses the working operation of electromagnetic braking system and their application different fields. It was concluded that these electromagnetic brakes may be utilized in slick circumstances, eliminating the need for anti-skidding devices, and the electromagnetic brakes are more efficient than traditional brakes and need less time to apply the brakes. In future the electromagnetic brakes are a great alternative to traditional car brakes. For lighter automobiles, electromagnetic brakes may also be used. Electromagnetic brakes may be added to a regenerative braking system with a little adjustment.

KEYWORDS: Braking System, Electromagnetic Brakes, Friction, Magnetic Field, Technology.

1. INTRODUCTION

A brake is a mechanism that prevents motion; a clutch is its opposing part. Although different techniques of energy conversion could be used, friction is the most frequent mechanism used by brakes to transform kinetic energy into heat [1],[2]. For instance, a significant percentage of the power is transformed into electricity during regenerative braking, which may subsequently be stored. The fundamental idea of braking for motor vehicles is shown in Figure 1 as the transformation of kinematic energy into thermal energy. When applying the brakes, the driver commands a stopping pressure that is much greater than the strength that moves the car forward, which releases kinetic energy as heat. No matter how rapid the speed, brakes must have able to quickly reduce the speed of a vehicle [3],[4]. The brakes must thus be able to provide tremendous torque also absorb energy at exceedingly high rates for relatively short periods of time.

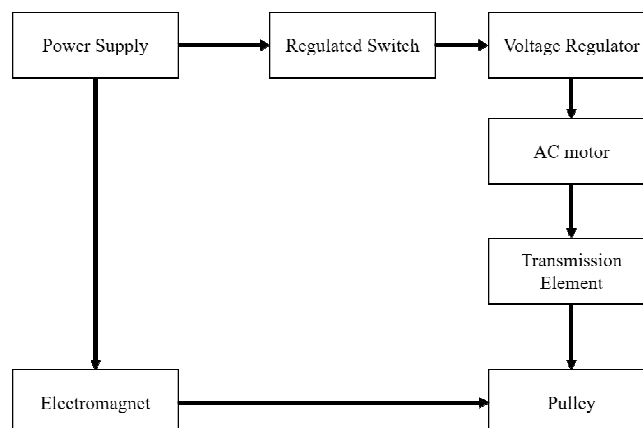


Figure 1: Illustrates the Electromagnetic braking system in powered motor vehicle [5].

The three main types of brakes are electromagnetic, pumping, and friction. Single brake may employ many principles, such as the pumping of fluid through an opening to produce friction.

1.1. *The Component used for Developed Motor Vehicle:*

- Alternating Current (AC) motor

The AC motor generates the wheel's rotational motion. By using electromagnetic induction, electric cars transform electrical energy into mechanical energy. The motor being utilized in this instance is a standard grinder motor.

- Voltage Regulator

The regulator is used to regulate the electric motor's speed. By altering the frequencies of the motor's electricity power, the speed may be controlled. The frequency can be changed to suit the process' requirements. The motor runs faster and produces more output when the frequency of both the voltage level is higher.

- Electromagnet

When electricity is fed into a gadget, it becomes an electromagnet and becomes magnetic. Here, an ordinary transformer has been adapted to create the electromagnet. The transformer features an inner core with a double-sided E-shaped outer core around it. The transformer's outer E-shaped core is taken out and placed on one side. It now functions as an electromagnet.

- Pulley

The metal disc has been piled on top of the pulley. By using a V-belt, it transmits rotating motion from either the motor to the disc. Here, a conventional pulley with six arms was employed. Hardened plastic is employed as the pulley's composition.

- Regulated Switch

An ON/OFF switch is used to regulate the electromagnet's power source. It has a connection to the magnet. Here, a standard electric switch is utilized. The brakes is done by turning on the switch whenever the pulley rotation needs to halt. The switch is switched off when the pulley must freely rotate. Electric wire is employed in this instance to deliver the electricity power to the motor as well as the electromagnet. Since copper wire has a superior electrical properties, it was chosen for this application.

- Power supply

An electronic circuit receives electricity from a power source, an electrical device. The main job of an electrical supply is to convert the electrical current coming from the sources into the right voltage, velocity, and frequency to operate a load. In the motor vehicle power supply transfer the energy to the switch which can be turn ON/OFF manually. Because of this, power supplies sometimes are known as electricity generation converter. The master cylinder, which is beneath the bonnet and is directly attached to the braking pedal, transforms the pressure from the driver's foot into hydraulic pressure in a typical friction braking system [6],[7]. The slave's cylinders at each wheel are connected to the master cylinder by steel brake lines. The system is filled with brake fluid, which is particularly formulated to function in high-temperature environments [8],[9]. The slave cylinders force shoes into contact with the drum or rotors, creating drag that slows the vehicle. Drum brakes and disc brakes are the two main categories of friction brakes. Other nicknames for electromagnetic brakes were electro-

mechanical brakes and EM brakes. They produce mechanical properties, or friction, using electromagnetic force, either slows down or stops movement. An electric charge is delivered through a coil there at brake in order to produce a magnetic field strong enough to rotate the magnetic flux on and off of the electromagnetic face. They shouldn't be confused by eddy current brakes, which produce resistance by directly applying magnetic force. The number of uses and brake designs has risen significantly since they first became widely used in the middle of the 20th century, particularly in trains and trams, but their fundamental function has not changed. The problem in braking system are:

- Brake fading impact

If the temperature rise of something like the friction interacting materials is kept under control, a conventional rubbing brake may absorb as well as convert massive energy quantities of 25 HP for a 5-pivot truck without self-obliterating. Thus, to maintain a constant temperatures and operational soundness, this considerable energy transformation requires a proper rate of heat evacuation.

- Brake liquid leakage

If your vehicle has worn stopping shoes or pads, the liquid level in their brake liquid depository might be low. But let's say that recently completed emptying your braking repository and your have some reasonably new brake pads, only to discover a few days later that the liquid volume has noticeably fallen. If that's the case, there's a significant probability that their slowing technique have damaged, which means you'll probably have more severe braking issues than something as simple as faded brake cushions.

- Other real problems

Other issues include braking liquid crystallization and vaporization, albeit vapor pressure only occasionally happens. Solidifying frequently happens in colder areas when the temperature lowers to that as low as -50°C to 65°C . In these situations, some hostile towards solidifying professionals are required, which increases the system's complexity and expense.

1.2. History of Electromagnetic Brake:

After the Civil War, self-taught mechanical and electronic scientist Granville Taylor Woods became the very first African-American inventor. The majority of his creations had to do with streetcars, railroads, and other forms of transportation. The synchronized multiplex railway telegraph, a type of inductive telegraph that used ambient electrostatic electricity from pre-existing telegraph lines to send messages between railway stations and moving trains, became one of his most noteworthy innovations. He held more than sixty US patents. In 1887, he created the electromagnetic brake, which was intended to be used on railroads. Due to the way they function, these were originally known as electro-mechanical brakes, however over time their name was modified to electromagnetic brakes. In the locomotives sector, electromagnetic brakes were often utilized, particularly for trains and trams. To maintain the efficiency and safety of their tracks, trains and trams employed electromagnetic brakes in the early 20th century. They have a lot of applications as precautionary braking systems. However, they are extremely useful in the fields of robotics, power tools, engineering, and other transportation-related businesses. These braking have also found use in the aerospace sector, copy machines, and conveyor drives thanks to recent technological advancements. Other uses for them include factory automation, printing equipment, food preparation equipment, and packaging equipment.

The present paper is a study about the electromagnetic and automated braking system was created to provide a new technology that may address this issue wherein drivers may not physically brake but the cars can stop due to impediments automatically. This paper is divided into several sections where the first is an introduction and the second section is a literature review and suggestions from previous studies. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Hashim Iqbal and Byung-Ju Yi [10] have explained that an effective tool that offers dampening to halt the manipulator's unwanted motion is the electromagnetic brake. For haptic application, a simple and transportable alternative for the author's hemispheric electromagnetic brakes is offered. The model makes use of Coulomb friction to give entirely controllable braking in 3-DOF rotational motion. According to the author, the brake is modified to maximize the force to input energies ratio and analytical interpretations of magnetic force with friction moments are produced. The design was shown to be capable of producing significant torques while rejecting additional heat generated in the actuator. As a conclusion, the hemispheric electromagnetic brake is employed for haptic interaction, and the results of trials carried out in a virtual reality environment attest to its efficacy.

Srinivasa Gupta Gembali [11] et al. have explained that because permanent magnets don't require any external power sources, actuators, or controllers, magnetic braking systems are an efficient way to provide low-maintenance brakes. Lenz's law, which serves as the foundation for the magnetic braking system's main focus, has been introduced. The wheel of a bicycle is fitted with an aluminum disc, and the impact of various parameters on braking torque has been scientifically evaluated. It demonstrates that as the distance among the disc and the magnet grows, the strength of the magnetic field weakens, which results in a decrease in the amount of torque produced. It was shown that as the numbers of magnets rose, stopping distances and stopping time decreased, but that there was a significant difference up to 5 magnets, after which the fluctuation decreased.

Hashim Iqbal and Byung-Ju Yi [12] have presents multilayer multipole electromagnetic brake with a novel design, and confirms its suitability for haptic applications. The author's determined analytical brake models was used to conduct out multi-objective optimization. The FEM simulation's study afterwards supported the optimal design's behavior. The design makes use of the magnetic flux superposition theory between both the outer as well as inner surfaces of longitudinally aligned electromagnetic poles to provide progressively braking around only the primary axis of rotation. In conclusion, by delaying the magnetic circuit's saturation limit over a broad range of input power, gives a large working range.

Alexander Vakhrushev [13] et al. have explained that an analysis of the impact of a continuous (DC) magnetic field in a specific continuous casting (CC) molding is done numerically using the GaInSn experimental. In the presented study, the turbulent flow of a GaInSn alloy was examined using an endogenous solver that made use of the finite volume method (FVM) open-source platform Wide FOAM. It was demonstrated that the perfect conductivity of the molded surfaces causes the upper section of the closed mold to form a stagnant region, which needs be reduced in the real CC process. It was concluded that perhaps the perfect conductivity of the mold walls causes the upper section of the mold chamber to form a stagnant region, which needs be removed in the real CC process.

Sven Eckert [14] et al. have a study is provided that addresses the flow in a continuously slab caster's mold when a direct current (DC) magnetic field and electromagnetic brakes are

present (EMBrS). The main objective is located near the port of the submerged entry nozzle and contains a magnetic field that resembles a ruler-type EMBrS. The magnetic field is positioned at the port of the submerged entrance nozzle (SEN) and simulates a ruler-type EMBrS. The results indicate that a modification in flow direction at the meniscus interface may occur from a stronger magnetic field and that this shift is related to the emergence of a multi - role flow pattern within the mold. The study concluded that all significant changes, including changes in the EMBrS magnetism, take place in the liquid bulk considerably before they are evident at the confluence.

Hashim Iqbal and Byung Ju Yi [15] have explained that the most common method for effectively dampening manipulator motion to prevent damage is to use magnetic brakes. In order to produce controlled speed and torque in a three-dimensional environment, the author proposes a brand-new spherical electro-magnetic brake (SEMB) technology design that makes use of substantial friction surfaces (DOF). The simulation findings further support the uniform transmission of magnetic flux density from around core, indicating that the brake model is optimized for maximal magnetic force. Consequently, the SEMB's architecture is improved to maximize the magnetic forces. The above study shows the effective tool that offers dampening to halt the manipulator's unwanted motion is the electromagnetic brake as well as presents multilayer multipole electromagnetic brake with a novel design, and confirms its suitability for haptic applications. In this study, the author discusses the types of friction brakes, electromagnetic brakes and its characteristics.

3. DISCUSSION

There are electromagnetic braking mechanisms in a lot of contemporary and hybrid cars. The electromagnetism concept is used by electromagnetic brake systems to create frictionless braking. By doing this, the brakes' lifespan and dependability are extended. Additionally, even with increased magnetic brakes, the traditional braking system is susceptible to slippage. Due to the lack of friction or lubrication, this method is popular in hybrids. In addition, it is considerably smaller than a traditional braking system. The majority of trams & trains utilize it. A high current must flow in the direction opposed to the direction of rotation of the wheel in condition for the electromagnetic brakes to function. This is accomplished by passing a magnetic flux in a direction perpendicular to the direction of revolution of the wheel. That slows the wheel's rotation by producing an opposing force. Two different types of braking systems exist.

1.1. Friction Brake:

The following fundamental parts make up the typical friction braking system: Directly attached to the brake pedal, the master cylinder beneath the hood transforms the driver's foot pressure onto hydraulic pressure. The slave cylinders at each wheel are connected to the master cylinder by steel brake lines. The system is filled with brake fluid, which is particularly formulated to function in high-temperature environments. The drums or rotors are pushed into contact against shoes or pads by the slave cylinders, causing drag that stops the car. The two primary types of friction brakes are drummer brakes and disc brakes. Disc brakes use a squeezing action to generate friction between the rotors and the pads positioned in the caliper connected to the suspension components. Disc brakes operate on the same fundamental principles as bicycle brakes: as the caliper squeezes the wheel using pads on either sides, it slows down the car. The friction brakes is also two types such as drum brake and disc brake.

1.1.1. Drum Brake:

The wheel is connected to a drum-shaped auxiliary wheel of a motor vehicle. Brake shoes are designed to make contact with this drum. The majority of designs combine two shoes with per drum to provide a full braking system for each wheel. The outside of the brake shoes are lined with brake linings. Each brake shoe has an anchoring pin at one end that acts as a hinge, and a mechanism at the opposite end that causes the brake shoe to extend outward. The drum is in touch with the braking linings. Whenever the brakes are not used, a retractable spring holds the brake shoe in place. To prevent out moisture and dust, the machinery is enclosed by a drum. Wheel and drum contact is made by the wheel mounting bolts on the drum. The braking plate serves as the basis for mounting the braking shoes and working mechanism, completing the brake enclosures and securing the system to the automobile axle.

1.2. Working Principle:

If a copper connection was wound from around nail and connected to a battery, an electromagnetic might be created. The magnetic field that now the current induces in the wire is what is meant by the right-hand thumb rule. The amount and size of wiring may be changed to change the intensity of the electromagnetic field. The fields of an EM brake may be set up to operate at just about any DC voltage, as well as the torque is produced by the braking will remain constant for as long as the suitable operating polarities and current are employed with the right brake. A constant current source of power was the most effective braking power source for precision and maximum force. The magnetic force may decrease and the coil's resistance may increase if an uncontrolled power source is used. The torque will decrease by around 8% on average for every 20°C that the coil grows hotter. By slightly oversizing the brake, the brakes can make up for degradation if the temperatures is constant and there is a doubt about whether there is adequate performance component in the construction for minimal temperature variation. It will be possible to utilise a rectifying energy supply instead of a continuous current source, which is significantly less expensive.

According to $V=I \times R$, available current decreases as resistance rises. As the coil heats up, a rise in temperature frequently causes an increased in resistance, according to:

R_f is equal to $R_i \times (234.5 + T_f) / (234.5 + T_i)$. where T_f is the final temperature, T_i is the beginning temperature, 234.5 is the surface temperature for resistance for copper cable, and R_f is the final resistance.

1.3. Characteristic of Electromagnetic Brakes:

It was revealed that electromagnetic brakes may produce negative power, which is nearly twice as much power as a conventional engine's peak power as well as at minimum three times as strong as an emission brake. Electromagnetic brakes are a far more reasonable option for alternative retardation technology especially compared to certain other retarders. Electro-magnetic brakes can be used in addition to friction brakes as retardation equipment, allowing friction braking to be utilized less frequently and almost never reach warm temperatures. The possible brake fade issue might be avoided, and the brake linings might last a lot longer before needing maintenance. As a result, it may go beyond the need for continuous, unbroken braking, maintaining the friction brakes cooled and prepared for an emergency stop in complete safety. If there is adequate room between the gearbox and vehicle back axle, installing an electromagnetic brake is not too challenging. It doesn't require a separate cooling system. Unlike exhaust and hydrokinetic brakes, it does not depend on the effectiveness of engine equipment for its operation. Better controllability is another benefit of the electromagnetic brake. The hydrokinetic braking have a very sophisticated control

system, while the exhaust brake is an on/off mechanism. The electro-magnetic braking control system has improved controllability since it is an electrical switching mechanism. It is clear that an appealing addition to heavy truck safety braking is the electro-magnetic brake.

Magnetic brakes are electrically powered yet mechanically transfer torque. They were once known as electro-mechanical brakes because of this. Due to its actuation technique, EM brakes have come to be characterized as electromagnetic over time. Although there are now a vast array of purposes and braking designs, the fundamental principle of functioning has not changed. About 80% of all power supplied brake applications use single face electromagnetic brakes. It was discovered that electromagnetic brakes have a negative energy capability that is at least three times more than that of an exhaust brake and roughly twice as powerful as the normal engine's maximum output. When compared to other retarders, electromagnetic brakes are a far more attractive possibility for alternatives retardation technology because of their performance. The possible brake fade issue might be avoided, and the braking linings would last a lot longer before needing maintenance. In the truck manufacturer's study, it was established how the electromagnetic brake handled 80% of the work that should have previously been required by the standard service brake. Furthermore, the electromagnetic brake eliminates the risks that might result from using brakes for longer than they can safely dissipate heat. Something is particularly likely to happen while a car is travelling quickly down a long grade.

1.4. Types of Electromagnetic Brakes:

The single face layout is the most popular form of electromagnetic brake out of the numerous available variations. Application and brake designs have drastically expanded since electromagnetic brakes first gained popularity.

1.4.1. Single Face Brake:

Single faced brakes connect the input and output components of the clutch using friction over a single plate's surface. Approximately 80% of all power supplied brakes are single facing electromagnetic brakes.

1.4.2. Power off Brake:

Whenever electrical power is unintentionally or purposefully withdrawn, power-off brakes halt or hold a load. They often operate near or on an electric motor. To boost torque without enlarging the brake, they can employ numerous disks. Power-off brakes come in two different categories. There are spring-applied braking first. Despite any electricity being provided, a spring pulls across a pressure plate, holding the friction disc in place across the inner pressure plate and an outer covering plate. The hub, usually is attached to a shaft, receives the friction transfer. Since this sort of brake frequently exhibits considerable backlash, it is better suited for less precise applications in which precise reaction time is not essential. The permanent magnetic brake is the second variety of power-off brake. In this design, the armature is drawn to the permanent magnets by means of springs. So because permanent magnets emit lines with electromagnetic flux when the accelerator is applied, its armature may be dragged to the braking cylinder. Power is applied to the coil in order to disengage the brake and create an air gap. By doing so, a different magnetic field is created, which balances out the permanent magnetic' magnetic energy. This kind of electromagnetic brake is more suited for purposes that demand precise stopping, including safety features, considering it has minimal backlash. The brakes will stop immediately when it is applied if there is zero backlash.

1.4.3. Hysteresis Power Brake:

The torque range of units having electrical hysteresis is broad. Since they can be changed remotely, actuators are ideal for test platforms operations where varying torque is needed. These kinds of brakes provide a wide torque range since dragging torque is negligible. An internal magnetic flux is produced in the field when electricity is delivered, and this flux is subsequently transported into a hysteresis disk. The braking shaft is connected to the hysteresis disk. The output shaft experiences a continual drag or eventually stops because of a magnetic pull on the hysteresis disk. Once the power is turned off, the hysteresis disc may spin freely and neither part is subject to any relative force. Thus, bearing friction is the sole torque separating the input & the output.

1.4.4. Particle Brake:

The possible operating torque band for magnetic particle brakes is rather broad. Within the operational revolution per minute (RPM) range of the device, torque may be adjusted extremely precisely with a magnetic particles brake. These characteristics make these devices perfect for applications requiring tension control, including wire winding, foil, film, and tapes tension management. In high-cycle technologies like magnetic cards readers, sorting devices, and labelling equipment, extremely quick reaction can also be utilized. A powder chamber with magnetic particles is present in this electromagnetic brake. An attempt is made to bind these particles together to form a sort of magnetic particulate slush when power is supplied to the coil. As the voltage rises, the particle bonding gets stronger. These bonded particles provide an opposing force when the brake rotors pass past them, slowing and finally stopping the output shaft.

4. CONCLUSION

The effectiveness of braking might be significantly improved while friction brake wear is decreased using an electromagnetic brake system. By releasing this technology, automakers might extend their customer base and generate additional income. It confirms the business' dedication to quality and safety. It will be feasible to manufacture this brake, sell it for far less than systems that were outsourced, and yet turn a profit. Since it lowers the maintenance and expense of conventional brakes and raises truck safety, the majority of prospective truck owners will take this choice into account. The brake technology of the future will be electromagnetic. With all of the benefits that electromagnetic brakes have more than grate brakes, these cars frequently employ them to solve the brake fade issue. A similar concept is now being researched to be used in lighter automobiles. Having simply developed the concept's prototypes; it still need work. These electromagnetic brakes can be used as an auxiliary braking method in addition towards the friction braking system to minimize overheating as well as braking failure. By using a smaller scale regulated electromagnetic plate lowering mechanism, Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) use may be disregarded. These have countless uses in heavy vehicles where it's necessary to distribute heat quickly. It may be used in rail mentors in combination with a plate brake to get the trains rolling quickly. Additionally, it is suggested that 80% of all power applied braking applications use electromagnetic brakes. On large vehicles, electromagnetic brakes have now been employed in addition to conventional friction brakes as additional equipment for retardation. As a result of their limited frequency of usage, friction brakes hardly rarely experience high temperatures.

REFERENCES

- [1] Zeyauallah Ansari, Mohd Khalid Ahmed, Asif Ahmed, and S. R. Shahid Husain, "Design and development of Electro Magnetic Braking System," *Int. J. Eng. Res.*, vol. V6, no. 04, Apr. 2017, doi: 10.17577/IJERTV6IS040373.

- [2] I. Khan, I. Hussain, M. Z. A. Shah, K. Kazi, and A. A. Patoli, "Design and simulation of anti-lock braking system based on electromagnetic damping phenomena," in *2017 First International Conference on Latest trends in Electrical Engineering and Computing Technologies (Intellect)*, Nov. 2017, vol. 2018-Janua, pp. 1–8. doi: 10.1109/INTELLECT.2017.8277615.
- [3] C. He, G. Wang, L. Zhang, Z. Xing, Z. Zhang, and Z. Gong, "A Study on the Mechanism of Novel Braking-by-wire System with Regenerative-mechanical Coupling for Electric Vehicles," *Qiche Gongcheng/Automotive Eng.*, vol. 40, no. 3, pp. 283–289, 2018, doi: 10.19562/j.chinasae.qcgc.2018.03.007.
- [4] A. Tiwari, J. Sinha, V. Baghel, G. Sood, and A. Agrawal, "Magnetic Analysis of an Electromagnetic Band Brake (EMBB)," in *Lecture Notes in Mechanical Engineering*, 2018, pp. 255–265. doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-5849-3_26.
- [5] R. Sivasubramanian, S. Siva Sundar, A. Umakhesan, M. Rajavel, and M. Saravanan, "Design and development of electromagnetic braking system," *Int. J. Innov. Technol. Explor. Eng.*, vol. 8, no. 4S, pp. 373–375, 2019.
- [6] B. Deutschmann, G. Winkler, and P. Kastner, "Impact of electromagnetic interference on the functional safety of smart power devices for automotive applications," *Elektrotechnik und Informationstechnik*, vol. 135, no. 4–5, pp. 352–359, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s00502-018-0633-4.
- [7] M. Alibeik, O. N. M. Nezamuddin, R. M. Bagwe, M. J. Rubin, and E. Cipriano dos Santos, "Airgapless Electric Motors With an External Rotor," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 65, no. 9, pp. 6923–6935, Sep. 2018, doi: 10.1109/TIE.2018.2795579.
- [8] Y. Jia, S. Li, and Y. Shi, "An Analytical and Numerical Study of Magnetic Spring Suspension with Energy Recovery Capabilities," *Energies*, vol. 11, no. 11, p. 3126, Nov. 2018, doi: 10.3390/en11113126.
- [9] B. G. Thomas and S. M. Cho, "Overview of Electromagnetic Forces to Control Flow During Continuous Casting of Steel," *IOP Conf. Ser. Mater. Sci. Eng.*, vol. 424, no. 1, p. 012027, Oct. 2018, doi: 10.1088/1757-899X/424/1/012027.
- [10] H. Iqbal and B. J. Yi, "Design and Experimental Verification of a 3-DOF Spherical Electromagnetic Brake for Haptic Interface," *Int. J. Control. Autom. Syst.*, vol. 18, no. 5, pp. 1299–1309, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s12555-019-0188-0.
- [11] S. G. Gembali, A. N. B. Rao, and H. Naresh, "Design and experimental analysis of electro magnetic braking system," in *Materials Today: Proceedings*, 2021, vol. 45, pp. 2833–2839. doi: 10.1016/j.matpr.2020.11.806.
- [12] H. Iqbal and B. J. Yi, "Design of a new bilayer multipole electromagnetic brake system for a haptic interface," *Appl. Sci.*, vol. 9, no. 24, 2019, doi: 10.3390/app9245394.
- [13] A. Vakhrushev *et al.*, "Electric Current Distribution During Electromagnetic Braking in Continuous Casting," *Metall. Mater. Trans. B Process Metall. Mater. Process. Sci.*, vol. 51, no. 6, pp. 2811–2828, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11663-020-01952-3.
- [14] A. Vakhrushev *et al.*, "Generation of Reverse Meniscus Flow by Applying An Electromagnetic Brake," *Metall. Mater. Trans. B Process Metall. Mater. Process. Sci.*, vol. 52, no. 5, pp. 3193–3207, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11663-021-02247-x.
- [15] H. Iqbal and B. J. Yi, "A New Design of Spherical Electro-Magnetic Brake System," 2018. doi: 10.1109/URAI.2018.8441773.

CHAPTER 12

AN INVESTIGATION OF TRACTION SYSTEMS WITH THEIR ADVANTAGES

Umesh Kumar Singh, Assistant Professor
Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- umeshsingh11feb@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: A system that propels a vehicle and obtains tractive or driving power from different components, including electric motors, steam power, turbo diesel drives, etc., is referred to as a traction system. It is also possible to describe it as the locomotives or traction vehicles that are used to supply the required traction energy to operate the train. The requirement of a traction system for various conditions such as reduced brake-shoe maintenance by increasing the regenerative braking area, an airless line breaker, an electronic master's controller, and even low-maintenance motors. In this paper, the author focuses on the different types of traction systems with advantages. It demonstrates that in comparison to alternating current (AC) motors, direct current (DC) traction motors are quite a preferable option. When running under the same conditions as an AC unit, a DC train uses less power. It concludes that the kind of traction system known as an electric traction system employs electrical power to propel a vehicle at any point. In the future, among the major reasons propelling the market's expansion are the expansion of the high-speed rail industry and considerable improvements in the infrastructure of the railroads. Additionally, it is anticipated that the fast electrification of existing rail networks would raise the demand for traction transformers globally.

KEYWORDS: Locomotive, Motors, Power, Train, Traction System.

1. INTRODUCTION

The utilization of electricity during any or all stages of locomotive operation is known as electric traction. This system covers cars with battery-operated electric drive, direct electrical start driving, and diesel-electric drive [1], [2]. In this, vehicular movement is produced by electrical motors that are driven by energy drawn from utility, diesel engines, or batteries [3], [4]. The most effective traction system is indeed the electric one, which is superior to steam and internal combustion (IC) engine systems [5], [6]. Compared to other systems, it has several advantages, including rapid start-up and stops, high efficiency, no pollution, ease of handling, and simple speed control [1],[2]. The electrification of traction is gaining popularity in many traction services, such as metro or suburban trains, as electrical drives of traction systems progress [9], [10]. Traction systems are used to propel vehicles, and they can be powered by a variety of mechanisms, including electric motors, steam engines, diesel engines, and steam engines [11], [12]. It may also be said that the locomotive—a type of railroad vehicle—is what gives a train the required traction ability to move. In Figure 1, this traction power may be electric, steam, or gasoline. There are two types of traction systems: non-electric and electrical.

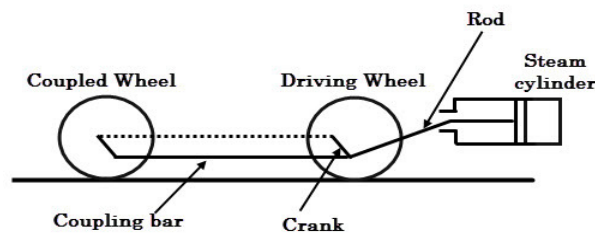


Figure 1: Illustrates the traction system in which traction power can be diesel, steam, or electric power.

1.1. History of Traction System:

In North America, as well as worldwide, multiple-unit connection and operation of locomotives is a normal procedure for adjusting power to load and track gradient needs. Accumulation of locomotives at a train's beginning can strain connectors and unnecessarily delay the delivery of full braking force to the train's rear of the vehicle cars when significant slopes are present or freight trains are exceptionally lengthy and heavy. Many railways, especially in North America, have crewed spacecraft slave locomotives which are introduced halfway along the train in such circumstances. Controllers on the slave locomotives instantaneously follow all control inputs in response to radio signals sent by the train's leading locomotive [3]. In August 1989, the electrified Sishen-Saldanha iron line in South Africa, which has a length of 830 km (516 miles) with a gauge of 1,065 mm (3 feet 6 inches), broke records for both the weight and distance of freight trains. A 660-car train weighing 71,600 tons and covering a distance of 7.2 kilometers (4.47 miles) was run from the end to the line's terminus as part of a study on the viability of raising the railway's normal trainloads. Electricity was provided by five 5,025 horsepower electric trains in the front, with four more added after the 470th railroad car. There at back, seven 2,900 hp diesel locomotives were employed to prevent overloading the traction current distribution network.

For extensively run short- and medium-haul operations, easy orientation adaptation for passenger train sets has become more crucial after World War II to decrease terminal cycle time and reduce the number of train sets required to deliver the service. The self-powered railcar and multiple-unit scale model have become the most common form of transportation. These vehicles include a driving cab at every end, making it easy for the crew to reverse by simply switching cabs. Push-pull is an option that has a regular locomotive at one extremity and no-power passengers or luggage vehicle, also known as that of the driving, with such a drive cab at its extremities, on the other end. The locomotive pulls the railway in one direction; while in the other, it drives the train forward, unattended, using through-train wire from the cab of the control carriage. A possible operational benefit of push-pull over the usage of self-powered model trains on a railroad working both passengers and freight trains is the ability to disconnect the locomotive after night after passenger operations have ended to convey freight. The present paper is a study about a drive that uses electric power for moving forward, such a type of drive is called an electric traction drive. This study is divided into several sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a review of the literature and suggestions based on previous research. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Chao Yang [4] et al. have proposed a fault diagnostic method for a three-level converter in an electric traction system based on the voltage differential residual. Comparing the suggested methodology to the current open-circuit fault detection methods, it cannot only locate and identify the defective transistors and clamping diodes in both the rectification and the inverter. It shows that the suggested approach is reliable, not susceptible to load variations or grid-side fault cases, and employs a more adaptable hierarchical diagnostic system. To detect the leg-level or device-level defects, a hierarchical diagnostic system is suggested in the concluding section.

Hongtian Chen [5] et al. have explained that the fundamental components of a high-speed train's electrical traction systems are what provide the entire train with its traction force. High-speed railway electrical traction technologies are observed using univariate control

charts. A technique for performing incipient fault detection (FD) in electromagnetic traction systems has been proposed that uses Kullback-Leibler divergence (KLD) as well as independent component analysis (ICA). The proposed strategy has minimal computing burden since calculating the probability density functions (PDFs) of the generated separate components and the residuals are eliminated, and it is shown to be more sensitive to incipient defects than the existing ICA-based methods. By eliminating the calculation of PDFs, it is very computationally efficient and makes use of higher-order scientific analysis from system signals.

Tianyi Zhang [6] et al. have explained how developing flaws in electrical driving systems may eventually turn into issues or breakdowns. To address developing problems, a data-driven and deep learning-based integration solution are suggested. For 250 electrical drive systems, a unique technique is intended to enhance failure detection and diagnostic (FDD) capabilities. Moving average and KLD are proposed to establish test statistics that are more sensitive to early faults than the traditional canonical correlation analysis (CCA) and its newer revisions in the failure detection stage. It indicates that moving averaged and KLD was introduced to establish test statistics in the faulty detection phase which are more responsive to developing problems than the traditional CCA and its latest revisions. Finally, because the calculation of the probability density functions of remaining signals is expertly avoided, it has remarkable computing efficiency. Ningyun Lu [7] et al. have proposed an electrical traction system (ETS) failure detection and diagnosis (FDD) technology that is data-driven. The ETS may be thought of as switched system given its switching features. A combination of non-Gaussian data sets will be created, which may first be separated into six different operating modes. Each of these modes will then utilize principal component analysis (PCA) to extract features. The computed probability density functions (PDFs) of two fault indicators in primary and residual subcarriers are utilized to establish appropriate FDD thresholds. It can manage developing sensor errors in the traction system and is simple to apply without requiring knowledge of system characteristics. However, other multivariate statistical techniques, such as kernel PCA or independent components analysis, can also be used to achieve the same multi-mode FDD concept.

Steven X. Ding [8] et al. has explained that during the past 20 years, the detection and evaluation of failures (FDD) in traction systems, as well as the dependability and safety of high-speed trains, have all become significant issues in the transportation sector. The primary goal of this work is to thoroughly examine and categorize the majority of the widely used methods for traction systems in high-speed trains utilizing the current data-driven FDD methodologies. Following a detailed analysis of the characteristics of observations through sensors installed in traction systems, several obstacles that might obstruct the successful application of FDD on real-world high-speed trains are identified. As the result indicates particularly for traction systems having dynamic characteristics, the FDD problem and failure prediction cannot simply be seen as the so-called categorization challenge. Finally, finding and utilizing specific statistical properties (such as the correlation) which signals exhibited when traction systems operate under a single stable operating environment is the key to static FDD approaches. The above study shows how developing flaws in electrical driving systems may eventually turn into issues or breakdowns. And also a fault diagnostic method for a three-level converter in an electric traction system based on the voltage differential residual. In this study, the author discusses the DC traction motor, DC control circuit, and advantages of the traction motor.

3. DISCUSSION

The energy supplied toward a vehicle or train is utilized to accelerate the vehicle or train throughout linear motion as well as the rotating constituents, such as rollers and engine armatures, in rotational movement.

This is done to compensate for electrical energy losses within motors and needs to drive, mechanical energy losses like friction resistance to movement, and to do work for the train's weight to move uphill. The automobile duty cycle affects how much energy is used for each of these jobs. For instance, in urban transport systems, station distances are close together and most of the energy is utilized to accelerate the train from a stop. In high-speed rail systems, the majority of the energy is used to transfer energy between station breaks. The equation of motion is:

$$M \frac{d^2s}{dt^2} + Mg \sin \alpha = F - R$$

To examine how each of these variables affects the architecture of the traction drive, we will examine the acceleration of gravity, R the vehicle, wherein M is the vehicular mass, g is resistance to motion, and F is the tractive effort exerted at the sidewalls of the drive train independently. Separately to determine how they impact the traction drive's construction. The traction converter's force less than the lost torque generated by the mechanical drive between both the motors and the axles makes up the tractive attempt. It is a consequence of the total output torque of both the train motors, and it is positive for moving and negative for stopping. The traction converter's job is to adjust the tractive effort to the intended motion path of a train.

The converters controllers must always be continuously changed through closed-loop control to accomplish the required motion as the speed fluctuates because the tractive energy changes with speed for just about any controller's settings. The engine power must be transmitted as frictional force energy to the wheel-rail contact for rail vehicles to move and start. The friction between both the rail and wheel surfaces produces this force, which is referred to as adhesion. The amount of adhesion pressure exerted on each driving axle:

$$F = \mu mg$$

Where mg seems to be the axle load and is the frictional coefficient, which has a value ranging from 0 and 1.

3.1. Different types of Traction Systems:

Electric traction systems use electricity to provide traction for vehicles such as trolleys, trains, and trams. As shown in Figure 2, the overhead transmission wires that run down the rails are used to provide electrical energy to the locomotives as part of the tracks electrification system. The accompanying track electrification and electric traction schemes are divided into three categories based on supply, region of track electrification, and kind of electric traction operation (mainline, urban, or suburban):

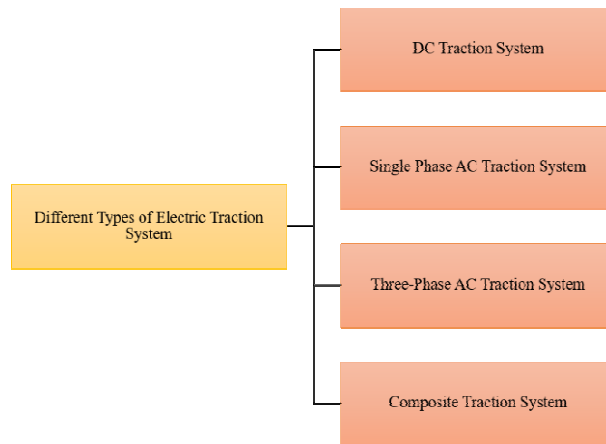


Figure 2: Illustrates the different types of Electric Traction Systems that provide Performance like high Accuracy, Quick Responsiveness, and Higher Reliability.

3.1.1. DC Traction System:

Due to their powerful starting torque, DC series motors are utilized in dc drive systems. The motor's operational voltage range is between 1,500 and 3000V. Nevertheless, tramways and electric buses that require regenerative braking can also employ compound dc motors with an operating voltage of 600V. The substation typically receives an AC supply with an operating voltage of 33 kV through 100 kV. The substation has rotary converters that turn ac electricity into dc power as well as transformers that step down the operating voltage. The locomotives are then supplied with DC electricity through an overhead cable as shown in Table 1. The distance between power stations as well as the type of motor used determines the dc traction system's operational voltage. For suburban operations and road transportation in which there are frequent pauses, this type of approach is preferable.

Table 1: Illustrates the DC Traction System in which used in the Railway line [9].

S.NO.	D.C. Voltages	Distances between them	Application
1	600 volts	3 to 5 kilometers	Tramway and trolley Bus
2	1500V to 3000V	15 to 40 kilometers	Main Line

- Advantages:
 1. DC motors have greater qualities than AC motors and are better suited for traction systems.
 2. A DC motor requires less maintenance than an AC motor.
 3. DC motors are lighter than AC motors in terms of weight per kW of power.
 4. Better control over speed.
 5. The only conductor is required in a DC drive system since the rail serves as a return conductor.

3.1.2. Single-Phase AC Traction System:

The locomotive is given ac power with this traction system. In most cases, ac synchronous motors with voltage applied between 300V and 400V at frequencies of 16 2/3 or 25Hz are

employed. From the substation, a voltage level within ranges of 15 kV to 25 kV at regular frequency is sent to the overhead transmission cable. Later on, in the locomotives, step-down transformers and frequencies changer is used to reduce the high voltage to 300V–400V at a frequency between $16\frac{2}{3}$ or 25Hz. It is simple to achieve the requisite reference voltage at $16\frac{2}{3}$ and 25Hz frequencies if indeed the power source is from producing stations that are specifically intended for the traction system. However, in reality, this is not the situation as the power source is a network of commercial frequencies. Consequently, the substation must also incorporate frequency-changing machinery to change the receiving three-phase power into a single-phase limited supply in addition to the transformer. For mainline and metropolitan services, single-phase ac traction equipment is the favored option.

- Advantages of AC Traction System:

1. Due to the low current required at high voltage, the distance between two power stations is typically 50–80 km.
2. Rapid acceleration has less of an impact on the system than rapid retardation.
3. less expense
4. The commutation, effectiveness, and active power of the AC series motor are all improved by low-frequency operation.
5. The reduced line resonance frequency and consequent voltage loss result from low-frequency operations.

3.1.3. Three-Phase AC Traction System:

Three-phase induction motors with a voltage range of 3000 to 3600V and a frequency of $17\frac{1}{3}$ Hz are utilized in three-phase traction systems. The track serves as the third conductor and there are three overhead conductors. The voltage level of distribution networks must be kept below the greatest voltage utilized for single-phase systems since there must be two overhead cables per track. It is necessary to construct three-phase induction motors with a somewhat high voltage operating range. It is possible to choose the line voltage so that the actuators can receive additional power from the overhead power lines. Power is sent to the sub-station at such a high voltage, where it is reduced in voltage and transformed to the frequency response.

3.1.4. Composite Traction System:

The benefits of both ac and dc (three-phase/single-phase) systems are combined in this arrangement. Due to a superior distribution system and simple current gathering, single-phase systems are favored. As a result, in a composite material, the power supplied to the locomotives is single-phase ac, which is then converted into three-phase or direct current at the necessary level. There are two types of composite systems are:

- Single-Phase to Three-Phase System (Kando System):

This system transmits single-phase electricity to the locomotive at 15 kV and 50 Hz. A phase conversion will turn the single-phase power into a three-phase supply, which will then be sent to the locomotive's three-phase induction motor. Figure 3 shows the usage of a power electronics-based multilevel inverter to produce ac at a low frequency, or 10Hz. The three-phase induction machine produces a strong beginning torque with lower frequencies without using an excessive amount of source current. The supply frequency may also be changed to manage speed. The benefits of a single network and a three-phase motor drive are combined in this system.

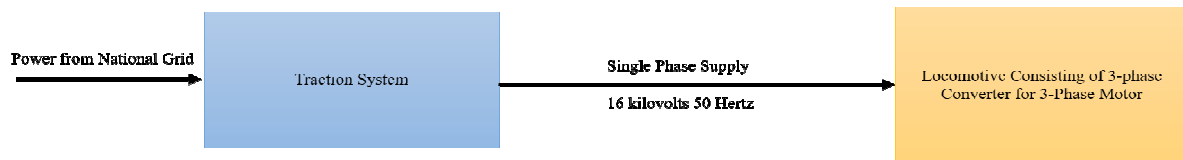


Figure 3: Illustrates the Kando system used to generate AC at low frequency.

- Advantages
 1. In a three-phase system, the challenge of accumulating current may be overcome.
 2. More affordable than a three-phase distribution system.
 3. The substation's architecture is straightforward and adaptable in terms of substation placement.
- Single-Phase AC to DC System:

The locomotive is supplied with a single-phase electrical supply of 15kV to 25kV, 50Hz. A transformer that steps down the voltage is installed on the locomotives. This voltage is scaled down before being delivered into a converter, which turns AC into DC. A DC traction engine will be fed the DC that was so produced. This system combines the benefits of effective high-voltage single-phase ac distributing with traction-appropriate dc series motor performance.

- Advantages
 1. Line current for a particular power rating is decreased by high voltage distribution. Because of the decreased cross-sectional area, the price of the structural support is likewise decreased.
 2. High-voltage distribution transformers may be positioned further away.
 3. The appropriate traction properties for obtaining the necessary propulsive power are found in DC series motors.

3.2. DC Traction Motor:

Both on electrical and diesel-electric passenger trains, the DC motor served as the foundation of the electric traction drives. There are still many instances in use all over the world. The motor comprises two components: a fixed field and a revolving armature. Wire coils that are securely wrapped and installed within the motor casing make up the fixed field. An additional set of coils twisted around the center shaft make up the armature. It is linked to the field via brushing, which seems to be spring-loaded connections that push on the commutator, an expansion of the electromagnet. To enable the proper order of flow of current, the commutator gathers all of the stator winding cancellations and distributes these in a complete circle.

Simply explained, the DC motor operates by the electricity in the field reacting with the current within the armature to enable the armature to rotate whenever a current is delivered through to the motor system. The entire motor was referred to that as a series wound because the armature, as well as the field, are linked in series. Low resistance armature as well as field circuits are included in series wound DC motors. The current is strong as a result when voltage is supplied to it. High current has the benefit of creating powerful magnetic fields from the inside of the motor that provides high starting torque (moving force), making it excellent for starting big objects like trains. The drawback is that the motor's flow of current must be restricted in some way to prevent damage to the motor's wiring and/or the power supply from overloading. The driving wheel might at best slide if the torque exceeded the adhesion. Common methods of limiting the initial current employed resistors.

3.3. DC control circuit:

The interplay of the earth's magnetic field from the inside of the DC motor leads it to internally create a voltage when it begins to turn. Every current that flows is controlled by the differential between this return voltage and the supply voltage, which oppose each other. As a result, as the motor accelerates, the internally produced voltage increases, the effective voltage decreases, less current is pushed through the wheel, and the power decreases. Whenever the drag of a train equals the torque generated by the motors, the motor will naturally cease accelerating. Resistors are replaced one at a time to continue advancing the train, each step boosting the efficiency and consistency and prolonging the current and power again until the motor finally caught up.

Earlier DC trains will experience a succession of clunks underneath the floor and jerks of acceleration as a result of the rapid rise in torque brought on by the recent influx in current. The whole line voltage is supplied to the motor when there is no resistance remaining in the circuit. When the motor's torque, which is controlled by the functional voltage, matches the drag, or what is also known as balanced speed, the train travels at a steady velocity. The speed drops when the train begins to ascend a gradient when drag is greater than torque. However, the slower speed leads the reverse voltage to fall and the effective energy to climb, again until torque produced by the motor's supply is sufficient to offset the increased drag.

6. CONCLUSION

Because running rails are a component of the traction refund system, some of the returned currents will pass through them. Such return current flow will result in a voltage concerning ground due to the susceptibility of the rails, especially in areas far from the grounding connections. DC series motors are frequently utilized in DC traction systems due to their strong output torque and gentle variable speed. At low speeds, they deliver tremendous torque, and at high velocities, they have low torque. Changing the voltage delivered to an electric motor drive system allows for different speeds. These electric motors are managed by special drivetrains, such as tap changers, thermistor-controlled, chopper control, as well as microprocessor regulate drives. In the last 20 years, modern technology particularly the power thermistor and the microcontroller revolutionized train traction. There have been numerous ideas for boarding traction drives, even though the DC power supply is still often the most economical for urban and street trains while AC at industrialized frequency is employed for huge queues. But most drives still in use today make use of DC traction motors. Commutator devices are used in most of today's adjustable speed drives. For a long time, the majority of drives utilized universal motors with low-frequency AC railroads with tapped transformers and rectifier controls as well as series or separately-excited engines on DC-supplied railways without resistance control. The traction and braking systems of railroad cars are essential for both passenger safety and ride quality. The creation of an ECU (Electronic Control Unit) with anti-skid, brake blended, load balancing, adhesion, and other controls is the leading technique for the effective achievement of the steering system.

REFERENCES

- [1] X. Xu, X. Sun, Q. Zhou, X. Jiang, D. Hu, and R. He, "Design and research on the function of lithium-ion batteries emergency traction system for rail vehicles," *Adv. Mech. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/1687814018812296.
- [2] H. Kanchev, N. Hinov, B. Gilev, and B. Francois, "Modelling and control by neural network of electric vehicle traction system," *Elektron. ir Elektrotehnika*, 2018, doi: 10.5755/j01.eie.24.3.20974.
- [3] R. J. Hill, "Electric railway traction. Part 1: Electric traction and DC traction motor drives," *Power Eng. J.*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 47–56, Feb. 1994, doi: 10.1049/pe:19940105.

- [4] C. Yang *et al.*, “Voltage Difference Residual-Based Open-Circuit Fault Diagnosis Approach for Three-Level Converters in Electric Traction Systems,” *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 3012–3028, 2020, doi: 10.1109/TPEL.2019.2924487.
- [5] H. Chen, B. Jiang, N. Lu, and W. Chen, “Real-time incipient fault detection for electrical traction systems of CRH2,” *Neurocomputing*, vol. 306, pp. 119–129, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.neucom.2018.04.058.
- [6] H. Chen, B. Jiang, T. Zhang, and N. Lu, “Data-driven and deep learning-based detection and diagnosis of incipient faults with application to electrical traction systems,” *Neurocomputing*, vol. 396, no. 2019, pp. 429–437, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.neucom.2018.07.103.
- [7] H. Chen, B. Jiang, and N. Lu, “A Multi-mode Incipient Sensor Fault Detection and Diagnosis Method for Electrical Traction Systems,” *Int. J. Control. Autom. Syst.*, vol. 16, no. 4, pp. 1783–1793, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s12555-017-0533-0.
- [8] B. Jiang, H. Chen, H. Yi, and N. Lu, “Data-driven fault diagnosis for dynamic traction systems in high-speed trains,” *Sci. Sin. Informationis*, vol. 50, no. 4, pp. 496–510, 2020, doi: 10.1360/SSI-2019-0220.
- [9] D. Contents, “Utilization of Electrical Energy (U_{ee}),” vol. 12, pp. 118–141, 2012.

CHAPTER 13

MICRO ELECTRO MECHANICAL SYSTEMS (MEMS) AND THEIR FABRICATION TECHNIQUES

Garima Goswami, Associate Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- grmsinha@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: It refers to a manufacturing technique that combines mechanical and electrical components to produce microscopic-level integrated systems or devices. These systems and technologies are capable of microscale sensing, control, and actuation as well as macroscale impacts. The fast development and accessibility of affordable wafers, thin film targets, and new electrode materials that exhibit outstanding electrical efficiency provide a challenge for MEMS devices. Hence the author focuses on the importance of MEMS technology in various sectors which provides without any space restrictions, every other sensor line has convenient functions. Additionally, MEMS uses incredibly small micro machine parts each MEMS sensor may easily fit into the palms of a hand. In this paper, the author discusses the manufacturing process of MEMS and its several fabrication methods. It concludes that several new industrial and consumer items may be developed and produced because of MEMS, which is also a revolutionary technology because it is quite different from current technology. Today, MEMS devices, such as smartphones, smartwatches, or activity trackers, are carried by everyone.

KEYWORDS: Fabrication, Micro Electro Mechanical Systems, Sensor, Technology, Transducers.

1. INTRODUCTION

A procedure known as MEMS is used to produce small integrated systems or devices which combine both mechanical and electrical elements [1], [2]. Their sizes can range from a few micrometers to millimeters and thus are created utilizing integrated circuit (IC) mass manufacturing techniques [3], [4]. These objects (or systems) are capable of microscale sensing, control, and actuation as well as macroscale effects generation [5], [6]. The multidisciplinary nature of MEMS makes use of design, engineering, and manufacturing expert knowledge from a broad and diverse variety of technical fields, including fluid mechatronics, optics, measuring instruments, and packaging, in addition to integrated circuit fabrication future technologies, mechanical engineering, nanotechnology, electrical engineering, as well as analytical chemistry [7],[8]. The wide variety of markets and industries that use MEMS devices [9, [10]] further demonstrates the complexity of MEMS. MEMS, which combines silicon-based microelectronics with micromachining technology, has been named among the most promising techniques for the twenty-first century [11], [12]. It possesses the potential to change both consumer and industrial industries. Its methods and microsystem-based gadgets can significantly alter everyone's lifestyles and way of life.

MEMS is the new revolution in micro manufacture of semiconductors' microfabrication was the initial [13], [14]. There are four primary divisions in the MEMS field. The readers are introduced to MEMS in the initial section, along with its definitions, history, present uses, and prospects. They are also given information on the MEMS market and challenges with miniaturization. The second portion covers the core manufacturing techniques for MEMS, such as photolithography, bulk micromachining, interface micromachining, and high-aspect-ratio micromachining. It also covers MEMS device assembly, systems engineering, and manufacturing. A brief explanation of the fundamental sensing and actuation principles, the variety of MEMS actuators and sensors, and the phenomenon that may be sensed or controlled by MEMS devices. The problems facing the MEMS enterprise for commercialization as well as the success of MEMS are highlighted in the concluding part.

Miniaturized structures, sensors, and actuators, with microelectronics, are the functional components of MEMS; nevertheless, the micro-sensors with microactuators in Figure 1 are the most famous (and maybe most fascinating) components. Microsensors with microactuators are correctly classified as transducers, which seem to be machines that change the shape of energy. Microsensors generally transform a measured mechanical signal into an electrical signal.

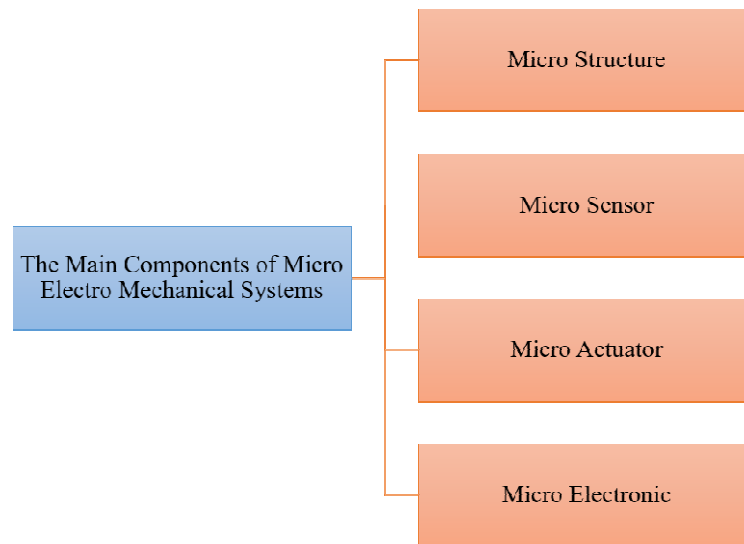


Figure 1: Illustrates the Main Component of Micro Electro Mechanical System.

3.2. History of MEMS:

The idea of creating MEMS was originally put out in the late 1970s, but the infrastructure required to design and produce MEMS wasn't really properly established until the 1990s. One of the initial few MEMS products made was for inkjet print heads with air-bag controls. A projector was created in the late 1990s utilizing tiny mirrors (which utilize MEMES). The Defense Research And technology Programs Agency Research & Design Electronics Technology Office provided a significant amount of the first funding for MEMS. Microsensors have been utilized for a wide range of sensor types over time, including sensors for radioactivity, magnetic fields, temperatures, and pressure. MEMS-based sensors frequently outperformed their bigger counterparts in terms of performance. Most individuals now use MEMS regularly. At least 50 MEMS are present in every new car that leaves the assembly line; those are crucial parts of several required safety systems, such as airbags, electronic stability control (ESC).

The present paper is a study with the primary goal is to introducing MEMS by describing the techniques and materials available and providing examples of products that are currently on the market. This study is divided into several sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a review of the literature and suggestions based on previous research. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Kai Tao [15] et al. has presented utilizes features of a multi-modal architecture and an impact mechanism to create an electret-based MEMS energy harvesting system with a wide operating spectrum. 2DOF e-VEH MEMS devices design, modeling, manufacturing, and characterization with impact-induced highly nonlinear outcome showed that at modest excitation intensities, two near resonances (590 and 731 Hz) with just a 1.24 frequency ratio

were attained. Because the nonlinear effect is active. In conclusion, the advantages of impact-induced nonlinear multimodal dynamical are confirmed by qualitative agreement with experimental results.

Jiabin Yan [16] et al. have explained that conventional systems rely on the electrical supply of batteries to power a substantial number of wireless sensor networks (WSNs). The main part of a thermoelectric generator is called a thermopile, which is composed of thermocouples connected electronically in series and metabolically in parallel (TEG). The study provides a thorough review of TEG's past and current. It identified the challenges in increasing the TEG's output power and predicted that additional studies will focus their attention on the TEG's adaptable structure in this area. In conclusion, TEG is prospective for applications in a variety of industries thanks to the development of increasingly low-power devices and the continual increase of the thermodynamic material's ZT value.

A. Ghobadi [17] et al. has explained flex electricity's impacts upon that thermo-electro-mechanical behaviour of a dynamically grading electro-piezo-flex electronic appliance were discussed. This study investigates nano-plate employing Kirchhoff classic notions and flex electricity changes. For the first time, the connected governing nonlinear evolution equations of a Nano-plate with their accompanying model parameters are constructed using the variation approach and the minimum electrostatic current idea. The findings show that the Nano-flexibility plate's is increased by the presence of flexible electricity. The deflection and electrical potential were similarly decreased throughout the nanoplate thickness. Finally, applying a linear temperature fluctuation to the nanoplate causes seismic dispersion to diminish.

Manish Kumar Mishra [18] et al. have explained that now the MEMS devices have a wide range of applications and extremely high potential to develop a new area of mobile equipment applications with enhanced flexibility & higher dependability. Whereas discussing the Principle, Design & Development, Fabrication technologies, and Applications of MEMS-based Devices or structures, the author of this review article sheds light on a promising new & demanding technology that is poised to revolutionize nearly every specific product in the current era. It found that applications for MEMS-based sensors are growing in fields including automotive and consumer electronics. It was concluded that MEMS technology has an extremely good chance of ushering in a future miniaturization-related technological revolution.

Salman Tariq [19] et al. have explained how water pipeline leaks result in both financial losses and environmental risks. This study focuses on the three primary MEMS-based techniques for real-time supervision of MEMS accelerometer sensors, MEMS passive sonar, and MEMS sensing wireless communications. The emphasis of research in the area of water leak detection and identification has shifted beyond non-real-time supervision to real-time monitoring due to the high rates for leakage in Water distribution system.

Using a combination of databases-based bibliometric analysis and scientific cartography evaluation, the information that was collected from the retrieved articles underwent a scientometric analysis. Whereas accelerometers are a frequent technique, it was determined that there had only been a limited amount of research on MEMS-based accelerometers. As a consequence, it offers seasoned researchers a starting point for future investigation and gives early researchers more expertise using MEMS-based technology for leakage identification and detection.

The above study shows that conventional systems rely on the electrical supply of batteries to power a substantial number of WSNs. and also explained how water pipeline leaks result in

both financial losses and environmental risks. In this study, the author discusses the techniques of fabrication and types of transducers.

3. DISCUSSION

A MEMS is a tiny device made up of mechanical and electrical parts. Physically, a MEMS can range in size from a few times smaller than that of the diameter of a human hair (one micrometer) to several kilometers. MEMS refers to both a type of micro-industrial automation systems and the processes used to create them. Some MEMS are completely devoid of mechanical parts due to their capacity to miniaturize elements included in conventional equipment, including such springs, conduits, cavities, perforation, and membranes. Some MEMS devices are also known as transducers because they transform a measurable mechanical signal into an electrical or optical message. MEMS is more frequently referred to as microsystems technology in European nations than it is as micro machines in Japan (MST). The most common method for producing MEMS is silicon micromachining. There are different silicon wafer types, however silicon might well be doped to have various conductivity levels. Piezoelectric or conductive layers are two examples of supplementary functional materials that may be added to give different capabilities. Figure 2 depicts the many phases and cycles that go into MEMS design and manufacture:

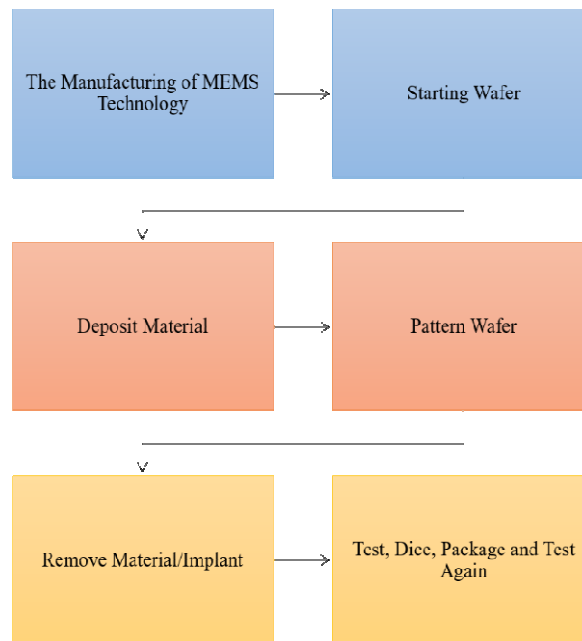


Figure 2: Illustrates the Manufacturing processes of Micro Electro Mechanical System.

a. MEMS Fabrication Methods:

Some of the methods and equipment used to create integrated circuits are also employed to create microelectromechanical devices (e.g., deposition, photolithography, etc.). To create mechanical devices including microfluidic channels, gearboxes, cantilevers, micro motors, combing drives, and gyroscopes, MEMS technology has tweaked or improved some of these approaches and introduced new procedures. Bulk micromachining etching a substrate to create 3D mechanical parts including channels, compartments, and valves is one of the adopted methods for MEMS production. By alternatively depositing, structuring, and etching thin coatings on the surfaces of a substrate, surface micromachining creates microscale motorized systems and components. The fundamental IC manufacturing techniques as well as a micromachining procedure involving the insertion of additional structural layers or the

selective removal of silicon are used in the manufacture of MEMS devices. The several steps of fabrication of MEMS.

i. MEMS Fabrication using Bulk Micromachining:

Stage 1: The very first step entails designing the circuit and sketching it on paper or using a program like Spice or Triton. Phase 2: The second step is modeling with Computer-Aided Design CAD & circuit simulation. CAD is used to create the photolithographic covering up, that consists of a glass plate coated with a chromium patterns. Phase 3: Photolithography is used in the third step. This procedure involves covering the dielectric material with a thin layer of an insulator like silicon dioxide, and then using the spin coating method, depositing an organic layer that is UV-sensitive. The organic layer is subsequently brought into contact with the photolithographic substrate. The organic layer can then receive the pattern mask simply exposure the entire wafer under UV radiation. The photoresist is either made stronger by the radiation or made weaker by it. Hydrochloric acid is used to eliminate the exposed photoresist's oxides. Hot Sulphur acid is used to destroy the residual photoresist, leaving an oxide patterning on the substrate that is then employed as a mask. Step 4: Either by etching or removing the unused silicon, the fourth step is completed. It uses either wet etching or dry etching to remove the majority of the substrate. While wet etching, the substrates is immersed in a chemical solution-seeking liquid that essentially eliminates or engraves the exposed substrate evenly (isotropic etchant) or with a specific direction (anisotropic etchant). Two popular etchants were Potassium Hydroxide (KOH) and Sodium hydride (HNa).

Step 5: To create a multi-layered wafer or a three-dimensional structure, two or more wafers are joined in the fifth step. Anodic bridging or fusion bonding, which includes a direct connection between the layers, can be used to accomplish this. Step 6: The sixth stage is putting the MEMS devices together and integrating them into a single chip of silicon. Step 7: To assure protection from the outside environment, correct connection to the environment, and minimal electrical interference, the entire assembly is packaged in the seventh step. Metal can packaging with ceramic window packaging are both frequently used containers. The chips are bonded to the substrates in flip-chip technology using an adhesive substance that melts at a high temperature, forming electrical connections between both the device and the substrates. New systems like as flip-chips or wire bonding are used to affix the circuits to the surface.

ii. MEMS Fabrication using Surface Micromachining:

The silicon wafer was initially coated temporarily with an oxide film or a nitride coating using a low-pressure chemical vapor deposition technique. Electrical isolation is provided by this sacrificial layer. The spacer's layer, which may be phosphosilicate glasses and is employed to form a structural basis, is deposited in the second phase. The layer is subsequently etched in the third stage which uses the dry etching method. Reactive ion etching is a type of dry etching in which the surface to be erased is exposed to accelerating ions in the gas or vapor phase. To create the structural structure, phosphorus-doped polysilicon is chemically deposited in the fourth stage. The structural layer is removed in the fifth phase using dry etching to expose the underlying layers. To create the necessary structure, the sixth step entails removing the spacer layer and the organic matrix.

iii. MEMS Fabrication using LIGA Technique.

On a single substrate, it combines the fabrication processes of lithography, electroplating, and molding. In the first stage, to make a pattern, a coating of titanium and aluminum is deposited to the substrates. In the second stage, a thin coating of nickel that serves as the plated base is

deposited. The third stage entails the inclusion of an X-ray-sensitive substance, such as PMMA (polymethyl metha acrylate). The PMMA is subjected to x-ray radiation in the fourth stage after a mask has been placed over the surface. The PMMA portion that was exposed is eliminated, leaving the portion that is still covered either by a mask. The PMMA-based construction is put into an electroplating solution in the fifth phase, after which the nickel is plated on the PMMA portions that were removed. The additional PMMA layer as well as the plating layer are removed in the sixth stage to disclose the necessary structure.

b. Types of MEMS Transducers:

The many transduction processes that MEMS devices can use to communicate with the outside environment. Typically, they are mechanical-to-electrical transducers as well as vice versa, allowing us to use interface circuits to regulate the MEMS devices' exchanges with the physical environment. In addition, a variety of other transducer types can be employed to communicate with the chemical, optical, magnetic, and radio frequencies, as well as other subdomains in Figure 3.

In silicon MEMS, electrostatic transducers are often the most common. This is because micro-machined silicon may be doped to improve conductivity and no extra specialized material is needed. An electrostatic pressure can be maintained by creating an electric field between two capacitive parallel plates. Electrical signals can be monitored between parallel plates when mechanical action modifies the spacing between them. Alternately, the parallel plates can be activated by using a dynamic electronic current. To increase the capacitive contact area of a transducer, comb finger topologies are quite common among MEMS electromagnetic transducers. Piezoelectric transducers have grown in popularity during the past ten years as manufacturing technology for micromachining piezoelectric transducers has advanced. Aluminum nitride (AlN), sol-gel lead zirconate titanate (PZT), thinning bulk PZT, and other combinations of nio-bates are often used as MEMS-compatible dielectric crystals. More ability to properly may eventually be incorporated with silicon micromachining techniques as fabrication technology evolves.

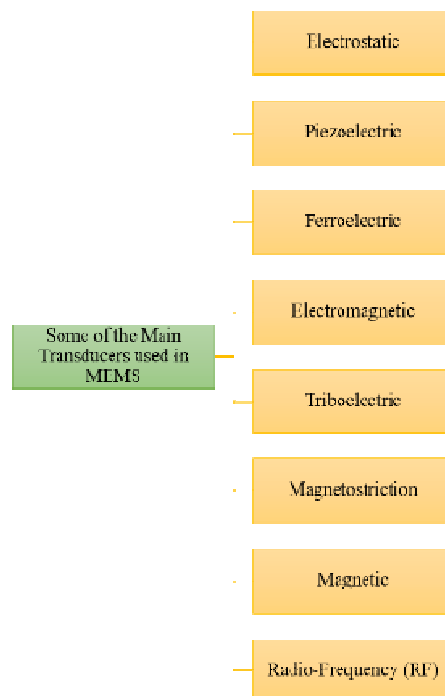


Figure 3: Illustrates some of the main transducers used in the micro-electro-mechanical system.

c. *Application of MEMS in Different Fields:*

Both in terms of its anticipated application fields and in terms of the way the devices are created and constructed, MEMS technology is incredibly diverse and fruitful. MEMS has already revolutionized several product categories by making it possible to construct the whole systems-on-a-chip. As seen in Table 1, large-volume MEMS are used in a variety of applications and industries today.

Table 1: Illustrates the Application of MEMS in different Sectors which is useful devices that can be easily integrated into systems.

S.NO.	Automotive	Communications	Electronics	Defense	Medical
1	Accelerometers with suspension management and brake force sensors	Instrumentation and portable telecommunication devices with projection displays	Television sets with projection	Arming systems	Pressure sensors that are inserted
2	Internal navigation sensors	Components of a fiber-optic network	Drive heads for disks	Instruction on munitions	Blood pressure sensor
3	Airbag sensors	Splitters and couplers	Pressurized avionics sensors	Data storage	Minuscule analytical tools
4	Sensor for the air conditioning compressors	Filters, switching, and RF Relays	Inkjet printer heads	Surveillance	Systems for delivering drugs and stimulating muscle
5	Sensors for vapor pressure and fuel level	Voltage-controlled oscillators (VCOs)	Earthquake sensors	Embedded sensors	Prosthetics
6	Intelligent tires	Tunable lasers	Technologies for storing a lot of data	Aircraft control	Pacemakers

i. *Biomedical Applications:*

Due to the knowledge obtained from these early MEMS applications, wireless communications combining optical, also known as micro-Opto-electromechanical systems (MOEMS), with radio frequency (RF) MEMS are now possible. Bio-MEMS is a term used to describe these emerging biomedical applications.

- BioMEMS-Over the past several years, several extremely creative devices have been developed by bio-MEMS businesses for ground-breaking applications that address important societal concerns including Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) sequencing, medication development, and groundwater and environmental monitoring. The development of applications and devices including labs-on-a-chip, chemical sensing, stream controllers, microneedles, and micro valves have been made possible by a technology that focuses on microfluidics in addition to chemical testing and processes.

Microfluidic systems often include silicon micro machined motors, flow sensors, plus chemical sensors, however many are still in the stage of development. They allow people to swiftly and relatively simply manipulate and analyze small volumes of liquids, which is especially helpful in residential medical applications whereby patients may utilize equipment to monitoring their conditions, including such blood and urine analysis.

- MOEMS-Due to the Internet's rapid growth and subsequent large increase in data traffic, network scalability issues have arisen that can only be successfully resolved via optically communication technologies. By first converting optical signals onto electronic communications, then returning them into light, current routing technologies delay the relevant data (or bit) flow. All optical networks have throughput and performance that are significantly greater than those of conventional electrical components.
- RF MEMS-It is among the areas of commercial MEMS technologies that are expanding the quickest. RF MEMS are created particularly for the electronics used in mobile handsets and other wireless communications equipment including radar, GPS, and steerable antennas. MEMS has made it possible to boost these devices' efficiency, dependability, and function even while reducing their size and cost. Circuit tuning components (capacitors/inductors, resonators, filters, transducers, and switches) are part of the technology. A new generation of RF applications will be made possible by these low-loss, ultra-miniature, however highly interconnected RF functions, which can and may replace the conventional RF components. It is almost certain that conventional components in today's smart phones will ultimately be replaced by RF MEMS technology, which might lead to phones being much smaller (the size of a wristwatch is not too far off), using less rechargeable battery, and now even getting cheaper.

4. CONCLUSION

Microelectromechanical systems (MEMS) have become a significant field of technology in the last decade, and this growth is anticipated to last long into the twenty-first century. The fundamental idea underlying MEMS is that devices having mechanical and electronic components combined on a single silicon chip may be created using the standards of high volume manufacturing and low unit cost attained by the microelectronic devices over the previous 50 years (or equivalent structure). Instead of developing MEMS solutions that just address one aspect of performance, these solutions must be offered in the framework of the complete system. If no fabrication route really is compatible with the existing materials and components inside the device, and if the new material does not have the necessary functionality there in the context of application performance, then adding a new substance to address a specific aspect of a device's mechanical performance is useless. The introduction of MEMS technology has already prompted a significant advancement in the field of biomedical analysis. Throughout all biomedical applications, flows through microchannels or needles are among the most typical designs. Through these uncomplicated setups, a variety of surprising events in Hydrodynamic fluid flows have been observed. In the future, MEMS production, also known as micromachining, has made it possible to produce nanotechnology-enabling micro-sized electronics at cheaper costs and with more reliability compared to macro-sized similar components.

REFERENCES

- [1] C. Yuan, J. Lai, P. Lyu, P. Shi, W. Zhao, and K. Huang, "A Novel Fault-Tolerant Navigation and Positioning Method with Stereo-Camera/Micro Electro Mechanical Systems Inertial Measurement Unit (MEMS-IMU) in Hostile Environment," *Micromachines*, vol. 9, no. 12, p. 626, Nov. 2018, doi: 10.3390/mi9120626.
- [2] I. S. Amiri, M. M. Ariannejad, D. Vigneswaran, C. S. Lim, and P. Yupapin, "Performances and procedures modules in micro electro mechanical system packaging technologies," *Results Phys.*, vol. 11, pp. 306–314, Dec. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.rinp.2018.09.008.

- [3] V. P., V. Juliet A., S. Jebakumar J., and J. R., “Design and Fabrication of Temperature Sensor for Weather Monitoring System using MEMS Technology,” *Orient. J. Chem.*, vol. 34, no. 5, pp. 2510–2516, Oct. 2018, doi: 10.13005/ojcc/340537.
- [4] Z. Mehmood, I. Haneef, and F. Udrea, “Material selection for Micro-Electro-Mechanical-Systems (MEMS) using Ashby’s approach,” *Mater. Des.*, vol. 157, pp. 412–430, Nov. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2018.07.058.
- [5] S. Luo, S. Li, F. Tajaddodianfar, and J. Hu, “Adaptive Synchronization of the Fractional-Order Chaotic Arch Micro-Electro-Mechanical System via Chebyshev Neural Network,” *IEEE Sens. J.*, vol. 18, no. 9, pp. 3524–3532, May 2018, doi: 10.1109/JSEN.2018.2812859.
- [6] H. Liu, L. Zhang, K. Li, and O. Tan, “Microhotplates for Metal Oxide Semiconductor Gas Sensor Applications—Towards the CMOS-MEMS Monolithic Approach,” *Micromachines*, vol. 9, no. 11, p. 557, Oct. 2018, doi: 10.3390/mi9110557.
- [7] S.-L. Chen, “Photoacoustic Imaging by Use of Micro-Electro-Mechanical System Scanner,” *J. Shanghai Jiaotong Univ.*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 1–10, Feb. 2018, doi: 10.1007/s12204-018-1902-4.
- [8] J.-S. Guo and B. Hu, “Quenching rate for a nonlocal problem arising in the micro-electro mechanical system,” *J. Differ. Equ.*, vol. 264, no. 5, pp. 3285–3311, Mar. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jde.2017.11.017.
- [9] F. Wang, L. Zhang, L. Li, Z. Qiao, and Q. Cao, “Design and Analysis of the Elastic-Beam Delaying Mechanism in a Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems Device,” *Micromachines*, vol. 9, no. 11, p. 567, Nov. 2018, doi: 10.3390/mi9110567.
- [10] S. Luo, S. Li, and F. Tajaddodianfar, “Chaos and Nonlinear Feedback Control of the Arch Micro-Electro-Mechanical System,” *J. Syst. Sci. Complex.*, vol. 31, no. 6, pp. 1510–1524, Dec. 2018, doi: 10.1007/s11424-018-7234-5.
- [11] Y. Chen, J. Li, J. Chen, and L. Xu, “Improving the Electrical Contact Performance for Amorphous Wire Magnetic Sensor by Employing MEMS Process,” *Micromachines*, vol. 9, no. 6, p. 299, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.3390/mi9060299.
- [12] X. K. Xu *et al.*, “Comparison of a micro-electro-mechanical system airflow sensor with the pneumotach in the forced oscillation technique,” *Med. Devices Evid. Res.*, vol. Volume 11, pp. 419–426, Dec. 2018, doi: 10.2147/MDER.S181258.
- [13] C. Lei, X.-C. Sun, and Y. Zhou, “Noise analysis and improvement of a micro-electro-mechanical-systems fluxgate sensor,” *Measurement*, vol. 122, pp. 1–5, Jul. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.measurement.2018.03.007.
- [14] C.-F. Liu, M.-H. Wang, and L.-S. Jang, “Microfluidics-based hairpin resonator biosensor for biological cell detection,” *Sensors Actuators B Chem.*, vol. 263, pp. 129–136, Jun. 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.snb.2018.01.234.
- [15] K. Tao, L. Tang, J. Wu, S. W. Lye, H. Chang, and J. Miao, “Investigation of Multimodal Electret-Based MEMS Energy Harvester with Impact-Induced Nonlinearity,” *J. Microelectromechanical Syst.*, vol. 27, no. 2, pp. 276–288, 2018, doi: 10.1109/JMEMS.2018.2792686.
- [16] J. Yan, X. Liao, D. Yan, and Y. Chen, “Review of Micro Thermoelectric Generator,” *J. Microelectromechanical Syst.*, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 1–18, 2018, doi: 10.1109/JMEMS.2017.2782748.
- [17] A. Ghobadi, Y. Tadi Beni, and H. Golestanian, “Size Dependent Nonlinear Bending Analysis of a Flexoelectric Functionally Graded Nano-Plate Under Thermo-Electro-Mechanical Loads,” *J. Solid Mech.*, vol. 12, no. 1, pp. 33–56, 2020, doi: 10.22034/jsm.2019.569280.1296.
- [18] M. K. Mishra, V. Dubey, P. M. Mishra, and I. Khan, “MEMS Technology: A Review,” *J. Eng. Res. Reports*, pp. 1–24, 2019, doi: 10.9734/jerr/2019/v4i116891.
- [19] S. Tariq, Z. Hu, and T. Zayed, “Micro-electromechanical systems-based technologies for leak detection and localization in water supply networks: A bibliometric and systematic review,” *J. Clean. Prod.*, vol. 289, p. 125751, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.125751.

CHAPTER 14

A COMPARISON BETWEEN THE ELECTRICAL AC AND DC DRIVES AND THEIR APPLICATION

Shubhendra Pratap Singh, Assistant Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- shub.pratap16@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: An electric drive is a technique used to keep track of the motion of and an electrical device. This drive employs a prime mover such as a petrol engine, turbocharged diesel vehicle, power station, gas engine, electrical equipment, and mechanical device as its primary source of electricity. The problem arises in direct current (DC) electrical drive such as due to the existence of a commutator and brushing gear, as well as the danger of commutation breakdown because to brush sparking, the original cost, operating cost, and cost of maintenance are all quite expensive. Hence the author focusses on the comparison between the electrical alternating current (AC) and DC drives. It found that Compared to its DC counterpart, AC drives are more cost- and energy-effective. Furthermore, AC drives can change speeds more easily than DC drives, enabling them to do complicated jobs more rapidly. In this paper author discusses the classification of electric drive and main features of low voltage AC drive. It concludes that when compared to DC motors, AC motors are much more widely accessible, less costly, and lighter in weight and smaller in diameter. Low voltage AC drives have a wide variety of uses in virtually all industrial machines where excellent performance and changing speed are required but without a significant power expense.

KEYWORDS: Control, Electric Drive, Energy, Speed, Motor.

1. INTRODUCTION

Drives are electromechanical mechanisms that control the movements and operations of several devices using an electric motor as that of the primary source of propulsion instead of a gasoline engine, steam generator, and hydraulic systems [1], [2]. Conveyors, blowers, ventilation systems, compressors pumps, cranes, hoists, excavators, staircases, electric locomotives, and autos are a few examples of devices that use electric drives [3],[4]. Electric drives typically consist of a speed-control system or device in addition to an electric motor. The controller in Figure 1 without the motor is frequently referred to as a drive [5], [6]. Electromechanical control mechanisms were employed when electric drive technologies was first developed. Later, several types of vacuum tubes were used to construct electronic controllers [7],[8]. New controller designs integrated the most recent electronic technology as soon as sufficient liquid - solid electronic components were made available [9], [10]. Various names have been used in the past for a system that permits a mechanical component to be driven with user-selected frequency.

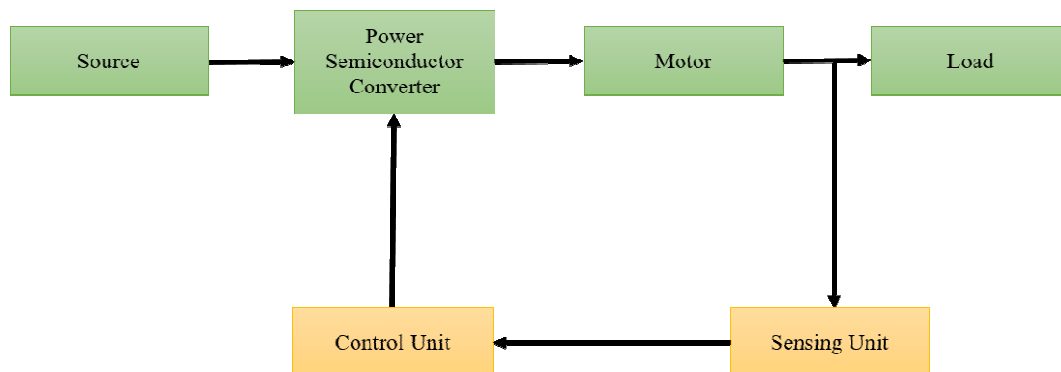


Figure 1: Illustrates the Direct Current (DC) Electrical Drive Block Diagram.

Among these terms are variable-speed drive, variable-frequency drive (VFD), adjustable-frequency drive, including adjustable-speed start driving (ASD) [11], [12]. Under these many names, the word variable refers to a change that may or may not be within the user's control. The word adjustable was chosen since it refers to a change that now the user has complete control throughout. Since speed includes either ac and dc drives, it is preferred over frequency deviation, which can only be utilized to represent drives with an AC output. The phrase that is most frequently used is "adjustable-speed drive" (ASD). There are various subtypes of each of the major categories of electric drives. Servo drivers, eddy current motors, adjustable voltage AC needs to drive, variable frequency AC needs to drive, including wound-rotor motor drives are a few of the most often used forms of electric drives.

An electrical device called an AC Drive transforms a source of constant frequency and voltage into one of variable frequency with AC voltage in Figure 2. It manages an AC motor's orientation, speed, torque, as well as horsepower. A specific component of an AC drive may alternatively be referred to as an AC inverter or an AC drive by the phrase AC drive. The section generates an AC currents and voltages with the specified frequency using the DC voltage from the previously circuit stage (DC Bus). VFDs and ASDs are some other names for AC drives. These drives are becoming more and more common as a result of the potential energy savings associated with AC technology. In addition, in comparison to DC motors, AC motors are easier to use and frequently available "off-the-shelf." The size, price, dependability, and performance for AC drives are highly tempting in industrial applications with variable speeds because to technological advancements.

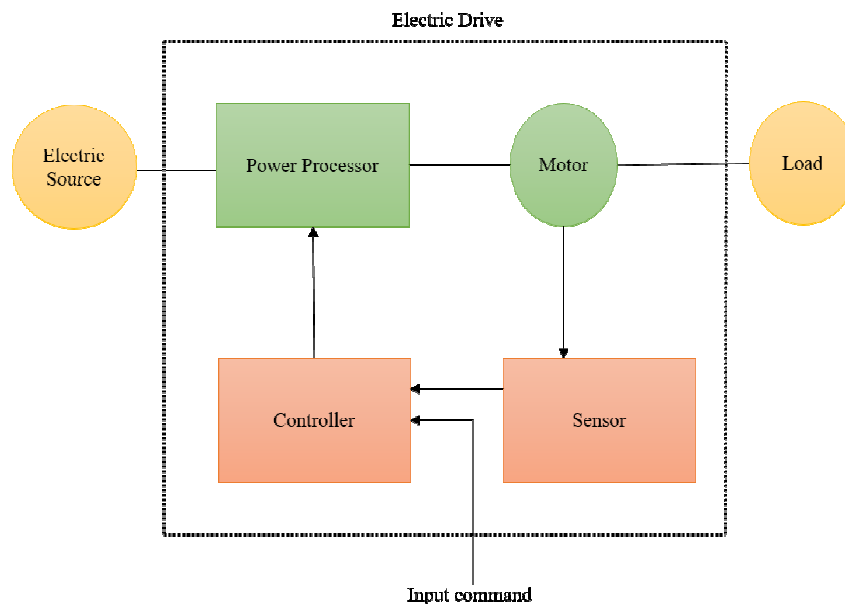


Figure 2: Illustrates the Alternating Current (AC) Electrical Drive Block Diagram.

In DC motors, the armature voltage as well as the current flowing have an inverse relationship with the speed. Furthermore, there is an inverse relationship between armature current and motor torque. As a result, adjusting the applied voltage will alter the motor's speed. The rated voltage can be reached, though, that value of the motor's current should be decreased when a speed larger even than the basic speed was required. Reduced energy flow within the motor is achieved by lowering the field current. Its armature counter EMF decreases together with a decrease in the field current. Whenever the counter-armature EMF becomes lower, more armature current may flow. Increased armature current also increases motor torque and speeds. The two main ideas that DC drives employ to control the motor's

speed are as follows. In armature regulated DC transmissions, the drive system delivers a controlled current in addition to torque anything between zero and the motor's baseline frequency. As can be seen in the figure, variable speed is accomplished by altering armature voltage. These DC drives frequently offer a fixed field supply. Because of torque, which in particular specifies a certain kind of load, is constant over the range of speed, the motor's generating horsepower is typically proportional to the speed.

$$H = \frac{T * N}{525}$$

The present paper is a study about the characteristics of AC and DC drive system. This study is divided into several sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a review of the literature and suggestions based on previous research. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Giel Van den Broeck [13] et al. has explained that because of the presence of much more renewable energy generation sources than AC microgrids, DC microgrids had lower hardware complexity for converter-dominated electrical network. The advantage that the author has often emphasised is their resilience and intolerance against AC grid disruptions, which leads to better overall power quality. The parameters and power quality measurements defined in IEC 61000 as well as IEEE Std 1159 have been revised severely as a result of the study. It was found that it was crucial to clearly define the duties of device makers, consumers, and microgrid operators. In conclusion, Switch-mode electrical converters cause power reliability difficulties in DC microgrids to occur at frequency differing from AC.

Mustafa Inci [14] et al. has explained how over the past two decades, the automotive industry has shown a lot of interest in fuel cells (FCs) due to its simplicity, silent operation, highly efficient, and structure that allows. It aims to provide researchers and engineers interested in this topic a thorough scientific publication upon that present state and future prospects. According to different configurations, components of the system, control and management, technological difficulties, marketing, and long-term concerns, FCEVs are characterized in those studies. Discussion of the various operating conditions, distinguishing characteristics, and application areas for FC types of electric motor is undertaken. It shown that the topology of the motor drives and voltage regulators used in power converters for FCEVs are detailed in detail in accordance with inherent structural similarities, frequent of use, and structure. In conclusion, technical difficulties and converter control concerns are addressed for FCEVs.

Alexey Bulgakov [15] et al. has explores how to build a cyber-physical system for construction robotic DC and AC electrically powered forecasts, diagnosis, and therapy. The structure of the cyber-physical system is discussed together with information on asynchronous drive defects. The choice of the ideal set of diagnostic features as well as current techniques for monitoring and assessing the driving parameters utilized in construction robots are also covered. A criticism of current diagnostic methods is also provided. It showed how the scales used to discriminate between a healthy and damaged engine under various loading conditions affect the wavelet transformation coefficients. Finally, while taking into consideration operational scenarios, the ideal set of diagnostics features for drives utilized in robot construction was selected.

Tahir Aja Zarma [16] et al. has explained that due to the desire for clean energy and indeed the elimination of dangerous pollutants from internal combustion engines, researchers and engineers have really been looking into and developing alternative driving methods. The introduction of hybrid automobiles has significantly cut down on vehicle emissions. A comparison of several electric motors is given, taking into account their affordability, durability, and efficiency. The brushless DC motor was found to be the most effective and ideal option for propulsion driving in electric and hybrid cars. In conclusion, the brushless DC motor had demonstrated that it is a viable option for use in electric drive trains.

S. Raveendar [17] et al. have explained how high energy permanent magnet elements, power semiconductors, and digital electronic components are bringing forth Brushless DC (BLDC) motors. In those experiments, a brand-new brushless DC (BLDC) motor controller has been introduced. The proposed controller is built on a fuzzy logic controller, and then in MATLAB, the Simulink toolbox is used to conduct a thorough examination through simulation. And used the outcomes of the simulation, the effectiveness of the motor is examined. In conclusion, the built MATLAB/Simulink model is used to monitor and evaluate the dynamic properties of the DC brushless motor.

The above study shows the presence of a large number of renewable energy sources, DC microgrids lower the hardware complexity for converter-dominated power distribution when compared to AC microgrids. In this study, the author discusses the comparison between the AC and DC drive system based on different parameters.

3. DISCUSSION

The term "DC drive" refers to a particular class of electric drive that is used to regulate a DC motor's speed. In order to manage the speed of the DC motors, the DC drive transforms the input AC power supply to the outputs DC supply. Analog and digital DC drives are the two different types of DC drives. Your company may benefit greatly from knowing the differences between AC and DC drives and also how they affect how fast and powerful electric motors run. Simply explained, a drive is an apparatus used to regulate the frequency of the electricity system to an electric motor in order to manage the speed of the motor. This motion is carried out by AC and DC drives in very different ways, with varying results. Table 1 compares the electrical driving systems using AC and DC.

Table 1: Illustrates the comparison between the AC and DC drive system based on different parameters.

S.No.	Characteristics	DC Drives	AC Drives
1	Description	In order to run DC motors, DC drivers need a rectifier-based converter circuit to transform the incoming AC supply to DC.	An AC drive converts an AC supply into DC utilizing rectifier-based converter circuitry while switching between DC to DC and utilizing an inverter to control the speed of electric engines, especially three-phase automotive.
2	Brushless Life	Low (about 3000 hours)	High (about 10,000 hours)
3	Supply	Run by DC Supply	Run by AC Supply
4	Battery	run the batteries directly	To run on batteries, they need an

	Operation		additional circuit.
5	Breaking Mechanism	When resistance is exerted to the rotor, breaking happens.	It breaks and accelerates as the source frequency varies.
6	Harmonics	Do not produce harmonics	The supply and load harmonics produced by converters
7	Self-Start	Available	Not available
8	Cost	Less expensive	Very expensive
9	Rectification	Rectification circuit is needed	No need of rectification circuit
10	Maintenance	Frequent and more	Less
11	Circuit Design	Because of a single power converters, or converting AC to DC all at once, DC drives have a simple circuit design.	The circuit design with AC drives is made a bit more difficult by the inverters and converters that converts Ac voltage Into dc voltage and DC into AC.
12	Dynamic Response	Low	High
13	Commutation	They are more expensive and hefty as a result of the commute.	Because there is no commutation, AC Drives are more compact and less costly.
14	Noise	Less noisy	Very high noisy
15	Speed Control	Armature with field control are responsible for speed control.	The supply frequency may be changed to manage speed.
16	Power Usage	Less power usage compared to DC	High power usage compared to AC
17	Starting Torque	High	Low
18	Transformer	At voltages more than 100V, a transformer is required.	possible direct connection to supply mains (transformer)
19	Inverter	There is no need for an inverter if you have converter and chopping circuits.	Have both inverter and converter
20	Application	Usually used to DC motors.	Generally used for AC motors.

a. *Classification of Electric Drive:*

According to the level of development, electric drives are sometimes categorized into three categories.

i. Group Drive:

The method is sometimes referred to as grouped driving and shafts driving if several groups of processes or equipment are installed on one shafts and driven or operated by a single motor. Different related processes may operate at different rates. The shaft as a result includes several graduated pulleys having belts for attaching to various loads. Due to the possibility that not all linked loads will be present at once, this sort of drive allows for the employment of a single machine for whom the rating is less than the total of any and all connected loads. Despite the cost of a shaft using stepped pulleys might appear excessive, this enables the drive affordable.

ii. Individual Drive:

A drive is referred to as an individual driven if only one motor is employed to power or activate a specific mechanism and so it completes all tasks associated with this load. For example, one machine could be able to manage all the operations required to run a lathe. If these procedures must be performed at different rates, transmission hardware may be required. Over numerous operations, efficiency may decline as a result of power loss. It is occasionally feasible to combine the drive motor as well as the driven load into a single unit.

iii. Multi-motor drive:

Each mechanical operation is handled by a different driving motor in a multi-motor drive. The system has a number of unique drives, which are utilized to run a different mechanism. Complex machine tools, mobile cranes, textile machinery, etc. all use this kind of drive. Each process may be carried out under ideal conditions while using automated methods of control.

b. Main Features of Low Voltage AC Drives:

The speed and the torque of traditional AC motors are often modified using reduced voltage AC drivers. With regard to slip-ring engines, related control systems, and induction motors, AC drives eliminates the need for DC. Due to the traits shown in Figure 3 they are mostly used in industries:

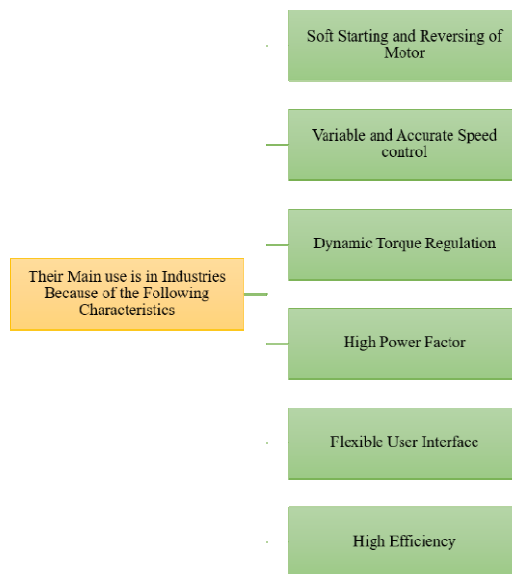


Figure 3: Illustrates the main use of low voltages AC drives system in Industrial Area.

c. Application of Electrical Drives:

The several application of AC and DC electric drives system are categorized as:

i. Irrigation Pumping:

VFD usage in irrigation pumping provides a number of advantages for the industry, including lowering pumping application costs. In this case, a motor's VFD is employed in conjunction with the irrigation injector curve. The curve is entered into a simulation tool to demonstrate how the pump's characteristics are affected by the variable speed. One may decide based on this adjustment and the variation in the number of kilowatts the pump uses at various duty points.

ii. Crane and Hoist Applications:

Due to the accuracy the VFD provides, it may increase efficiency for crane and other hoisting applications with up to 90%. Here, VFDs are employed in asynchronous motors with overhead hoisting and crane operations to easily and effectively move a sizable amount of weight.

iii. Treadmill:

VFD is advantageous for all exercise enthusiasts since it is found in treadmills. They are utilized here in place of the DC motors that were previously in use, together with an AC motor. Prior until now, treadmills employed DC brush motors to save money, but they did not last due to a high failure percentage (of the carbon brushing and commutator mechanism), low-speed torque, and expensive maintenance. VFDs to use with AC motors overcame these problems.

iv. Air-conditioning System:

Variable frequency drives are frequently used to regulate temperatures in this way. Because it saves electricity and minimizes carbon dioxide emissions to the atmosphere, using a VFD has higher environmental effects. VFDs assist manufacturers in creating innovative designs with sophisticated technology and energy-saving techniques to address serious environmental challenges, particularly in the subtropical areas where the usage of air conditioning units is rather high.

v. Paper and Pulp machines:

The drive units within each machine may start and stop individually with the help of VFDs, while their speeds can be changed. They efficiently aid in adjusting the machine's synchronization speeds up and down. With the use of a VFD, a paper engine's speed might be immediately restored to its initial working speed following paper tensioning. With the machine's emergency stop feature, customers may change the maximum design velocity to suit certain production goals.

vi. Wire and Cable Industry:

The pay-off wire rack as well as take-up wheels electrically controlled issue has been resolved in part because to the usage of VFD in the wire and cable sector. Here, the machinery' variable frequency drive employs PID plus close-loop control to replace of A/D, D/A modules, as well as PLC. In this manner, the VFD reforms the outdated cable and wiring systems, making it possible for any regular electrical technician to run the machinery.

vii. Oil Industry:

In the oil business, the oil pumps have always used a constant speed diesel engine. But because the power usage changes depending on the amount of the load, a great deal of energy was wasted. With its expanded frequency range, dynamic responsiveness, better precision, and minimal energy use, VFDs have transformed the industry.

4. CONCLUSION

Although it is true that DC motors are well recognized for their simpler circuitry, strong beginning torque, but also success in constant speed circumstances, they are commonly thought to be the primary cause of problems for DC drives. This is because the commutation technique and brushes inside the DC motors are commonly considered to be the main culprits. On the contrary hand, AC drives excel for handling sharp speed changes and are very energy-efficient. They frequently have a lot of programmable protection settings. Because three-phase induction machines are so commonly utilized to carry out a variety of industrial operations, AC drives are used to regulate the frequency of AC motors. DC drives, on the other extreme, are more cost-effective, simple to use, dependable, and efficient. Due to the restricted utilization DC motors in industries, DC drives are utilized in fewer places than AC drives. Although DC drives are renowned for offering strong initial torque, having simple circuits, and being suitable for applications requiring continuous speed, they are also thought to have additional issues, particularly because DC Motors need commutators with brush assemblies (They wear down over time, require a lot of care, and frequently have technical issues). However, AC drives are far more energy-efficient therefore better suited to handle rapid acceleration forces since they use electromagnetic induction. They may have hundreds of different programmed settings for failsafe protections. Although this enhances the complexity of a AC drive in so many ways, advancements in the programming language provided by drive manufacturers makes installation and usage simpler than ever before.

REFERENCES

- [1] Q. Ren, "Bioparticle delivery in physiological conductivity solution using AC electrokinetic micropump with castellated electrodes," *J. Phys. D. Appl. Phys.*, 2018, doi: 10.1088/1361-6463/aae233.
- [2] M. Chai, D. R. Bonthapalle, L. Sobrayen, S. K. Panda, D. Wu, and X. Q. Chen, "Alternating current and direct current-based electrical systems for marine vessels with electric propulsion drives," *Appl. Energy*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2018.09.064.
- [3] Y. Hu, C. Gan, Q. Sun, P. Li, J. Wu, and H. Wen, "Modular Tri-Port High-Power Converter for SRM Based Plug-in Hybrid Electrical Trucks," *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TPEL.2017.2701784.
- [4] A. Sridharan, S. Chirania, B. C. Towe, and J. Muthuswamy, "Remote stimulation of sciatic nerve using cuff electrodes and implanted diodes," *Micromachines*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/mi9110595.
- [5] F. M. Arrabal-Campos, A. Alcayde, F. G. Montoya, J. Martinez-Lao, and R. Banos, "A MATLAB application for monitoring the operation and power quality of electrical machines," 2018. doi: 10.1109/ICHQP.2018.8378877.
- [6] M. Malik, "Development and Testing of Solar Power Water Pumping System for Domestic Purpose," *Int. J. Res. Appl. Sci. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.22214/ijraset.2018.4010.
- [7] Y. M. Alsmadi, V. Utkin, M. Haj-Ahmed, L. Xu, and A. Y. Abdelaziz, "Sliding-mode control of power converters: AC/DC converters & DC/AC inverters," *Int. J. Control*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/00207179.2017.1390263.
- [8] S. S. Dhayabarasivam, K. Jayanthi, and G. Pragatheeswaran, "Design and analysis of modified diode rectifier circuit suitable for piezoelectric energy harvester for biomedical applications," *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i3.16.16185.
- [9] A. K. Mall, A. Garg, and R. Gupta, "Dielectric relaxation and ac conductivity in magnetoelectric YCrO₃ ceramics: A temperature dependent impedance spectroscopy analysis," *J. Eur. Ceram. Soc.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jeurceramsoc.2018.08.024.

- [10] K. G. Mohammed, "Experimental investigations on hybrid vehicle," *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i3.17.16627.
- [11] S. Sivaranjani and R. Rajeswari, "Internet of Things Based Industrial Automation Using Brushless DC Motor Application with Resilient Directed Neural Network Control FED Virtual Z-Source Multilevel Inverter Topology," *Wirel. Pers. Commun.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s11277-018-5365-6.
- [12] A. Allagui, A. S. Elwakil, M. E. Fouda, and A. G. Radwan, "Capacitive behavior and stored energy in supercapacitors at power line frequencies," *J. Power Sources*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jpowsour.2018.04.035.
- [13] G. Van den Broeck, J. Stuyts, and J. Driesen, "A critical review of power quality standards and definitions applied to DC microgrids," *Appl. Energy*, vol. 229, no. July, pp. 281–288, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2018.07.058.
- [14] M. İnci, M. Büyük, M. H. Demir, and G. İlbey, "A review and research on fuel cell electric vehicles: Topologies, power electronic converters, energy management methods, technical challenges, marketing and future aspects," *Renew. Sustain. Energy Rev.*, vol. 137, no. December 2020, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2020.110648.
- [15] A. Bulgakov, T. Kruglova, and T. Bock, "Synthesis of the AC and DC Drives Fault Diagnosis Method for the Cyber-physical Systems of Building Robots," *MATEC Web Conf.*, vol. 251, pp. 4–11, 2018, doi: 10.1051/mateconf/201825103060.
- [16] T. A. Zarma, A. A. Galadima, and M. A. Aminu, "Review of Motors for Electrical Vehicles," *J. Sci. Res. Reports*, pp. 1–6, 2019, doi: 10.9734/jsrr/2019/v24i630170.
- [17] V. D. S. Raveendar 1, P.M. Manikandan2, S. Saravanan3, "IRJET- FLYBACK CONVERTER BASED BLDC MOTOR DRIVES FOR POWER DEVICE APPLICATIONS," vol. 07, p. 25, 2020.

CHAPTER 15

PROPORTIONAL-INTEGRAL-DERIVATIVE (PID) CONTROLLERS FOR INDUSTRIAL PROCESS CONTROL

Shashank Mishra, Assistant Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- shashank.09305161@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: *Proportional Integral Derivative, or PID, is a kind of instruments used in industrial settings to control pressures, circulation, temperatures, and speed of processes. This controller uses a control loops feedback technique to control every one of the processing parameters. The problem arises due to the lack of utilization of PID controllers in the industry as across a wide range of sectors, there is a lack of machinery, equipment, and processes that are monitored and controlled. Hence the author focuses on the importance of PID control for industrial process control which provides control of the flow, temperature, speed, and other process-related factors. Additionally, the P-only control results in a speedier reaction time and a decreased/zero offset from the combination of integrated and derivative controllers. In this paper, the author discusses the types of PID controllers and several types of tuning methods in PID. It concludes that simulates the dynamic characteristics of many industrial processes and acts as a proving ground for PID control training. In the future, large disruptions and loud noises can be prevented during operation by using a PI controller.*

KEYWORDS: *Controllers, Industrial, Proportional Integral Derivative, Tuning, Variable.*

1. INTRODUCTION

The PID controller continues to be the most popular controller within the process industry [1], [2] notwithstanding all advancements in control over the previous 60 years. In the pulp and paper, chemicals, and refining sectors, a survey of more than 11,000 controllers revealed that a 97 percent of the total moderating controllers used the PID structure [3], [4]. Even when utilizing more complicated control rules, it is customary to construct a hierarchical framework using PID control at the lowest point. Since PID control has become so widely employed, it is highly desired that professional certifications in PID control be concentrated upon completing vocational experience that is much more closely related to industrial application. In this sector, practical education would prepare students for managing, and programming, including tuning industrial PID controllers as well as increasing their familiarity with traditional control systems.

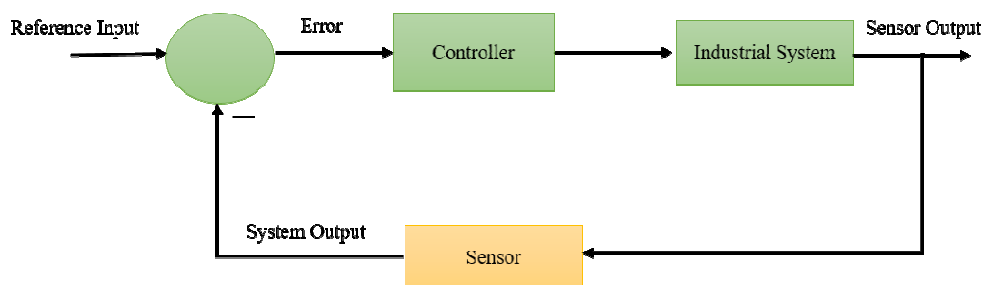


Figure 1: Illustrates the Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) is a feedback control system.

The attention should be concentrated on teaching students PID tuning techniques because over 90% of a control loops utilized during process control would be of the PID variety and the main problem is effectively tuning its characteristics. The digital revolution has made it possible for manufacturers and utility companies to outfit their operations with centralized

and supervisory process control during the past few decades (see Figure 1). These control mechanisms, which are at the core of heavy industry automation, allow businesses to read, understand, and apply their unique machine-generated data to meet production and compliance goals, whether they include biological reactors with industrial membranes. Nevertheless, despite their widespread use, PID controllers have only lately begun to draw attention to all of these control systems as possible targets for disturbance.

A PID controller is used in industrial automation systems to regulate variables like as temperature, bloodstream, pressure, and speed. The most precise and reliable controllers are PID controllers, which regulate process variables via a control loop feedback mechanism. A tried-and-true method for moving a system in the direction of a certain point or level is PID control. It is virtually often used to regulate temperature and has several uses in automation, investigation, and various biological systems. To maintain the operation's actual output as close as feasible to the intended or made acceptable output, PID control employs closed-loop control feedback. A PID temperature controller is an appliance that does, in fact, regulate temperature, often with minimal assistance from the user. A PID controller compares an actual temperature and relative humidity regulated temperatures conditions in addition to the set point inside a temperature-management system using an input temperature gauge, including a thermocouple or RD. It will then provide such a control system with outputs after that.

a. History of PID Controller:

Elmer Sperry created the first PID controller in 1911. The first pneumatic controller with a fully adjustable proportional controller, however, was not released by the Taylor Instrumental Corporation (TIC) until 1933. Control methods changed the point to a fictitious number a few years later to get rid of the steady state inaccuracy that proportional controllers experienced as long as it was still not zero. The PID was produced as a result of this restarting, which also contained the problem. With that same derivative operation, TIC created the first PID pneumatic computer in 1940, greatly reducing overshooting problems. Technicians could now choose and establish the proper PID controller settings once Ziegler and Nichols' tuning specifications were published in 1942. Automated PID controllers became widely used in the industry by around the middle of the 1950s.

The PID controller is among the most extensively used it and recognized in commercial processes, giving reliable performance and rapid responsiveness, and the subject of the current research because of its simplicity. This study is divided into several sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a review of the literature and suggestions based on previous research. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Davut İzci [1] et al. have the performance study of the slime mould method, a recently introduced metaheuristic algorithm, which is the subject of this research (SMA). It has been identified that this technique works well for several benchmark functions and constraint issues. In that method, the slime mold's contraction mode is numerically modeled. When a large amount of food is condensed by the vein, slime mold produces a powerful wave that results in a quick cytoplasmic flow as well as a thick vein. It was discovered that the SMA's optimization capabilities were evaluated by using PID controllers to manage a DC motor's speed and maintaining the terminal outputs of an AVR system. In conclusion, compared to their competitors, PID controllers calibrated using the SMA approach perform better.

Dipayan Guha [2] et al. have explained how a new road map for modest power generation has been revealed by the global democratization of electrical utilities. Examining how the hybrid energy distribution power system (HEDPS) responds to changes in load and wind generation is the goal of this research. In order to stabilize the frequency and power changes after the perturbation, new three degrees of freedom (3-DOF) PID controller was created and implemented in the HEDPS. Using the dragonfly approach, the 3-DOF PID controller's settings are adjusted for system dynamics (DA). The results are contrasted with those produced by Zeigler-Nichols tuning plus a few other popular meta-heuristic techniques. Last but not least, the system's dynamic reaction, minimal fitness value, and quick convergence show how the suggested DA works better than previously described approaches.

Maurice Filo et al. have explained that the most common type of controllers used in the industry is PID feedback controllers. Designing molecular PID controllers has increasingly been recognized as a key objective for the fields of synthetic biology and cyber genetics. The author has thought about developing PID controllers using biomolecular processes. It offers a variety of topologies that strike a balance between efficiency and performance. It was observed that differentiators could be made using molecular integrators, which could then be improved by PI constituents to construct PID controllers. PID controllers were shown to enhance dynamic response, stability, overall noise reduction.

Ibrahima N'Doye [3] et al. have explained how to use an intelligent (I-PID) controller to solve the issue of precise laser beam placement. The control issue with laser beams focuses on keeping the laser beam stationary on a position-detecting device while contending with noise and dynamic disturbances. The so-called ultra-local approach serves as the foundation for the creation of an I-PID control. The I-PID controller has been implemented and validated using a real test bench. The recommended I-PID controller has shown excellent performance in controlling the unpredictable and dynamic disturbances of the platforms. In conclusion, this model-free based control conjunction with MFBM techniques is straightforward to implement, has good robustness performances, and has highly integrated sensing accuracy. It also does not need the creation of an accurate system model.

Ahmad Taher Azar [4] et al. has explained that the agriculture business always has a lot of trouble with weather unpredictability since the cultivation of plants that are farmed commercially on a huge scale depends on the weather. A proposal is made to create a mobile robot prototype for smart watering. This mobile robot makes use of a heavy vehicle as its chassis, controlling two simultaneous forces of locomotion to move the wheel both linearly and rotatable. This research compares the top 2-degree of freedom (2-DOF PID) and 1-degree of freedom (1-DOF PID) controllers for mobile agricultural robots. A recording of each DC motor's Laplace transform is made throughout the network analysis procedure. The actual frequency response and the kinematic modeling of the whole system would then be integrated using this proportional gain. Finally, the intelligent, mobile irrigation robots we developed are performing as planned. To reach the goal site, the autonomous vehicle may move both forward and in a circular manner.

The above study shows the how to use an I-PID controller to solve the issue of precise laser beam placement. And also how a new road map for modest power generation has been revealed by the global democratization of electrical utilities. In this study, the author discusses the types of PID controller in industrial process control and their application.

3. DISCUSSION

The PID controller is still a vital part of industrial control at the start of the new millennium. It is perhaps the most prevalent type of feedback currently in use. They represent a strong

option for the control of many industrial processes because of their applicability and simplicity. PIDs account for more than 90% of all current control combined. The bulk of loops are PI because derivative actions are rarely used. Integral, proportional, and derivative responses are built upon the past, present, and future control faults. The PID controller's benefit is that it also handles significant practical issues such as integrator windup as well as actuator exhaustion. Feedback should always be the very first thing you try while utilizing it. The control variable may be changed manually by the operator while performing periodic checks on the transient response (which can only be controlled, such as temperature, flow, frequency, etc.) It must be changed to bring a control variable such as the heat source, flowing valves, a motorized input, within predetermined limits. On the contrary hand, monitoring and modification are automatically done and continuously in automated control.

a. PID Controllers:

All automated (or closed loop) growing industrial controllers are created to execute a single control operation or a sequence of related ones. These control techniques include On-Off Controllers, Proportional Controllers, Proportional-Integral Controllers, Proportional-Derivative Control Systems, and Proportional-Integral-Derivative Controllers, to name a few. The controlled variables can be completely ON (whenever the transient response is well below the set point) or completely OFF (because once using an ON-OFF controller) (if a process variable is higher than the target value) As a result, the output will be oscillatory. The majority of industries employ PID controllers to obtain accurate control.

i. P-Controller:

A proportional controller, often known as a P-controller, produces a control output according to the error signal. In this case, the discrepancy between the standard value and continuous variable ($e = SP - PV$) represents the mistake. The program's response is determined by multiplying this estimate error by the proportional gain (K_c), which specifies the proportion of a proportionate single output given relative error. The set point number and the operational cost variables will always differ, even if the P-controller promises process variable constancy and short response times. This controller often features biasing or periodic reset to reduce the error when operated independently. This controller, nevertheless, is unable to achieve a zero error state. As a result, the p-responsiveness controller's will always have a steady state error.

ii. I-Controller:

The fundamental purpose of an integral controller, also known as an I-controller, is to lower the program's steady-state error. Again until the error is zero, the integral component integrated the standard error over time. This means that even a modest amount of inaccuracy will result in a large integral response. The output to the final control mechanism is maintained at its prior value under the zero error circumstance in order to maintain the absence of steady-state distortion. The P-controller, on the other hand, always outputs zero when the error value is zero. In the event that the error is negative, the output would really be lower. When the I-controller is being used alone, the response is sluggish (reacts slowly), but it improves responsiveness in the steady state. Reaction speed is sped up by a reduction in integral gain K_i . Combining proportional plus derivative controllers were routinely coupled to provide good reaction speed (in the instance of a P controller) and superior steady-state responsiveness (in the case of I controller). In industrial settings, PI controllers were most frequently utilized to enhance steady-state and transient responses.

iii. D-Controller Response:

A derivative controller, sometimes referred to as a D-Controller, calculates the rate of variation of a process variable over time and outputs a value corresponding to that rate. The change rate of error combined with a derivative constant results in the derivative output. Whenever the process variable continues to vary quickly, the D-controller is employed. To counterbalance the abrupt change in a transient response in this case, the D-controller switches the final method of control such as the motors or regulating valves. It should be emphasized that no control operations may be performed only using a D-controller. The equation for PID Controllers:

$$\text{output} = T_d \frac{d_e}{d_t}$$

The derivative action accelerates the reaction since it jumpstarts the output and foresees how the mistake will behave in the future. If the derivative term is big, the D-controller reacts to modifications to the process variable relatively quickly (This is accomplished by lengthening the duration T_d or the derivative constant). Most PID controllers solely base D-control responses on processing parameters, not mistakes. In the case that the operator rapidly changes the set point, this avoids output spikes (or sharp increases in output). Furthermore, most controlling systems consume less derivative time so because derivatives responses are already so sensitive to changes in the process variable, therefore allows them to respond unusually strongly even to very little amounts of noise (td). By integrating proportional, incremental, and mixed proportional integral outputs, a PID controller is produced. A PID controller may be used for a variety of purposes, but in order to produce the desired output, the PID parameters must be understood and accurately adjusted. The PID controller is adjusted to produce the desired response by setting the gains of a proportionality, integral, as well as derivative characteristic to respective optimum values.

b. Types of PID Controller:

PID controllers are divided into three categories: ON/OFF, proportional, and conventional type controllers. These controllers are used in conjunction with the control scheme, as well as the operator may utilize the controller to regulate the process.

i. ON/OFF Control:

Induction and on-off control techniques were the first types of temperature control to be created. Without the need for a central state, the device's output may be ON or OFF. This controller should simply switch on the outputs whenever the temperature reached the predetermined level. A particular kind of latched relay-based ON/OFF regulation is called a limit controller. When a particular threshold temperature is reached, this relay, which is used to switch off a device, autonomously resets.

ii. Proportional Control:

Cycling caused by ON/OFF control is supposed to be eliminated by this kind of controller. The Controller will reduce the regular power supplied to the heater that once temperature has reached the appropriate level. In order to keep the temperature consistent while preventing it from rising over the specified point, such controller is used to control the warmers. By momentarily turning the outputs on and off, this foreshortening procedure may be completed. This duration mix proportion will change the proportion of ON durations to OFF time for controlling core temperature.

iii. Standard Type PID Controller:

This kind of PID controller will combine proportional control with both integral and derivative controllers to allow the instrument to automatically adapt to changes in the system. Time-based units are used to express integral and derivative changes. Those controllers are also referred to by the reciprocals that go with them, RATE & RESET. If not, each PID parameter must be carefully tailored via trial and error to a specific system. They are going to offer the most precise and reliable control of both the three types of controllers available.

iv. Real-Time PID Controllers:

PID controllers are presently available on the market and come in a wide variety. Different controllers are used to regulate industrial demands such as pressure, temperatures, elevation, and flow. Possibilities include employing a standalone PID controller or even a PLC when these parameters are controlled by PID. These isolated controllers are employed in circumstances where it is challenging to enter through bigger systems or when one or two loops now have to be handled in addition to monitored. Numerous possibilities are available for solo & double-loop operation using these controllers. The freestanding PID controllers provide a selection of fixed-point configurations to produce numerous alerts independently. The main categories of independent controllers include PID controllers from Harmon, temperature controllers from Departments or units, auto-tuning regulators from Omega & Siemens, in addition to ABB controllers.

c. Tuning Methods in PID:

The PID controller must be adjusted to account for the dynamics of both the operation it is designed to manage before it can begin to function. The default settings of P, I, and D provided by designers typically result in inefficiencies and subpar control abilities since they can adequately supply the requisite performance. When tuning PID controllers using just a few techniques, the operator must pay close attention to choosing the appropriate proportional, integral, and derivative controller gains. Some of them fall within the headings of:

The vast majority of commercial operations utilize PID controllers, but in order to configure each of these controllers effectively and get the necessary outputs, one has to be familiar with its settings. Therefore, the process of adjusting the appropriate proportional gains, integral, and derivative components to obtain the controller's appropriate answer is referred to as tuning. The PID controller could produce the necessary output by modifying the controller in Figure 2. Several techniques, including as trial-and-error, Zeigler-Nichols, including process reaction curves, may be used to determine the required output of the controllers. The most well-liked methods consist of Zeigler-Nichols, and trial and error, etc.

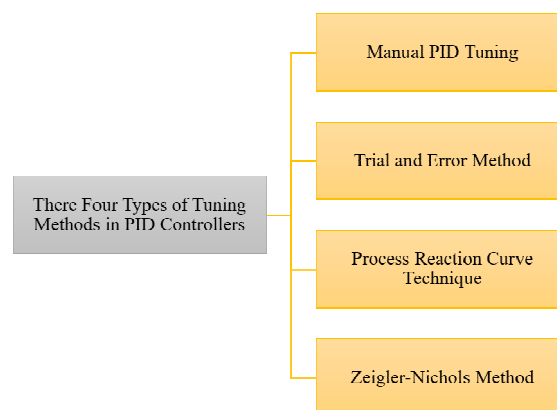


Figure 2: Illustrates there four types of tuning methods which is used in PID controllers.

i. Manual PID tuning:

Reducing the rate (Derivative) at zero as well as the reset (integral) duration to its maximum value, followed by an increase in gain again until the loop oscillates with a constant amplitude, is how it's done. (A bigger gain can be employed when the reaction to error detection and correction happens rapidly; a relatively modest gain is preferred when the response is lengthy.) Then, the reset duration should have been adjusted ensuring that any offset is rectified within an acceptable length of time, as well as the amplitude of the PID controller should always be set to 50% of that value. Lastly, accelerate the PID loop until overshoot is decreased.

ii. Trial and Error Method:

It is a simple method for adjusting PID controllers. While the system and controller are in operation, it may make adjustments to the controller. In this procedure, the proportional term (K_p) must be increased repeatedly until the system exhibits oscillatory activity after initializing the amounts of K_i and K_d to zero. When oscillations start, adjust K_i (Integral term), immediately raise D for a quick reaction.

iii. Process Reaction Curve Technique:

Open-loop tuning is used. Every time a step input is transferred to the system, a response is generated. When a control signal must be manually sent to the system in order for it to operate, then a response curve must be observed. Slope, dead time, as well as curve rising time must thus be calculated and added to the P , I , and D computations in order to get the proportional gain per PID terms.

iv. Zeigler-Nichols method:

It suggested methods for tweaking closed-loop PID controllers. They are, respectively, the continuous cycle method and the damped oscillations technique. The phases are the same for both approaches, although they oscillate in different ways. They must first zero out K_i and K_d in addition to the p -controller constant, K_p , in order to do this. The proportional gain is increased until nearly a constant amplitude oscillations are achieved in the system. The duration of the oscillations is known as the fundamental intervals, and the gain that happens whenever the system produces repeatable oscillations is known the ultimate gain (K_u) (P_c). Depending upon the nature of controller being utilized, after it has been achieved, we may input relevant parameters for P , I , and D well within Zeigler-Nichols databases again for PID controller (P , PI , or PID).

d. PID Controller Applications:

The most typical usage of a PID controller, which really just requires a temperature sensor as that of an input and may be connected to a compressor or radiators as an output, would be for temperature control. Often, this controller is only one component in a system for controlling temperatures. It's important to research and consider the entire system before choosing the right controller. The several application of PID controller is categorized as.

i. Temperature Control of Furnace:

In addition to retaining vast amounts of raw materials at incredibly high temperatures, furnaces are frequently employed for heating. The workforce is frequently made up of a substantial proportion. Because of this, the material's temperatures doesn't change rapidly and needs a lot of inertia, despite the fact that lot of heat is applied. Due to this characteristic, the

PV signal is quite constant and the derivatives periods may efficiently correct for fault without significantly altering the Enhanced experience.

ii. Maximum power point tracking (MPPT) Charge Controller:

The V-I characteristics of a photoelectric cell are significantly influenced by temperature dispersion and irradiance. The operating current and polarities will often fluctuate depending on the weather. Consequently, it is essential to keep an eye on a productive photoelectric system's maximum PowerPoint. MPPT is found by giving a set of voltage and current characteristics to the PID controller. The monitor maintains constant current and voltage levels regardless of how the weather varies.

iii. The Converter of Power Electronics:

Being a power electronics operation, converters often use PID controllers. Every time a converter is linked to a system, the output changes depending here on load. For example, a big current is given whenever a load is increased when such an inverter is linked to it. Because of this, although neither voltage nor even the properties of the current are constant; rather, they change depending on the situation. In this scenario, the controller will activate the inverter's IGBTs via PWM signals. In order for the PID controller to make a mistake, the feedback signal is delivered in response to the change there in load. The creation of these signals is based on the failed signal. In this situation, we may accomplish variable both input and output with a similar inverter.

4. CONCLUSION

To offer a stable control response to that of an industrial process, the PID Controller computes the error response by integrating all of the past, present, and estimated future errors. Nowadays, even the most basic Arduino can implement a PID algorithm. PID controllers are a tool that is frequently utilized by us at Tronics Zone whenever creating control systems. They are essential in contemporary process control systems including industrial automation. Reactive controllers constantly respond to the system's present state and have no anticipation of how it may change in the future. As a result, the controller is susceptible to abnormal system behavior that is constantly changing. Constantly shifting dynamics may be a daily reality for industrial facilities operating in highly competitive production contexts or utility systems under pressure from climate change. In particular, the system would need a lot of energy to return the dissolved oxygen to the acceptable operating range if a big nutritional load entered a bioreactor. To guarantee that a downstream tank remains within its working range, a pump may also switch its state between offline and online modes often throughout a particular control horizon, which might result in undesired pressure transients that could cause problems. The PID controller adjusts the proportional, integral, and derivative actions to regulate how much and when quickly corrections are delivered. This suggests that each process reacts very differently. Setting the controller's P, I, and D values appropriately for a given process need is known as controller tuning. It's interesting to note that due to different process requirements, the correct values obtained through controller tuning might vary significantly.

REFERENCES

- [1] D. İzci and S. Ekinçi, "Comparative performance analysis of slime mould algorithm for efficient design of proportional–integral–derivative controller," *Electrica*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 151–159, 2021, doi: 10.5152/ELECTRICA.2021.20077.
- [2] D. Guha, P. K. Roy, and S. Banerjee, "Optimal tuning of 3 degree-of-freedom proportional-integral-derivative controller for hybrid distributed power system using dragonfly algorithm," *Comput. Electr. Eng.*, vol. 72, pp. 137–153, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.compeleceng.2018.09.003.

- [3] I. N'Doye, S. Asiri, A. Aloufi, A. Asem Al-Awan, and T. M. Laleg-Kirati, "Intelligent proportional-integral-derivative control-based modulating functions for laser beam pointing and stabilization," *IEEE Trans. Control Syst. Technol.*, vol. 28, no. 3, pp. 1001–1008, 2020, doi: 10.1109/TCST.2018.2884197.
- [4] A. T. Azar, H. H. Ammar, G. de Brito Silva, and M. S. A. Bin Razali, *Optimal Proportional Integral Derivative (PID) Controller Design for Smart Irrigation Mobile Robot with Soil Moisture Sensor*, vol. 921. Springer International Publishing, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-14118-9_35.

CHAPTER 16

A SYNCHRONIZATION AND PARALLELING OF GENERATORS IN ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Mayur Agarwal, Assistant Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- mayurag1@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: Parallelization is the act of synchronizing and interconnecting several power sources, frequently two or even more generators, toward a single bus. The process of synchronizing a generator with a working or running power system involves the generator or possibly another source. These parameters include voltage, frequencies, phase differences, phase sequence, and waveforms. The problem arises due to a functional power system can be harmed by improper synchronization, which can cause mechanical and electrical nonlinearities that harm the prime mover, generators, transformers, and some other power components of the system. Hence the author focuses on the Synchronization and Paralleling operation of Generators. It found that one unit can be pulled out of operation for repair or inspection, while the other generator can continue to provide power. In this paper, the author discusses several factors of the need for synchronization in generators, techniques for synchronization, and parallel operation. It concludes that by using a thorough grasp of synchronization and synchronized closure, power system operations may be enhanced. In the future, when power demand rises, parallel generators deliver their highest output, and then when load requirements are low, their minimum output.

KEYWORDS: Electrical, Efficiency, Generators, Paralleling, Synchronization.

1. INTRODUCTION

Nowadays, it is uncommon for a synchronous generator could power its loads alone within an electrical system [1], [2]. A single generator can be utilized to power the load in specific circumstances, such as when the supply is cut off from the grid, however, a standard generator cannot function by itself [3], [4]. In a typical working environment, many generators are always operating in simultaneously. The grid stations in the United States of America where more than a thousand generators supply electricity to the system's demand [5], are an illustration of this system. Electrical energy networks are made up of a big number of parallel-operating synchronous generators connected with a transmission system that feed a significant number of widely dispersed loads [1],[2]. When a synchronous generator (SG) is interconnected to an intricate network of other SGs, the system controls the frequency and voltage there at SG's terminals. Whenever two or even more alternators cooperate to produce power for the load, synchronization is largely required. Because electrical loads are extremely unpredictable and change over time (dependent on the load), it is required to link parallel-operating alternators to supply bigger loads. It makes sure that the different characteristics of one alternator resonate with the bus bar or with a second alternator. The paralleling for generators is another name for the pairing process.

Operating many generators concurrently has advantages such as improved efficiency, ease of maintenance, expandability, and dependability. For essential loads, the redundancy included in parallel power production offers much higher dependability. In a parallel setup, the most crucial loads are divided among the other components in the system if one generator fails. Greater site flexibility is provided by employing several smaller generators as opposed to a single large unit. Due to the availability of several generators, individual modules may be removed from service for maintenance or repair without affecting the standby power for crucial circuits. Near the rated load, electrical equipment work at its greatest efficiency. The

efficiency of an SG will decline if the load becomes too low. Maintaining SGs around maximum rated load thanks to parallel operation results in good efficiency.

Facilities that employ many generators sometimes run them in tandem. This is particularly true for government and big data center facilities, which serve mission-critical functions. When generators are running simultaneously, the word synchronization is employed. Each generator's frequency, phases, and voltage must coincide. An oscilloscope showing a sine wave can be used to demonstrate this. Having a fundamental grasp of generator controls is the first step in comprehending paralleling. Electrical engineers must make sure that generators as well as the building's electrical systems they serve are adequate for the particular application when developing generating systems. Engineers must make judgments on generator sizing, load kinds, whether generators should indeed be paralleled, storage tanks, switching scenarios, and numerous other factors whether they are supplying backup power for medical facilities or prime energy for processing companies.

a. History of Paralleling Generator:

The Conflict of Currents with in late 19th century gave rise to one of the criticisms of alternating current (ac) [2]. Connecting the two power systems worried early innovators. Initially, it was thought that matching the frequencies of two ac power systems for these systems might be paralleled to share expanding loads was too complicated and challenging. Thomas Edison and George Westinghouse fought each other during the War of Currents because Westinghouse supported alternating current (AC) as the norm for distributing electric power while Edison supported direct current (DC). Due to how simple it is to switch between different ac voltage levels while distributing electricity, three-phase ac power distribution is "winning" the battle. Paralleling ac systems were much more challenging using ac than with dc, nevertheless. Only the amplitude must match in dc systems. However, with ac systems, it is essential to match the voltage magnitude, frequency, as well as angle of the different schemes to connect the power sources (from various generator supplies) in parallel with the least amount of system disruption. A cursory analysis revealed the potential for parallel sources. Nicola Tesla's expertise in three-phase ac electrical systems benefited initial attempts towards paralleling power distribution sources. It quickly became clear that sources should match overall voltage amplitude, and frequency, especially notably in phase angle to prevent power system disruptions after paralleling.

The present paper is a study of the fundamental paralleling control operations to better comprehend how paralleling works. This study is divided into several sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a review of the literature and suggestions based on previous research. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Ahmed Belila [3] et al. have explained that a phase-locked loop is typically employed to measure the frequency response of the point of common connection in a hybrid PV-Diesel generating system parallel architecture to assure the synchronization process. The control strategy seeks to correct the starting position of the rotor of a diesel generator while synchronizing the Voltage Source Inverter (VSI) and also the DG without the use of a phase-locked loop (PLL). The study has proposed a new control method for a freestanding PV-Diesel hybrid producing system that makes use of virtual synchronous machines to synchronize the voltage waveform without the requirement of a phase-locked loop. Simulation and experimentation are used to demonstrate the suggested control strategy's efficacy. The findings definitely demonstrated the success and growth of the proposed virtual

synchronous generator-based controllers. It was concluded that a desired ratio could be envisioned for the interchange of active and reactive power between the two energy sources. In conclusion, the suggested control accomplishes power-sharing under the intended power ratio and assures synchronism.

Hui Zhang [4] et al. have explained how enhancing the frequency reliability of microgrids might be accomplished by utilizing the idea of virtual synchronous generators (VSGs) (MGs). Small-signal modelling of an MG with two paralleled VSGs is constructed in that study, and a control approach is given for maintaining a constant inertial period with such a rising active-frequency drooping coefficients based on a root locus analysis (m). It was found that by modifying the load frequency coefficients, damping coefficient, plus virtual synchronous reactance while maintaining the same inertial times constantly, the power oscillations are controlled. In conclusion, the dynamic load redistribution is susceptible to the controller settings, particularly when many VSGs with differing capacities are operating simultaneously.

Alain Tiedeu [5] et al. have explained how research into picture encryption in particular and cryptography in general has been sparked by the necessity for secure communications. In that study, the author presented a basic strategy for creating a chaotic generating with desirable features by utilizing the ones that already exist. Using this technique, a chaotic map generator was developed. Then, to produce the encryption keys as well as the different numbers required for the encryption procedure, the aforesaid chaotic map was coupled with the picture properties in an encryption method. It was found that both the chaotic maps and the image's pseudo-random number generators (PRNS) included the key for encryption for dissemination and permutations. Finally, the installation of parallel processing has resulted in very low time consumption, which strongly implies the feasibility of full multimedia content.

Kai Shi [6] et al. have explained how the control & coordination of energy resources are challenged by the rising prevalence of distributed generation within microgrids. The study investigates how microgrids featuring parallel VSG and SG systems operate in transient situations. More significantly, a unique pre-synchronization control mechanism is suggested to avoid the phase leap while still fulfilling the criteria if generating units are closed or re-closed. The VSG inertia and also its damping may be developed taking into account the capacity ratio between VSG and SG units as a result of the small-signal dynamic model that is given. A proactive power provision technique is also presented with both the power angle stability analysis to help reduce transient power oscillation brought on by the inertia differential. The potential solutions successfully remove oscillations in the active power loop, according to simulation data. Finally, simulations on such microgrids made up of parallel VSG and SG units are used to confirm the viability of the suggested approaches.

Yuanqing Li [7] et al. have explained two key issues faced by brain-computer interfaces (BCIs) in recent years have been improved target recognition performance and multidimensional control. By examining their paradigm designs and detection/control techniques, it highlights various exemplary multimodal BCI systems. The author has reviewed the most recent developments in multimodal BCIs, also known as hybrid BCIs, which may offer viable answers to these problems. The development of multimodal BCIs that make use of numerous brain patterns, multimodal outputs, or multisensory stimuli in particular might increase target identification. It was observed that multimodal BCIs are required greater collaborative efforts from other disciplines to explore fundamental brain processes, develop new efficient paradigms and forms of neurofeedback, and broaden the therapeutic uses of these systems.

The above study shows the how the control & coordination of energy resources are challenged by the rising prevalence of distributed generation within microgrids. And also how enhancing the frequency reliability of microgrids might be accomplished by utilizing the idea of virtual synchronous generators. In this study, the author discusses the factors of need for synchronization in generators and techniques of synchronization and paralleling of generators.

3. DISCUSSION

When two or even more generators are linked to a bus bar with the same frequency, voltages, and phase shift, their total capacity, and simplicity of maintenance, including active load control are increased. Then it is said that they should be connected in parallel, and the process is known as parallels. While the technique of assistance employed in this is called synchronization. It is a practical method for raising a plant's overall power production, with much greater control and simpler maintenance. This makes it possible to complete the task without expending money on expensive generators. The method is utilized in situations when there is a fluctuating demand for electricity with extreme extremes of too little and too much power. Two generators must have identical output waveforms for them to be synchronized. A synchroscope or techniques using dark and bright lamps can be used to accomplish this. To further ensure safety, it is required to keep the incoming generators running at a slightly high frequencies.

a. *The Need for Synchronization in Generators:*

The generator won't be capable of powering any electrical power system when any of the abovementioned traits do not precisely match the characteristics of the network. Synchronization is required when two or even more alternators collaborate to power the load. Because electrical demands are not constant, it is necessary to connect and run many generators in parallel to handle larger loads. Figure 1 shows a single generator, although parallel operation uses several small units. Because synchronization is necessary for parallelization, many industrial plants choose this design:

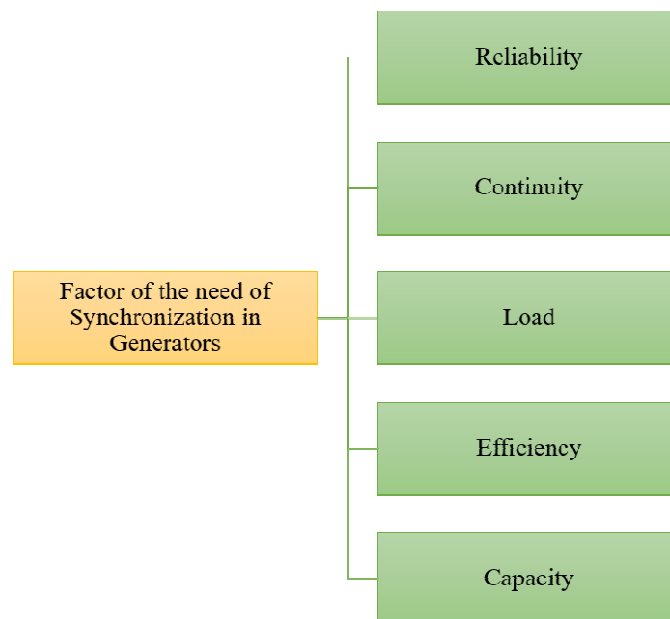


Figure 1: Illustrates the Factor which the need for Synchronization in Generators.

Reliability: Parallel operation is far more trustworthy than single-unit operation with several alternators. If the generators fail in a single-unit system, the entire arrangement would lose power. A parallel system's remaining alternators will keep it operating even if one fails.

Continuity: If one system requires maintenance, the others may keep going without shutting down the entire company.

Load: Their requirements may alter during the day. Make changes to existing parallel system to handle substantially more often or fewer active systems to accommodate larger and lower loads.

Efficiency: Generators operate most efficiently when loaded to their greatest capacity. Someone's system may adjust to different loads to ensure that it always runs effectively.

Capacity: Larger processes that require more electricity. The capacity of systems with additional generators and auxiliary power units is increased.

b. Requirements for Synchronization of Generators:

When synchronizing their generators, it must make sure that four parameters are in agreement. To achieve synchronization, wherein two ac systems may be linked without causing harm to either system or the associated loads, several requirements must be satisfied. These power-system values must be matched by the approaching source to those of the current system:

i. Phase Sequence:

Phase order is crucial for effective synchronization. The sequence of the phase difference of the current power system should match that of the incoming system (for instance, A-B-C or A-C-B). The sources are considered to be in phase when the sequence is matched, a process known called phasing.

ii. Amplitude, Frequency, and Phase Angle:

Every time a generator is linked to a power system, the voltage intensity, frequency, as well as phase angle needs to be adjusted. In reality, it is not feasible to close an interruptible circuit breaker at the precise instant when voltage amplitude, frequency, as well as phase angle are exactly matched. Instead, systems are parallelized within a tolerance window that allows for the inconsistencies of these three crucial values. The allowable ranges of the synchronization quantity mismatch in the actual world are referred to as the window. Two energy networks can be paralleled with minimum disruption if the generator output from an approaching source falls within the specified range for voltage amplitude, frequency, as well as phase angle. This synchronization period is necessary for altering (either manually or automatically).

c. Techniques for Synchronization:

Although the idea of generator synchronization may be challenging to understand, the three techniques' foundations are as follows:

i. Three Bright Lamp Method:

One light is linked between matching phases in this approach, and the other two lamps are cross-connected between the remaining two phases, as shown in Figure 2, where R1 is coupled to R2, Y1 to B2, then B1 to Y2.

Now, the incoming machine's gearbox is turned on, and the generator is cranked up to almost its rated speed. Modify the incoming machine's excitation such that its induced polarities, ER2, EY2, and EB2, are equivalent to the bus bar voltage levels, VR1, VY1, and VB1. The three bulbs flicker at such a rate determined by the difference between the frequency of the bus bar and the receiving machine. The receiving machine's frequency is modified till the bulbs flicker extremely slowly. The moment whenever the cross-connected bulbs are equally bright and the straight-connected lamp indicates dark occurs when the synchronization switches should be closed.

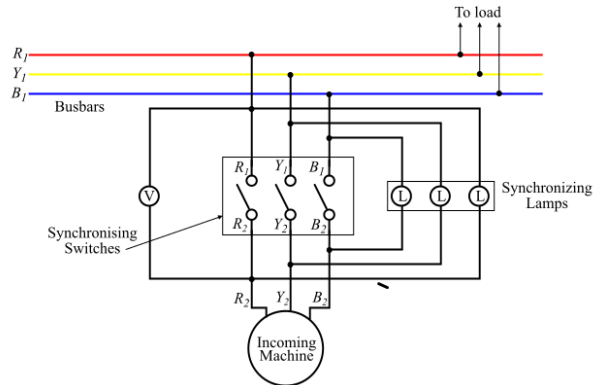


Figure 2: Illustrates the circuit diagram of three bright lamp methods with their component.

All of the bulbs will go black at once if their phase sequence is off. The two terminals of the lines of the entering machine should indeed be switched around to fix the phase sequence. The voltmeter V is attached across the straight-connected light because a lamp's dark range covers a wide operating voltage, and the synchronization switching is closed whenever the voltmeter reads zero. Currently floating here on bus bars and prepared to assume the role of a generator, the arriving machine.

ii. One Dark and Two Bright Lamp Method of Synchronism:

The phase sequence of the entering three-phase generator must match that of the bus-bars red-yellow-blue (RYB) in addition to the requirement described for a single-phase generator, and synchronization with one phase causes automated synchronization of the remaining two phases. Three lights (one for each phase) must be connected for synchronizing three-phase alternators, as indicated in the image below. While the remaining two are in cross-connection with both the bus-bar phases, the light is first linked between the same phases. Figure 3 shows how the phase sequencing is synced with a specific series of three bulbs with alternately variable brightness.

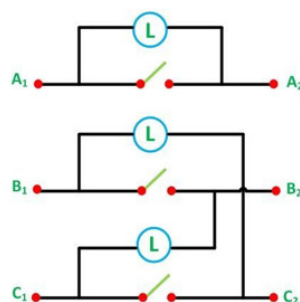


Figure 3: Illustrates the circuit diagram of the One Dark and Two Bright Lamp Method of Synchronism.

The connections between A1 and A2 are shown here. The arriving machine's primary mover is turned on and speeded up towards its rated speed. The bus bar voltages VA1, VB1, & VC1 are comparable to the voltages EA1, EB2, & EC3 that are produced by the stimulation of the entering equipment.

iii. Synchro scope Method:

A synchroscope is a tool that shows how synced two systems (like generators) are with one another. The ideal time for synchronization is shown by a synchroscope. Synchro scopes calculate and show the phase difference and frequency difference between two different power systems. The synchroscope includes a circular dial with a hinged needle that can rotate both clockwise and counterclockwise. The "rapid" or "slow" frequency of the generators again for the system will be shown by the synchro scope's pointer. The synchroscope needle rotates continuously in the same direction if the generator is spinning at a lower frequency than that of the grid (usually counterclockwise). The synchroscope pointer rotates continuously in the opposite direction if the generator is spinning at a faster rate than the grids (usually clockwise). It is secure to link the two systems whenever these two parameters' differences in frequency and phase angle are both equal to zero (the pointer stopped revolving). The machine may be made to receive its share of active power when it has been synchronized and integrated into the system by making the necessary changes to its control valves.

d. Condition for Parallel Operation of Generator:

For the alternator to run in parallel, a few requirements must be met. Before going any further, it's important to understand a few terms: running machine is the equipment that needs to carry the load, and incoming equipment is the alternator that must be connected parallel with the system. Synchronizing is the process of connecting 2 different generators or an alternator as well as an unlimited bus bar mechanism in parallel. The following requirements must be met: The phase sequence of the bus bar voltage as well as the incoming machine voltages must match. Both the bus bar and currently operating machine as well as the incoming machine should have the identical RMS voltage level (terminal voltage). The two systems' phase angles need to be equivalent. Both the bus bar as well as the incoming machine voltage should have roughly the same frequency. Frequencies that are not quite equal will result in large power transients. Power fluctuations and currents will arise if the aforementioned requirements are not met. Additionally, it causes the rotor to oscillate unintentionally, damaging the equipment.

i. Connecting Three-Phase Generators in Parallel:

Two or even more three-phase generators are typically deployed in large factories and battleships with enormous power requirements to evenly distribute the load and deliver increased output when required. Two generators should share the same voltage sine curve, equal phases, same phase differences, identical voltages, and identical frequency (waveform). Because of this, a bus bar's RYB networking is a high should in fact be linked to the RYB interconnections of the incoming generators rather than the RBY. A bright lamp, a dark lamp, and even a synchro-scope can be employed to synchronize a three-phase receiving generation with the one that has been coupled to the bus bar. Generators must ultimately lock to the network frequency to be effectively synchronized, regardless of how quickly or at what frequency they start. When synchronized, they must divide the total workload, but not equally, according to each person's skills. For generators to exchange the same loads, they must be almost equivalent.

ii. Connecting Single-Phase Generators in Parallel:

It is possible to synchronize a single-phase generating employing either the dazzling light or black lamp approaches prior to it being ever linked in parallel. It just use two lights in this operation, as opposed to the three-phase generator's black lamp and one dark, two-dazzling light technique. Again for the dark lamp technique, the lights are synced with the terminals and the bus bar. In contrast to how they are connected for such a bright bulb method. The light bulb would fluctuate with alternately dark and dazzling phases depending on the generators' combined frequency. Therefore, even if the functioning generator's voltage and frequency equal those of the incoming generators, the bulb won't light up. This is true since their voltage's root indicates that the waveform's square value is the same but of opposing magnitude. Typically, two equal but opposite waveforms can be used to symbolize this.

e. Benefits of Parallel power-Generation Systems:

Parallelizing numerous sources offer improved dependability, flexible load control, and less disruptive repair possibilities. Emergencies and business-critical loads can be better served by many generators paralleled to a common dc bus, especially for system reaction time and dynamic load response once within service. However, more sophisticated parallel generator standby arrangements offer several benefits in terms of dependability and redundancies. Redundancy, efficiency, expandability, simplicity of maintenance, and serviceability are some of these benefits.

i. Redundancy:

For important loads, the redundancy built by the simultaneous running of several generators offers more dependability than just a single generator unit. In the event of a unit failure, the backup requirements are prioritized among the system's remaining generators. In many contexts, just a small portion of the system's total power is often used by the emergency loads which require the highest level of reliable backup energy. This implies that in a parallel connection, the majority of emergency components will include the redundancy required to continue to function even when one of the units fails.

ii. Efficiency:

A more effective system increases stability, lowers costs, and prevents losses. In the majority of installations, loads fluctuate. A single bigger generator may run at much less than 30% of its capacity due to fluctuations in power demand, which might result in wet stacking. Prime movers should operate at a point that is approximately 75% and 80% percent of their rated value. The generator will now operate at its most effective level. Additionally, fuel and maintenance expenditures will be decreased. A generator load control that may add and withdraw generators in response to the system's real load or demand may be included in the paralleling control scheme.

iii. Expandability:

It can be challenging to predict load increases and effectively plan for unforeseen extra requirements whenever sizing generators that fit system load requirements. The initial investment in a generator could be larger than necessary when load forecasts are optimistic. However, if load forecasts are insufficient, dependable standby power may well be compromised, necessitating expensive post-installation systems improvements. Due to their level of extensibility and adaptability, parallel systems provide both the best possible performance of the installed units and fluctuations in load over time.

iv. Ease of Maintenance and Serviceability:

If a generator in an N+1 paralleled generator has significant failures or needs maintenance, individual units could be taken apart and maintained without impairing the operation of the other units. Additionally, the parallel system's intrinsic redundancy adds extra levels of security and guarantees an uninterrupted flow of power to vital circuits.

4. CONCLUSION

To split the workload, boost production, make maintenance easier, and cut expenses, two or more generators have also been employed in tandem on ships, in businesses, and in power plants. A generator can run in parallel if load sharing and the right synchronization are employed. All generator frames, regardless of whether local or located in the control room, include an automatic synchronization capability; however, a backup human synchronization option is frequently provided in case of emergency. To smoothly parallel the generators, they need to first be tuned to the same frequency one of its techniques will properly synchronize both voltage and phase angle. To synchronize any generator to some other generator or even the bus bar, one can employ a synchro scope, a dark lamp, or even one dark, two-dazzling light technique. A qualified electrical contractor is needed to complete the complicated process of setting up parallel generators. A well-designed system offers flexible output and backup power. The consumer can obtain the highest output whenever the power demand reaches its peak and provide the least output whenever the load needs are low by using the proper paralleling switchgear. Each new paralleled system generator must have the same kind, manufacturer, and appropriate ratings. It is recommended to match the manufacturer, type, pitching, and ratings of the current generators when changing an existing system. Issues with load sharing between the generators will be avoided by this matching. Additionally, sticking with a single model type will make it easier to maintain and run the generating system.

REFERENCES

- [1] P. M. Musau, B. O. Ojwang, and M. Kiprotich, "Improving Frequency Stability for Renewable Energy Power Plants with Disturbances," in *2019 IEEE PES GTD Grand International Conference and Exposition Asia, GTD Asia 2019*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/GTDAsia.2019.8715924.
- [2] M. S. U. Khan, A. I. Maswood, M. Tariq, H. D. Tafti, and A. Tripathi, "Parallel operation of unity power factor rectifier for PMSG wind turbine system," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TIA.2018.2870820.
- [3] A. Belila, Y. Amirat, M. Benbouzid, E. M. Berkouk, and G. Yao, "Virtual synchronous generators for voltage synchronization of a hybrid PV-diesel power system," *Int. J. Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, vol. 117, no. January 2019, p. 105677, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijepes.2019.105677.
- [4] H. Zhang, R. Zhang, K. Sun, and W. Feng, "Performance improvement strategy for parallel-operated virtual synchronous generators in microgrids," *J. Power Electron.*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 580–590, 2019, doi: 10.6113/JPE.2019.19.2.580.
- [5] Y. P. K. Nkandeu, J. R. Mboupda Pone, and A. Tiedeu, *Image Encryption Algorithm Based on Synchronized Parallel Diffusion and New Combinations of 1D Discrete Maps*, vol. 21, no. 1. Springer US, 2020. doi: 10.1007/s11220-020-00318-y.
- [6] K. Shi, W. Song, H. Ge, P. Xu, Y. Yang, and F. Blaabjerg, "Transient Analysis of Microgrids with Parallel Synchronous Generators and Virtual Synchronous Generators," *IEEE Trans. Energy Convers.*, vol. 35, no. 1, pp. 95–105, 2020, doi: 10.1109/TEC.2019.2943888.
- [7] Y. Li *et al.*, "Multimodal BCIs: Target Detection, Multidimensional Control, and Awareness Evaluation in Patients with Disorder of Consciousness," *Proc. IEEE*, vol. 104, no. 2, pp. 332–352, 2016, doi: 10.1109/JPROC.2015.2469106.

CHAPTER 17

ROLE OF THE NUCLEAR WASTE AND ITS UTILIZATION

Diwakar Pathak, Assistant Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- diwakernit29@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: Nuclear energy has been successfully used in various applications after years of arduous research, particularly in the area of nuclear power production. Studies on safety evaluations, nuclear facility decommissioning and decontamination, fusion facilities, and transportation are all included in the present examination. The evaluation also emphasizes management strategies for the ultimate disposal of low- and high-level radioactive wastes, as well as radioactive wastewater decontamination discussed in this paper. However, the issue of disposing of nuclear waste is becoming more and more important as the number of nuclear power plants rises. The removal of nuclear waste is a difficult task. These nuclear wastes are first just temporarily deposited or dumped without any further treatment for nuclear waste. To establish a more effective way for treating and managing nuclear waste, it is vital to examine the existing features of nuclear waste and its pollution status as public knowledge of nuclear waste grows and the enormous potential danger posed by nuclear waste is recognized.

KEYWORDS: Disposal, Nuclear Waste, Radioactive Waste, Waste.

1. INTRODUCTION

The main result of nuclear energy production is radioactive waste shown in Figure 1. When unstable atoms like uranium or plutonium divide into smaller elements during nuclear fission, tremendous heat is created. This heat is used to generate electricity. As a result of this heat, water transforms into steam, which drives turbines to produce electricity [1]. Nuclear decay also produces smaller particles, such as protons, neutrons, and electrons, which can rip through tissue and damage genetic material, resulting in cancers and birth defects. These smaller particles are extremely harmful to living things, making radioactive byproducts of nuclear energy generation extremely harmful to them (Figure 1).

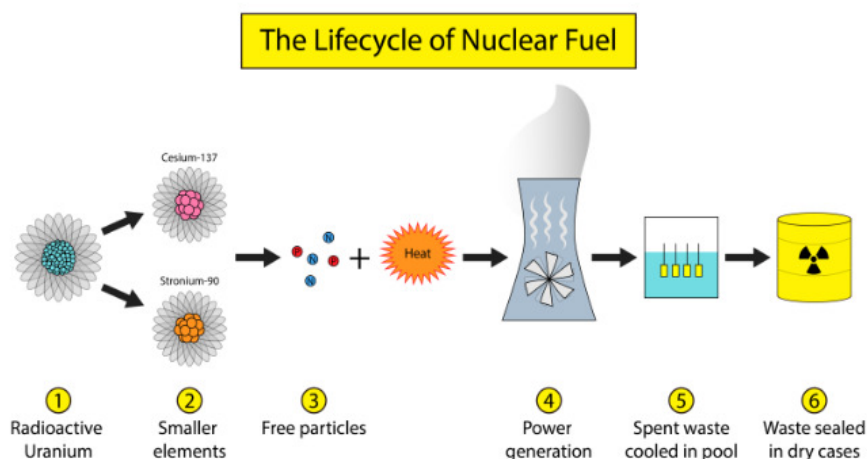


Figure 1: Life Cycle of the Nuclear Fuel.

Nuclear waste has to be handled properly because of these negative consequences. Low-level waste, such as radioactively contaminated instruments, often releases extremely low amounts of radiation that are comparable to the radiation humans get from the sun every day [2].

However, high-level waste, such as spent nuclear fuel and its byproducts, must be cooled over an extended period of time and shielded with thick metal to prevent radiation escape.

Growing emphasis has been paid to the removal of radioactive waste produced by nuclear facilities. Nuclear wastes are split into two main categories: low-level nuclear waste and high-level nuclear waste, depending on how they are disposed of. Shallow land burial is the approach that is most often approved for the disposal of low-level solid wastes [3]. In the United States, there are nine government institutions that use on-site disposal and three commercial disposal sites that accept low-level trash. Although there are presently no operational sites, a deep bedrock repository approach has been suggested for high-level nuclear wastes. To determine the environmental effects of the disposal of nuclear waste, it is necessary to study the soil and geologic features of potential disposal and storage locations [4]. Due to the possible importance of clay minerals in the retention of radioactive pollutants and long-term structural stability, mineralogical assessments, in particular on the composition of in situ lithologic media's clay minerals, are required.

Nuclear waste must be stored in facilities that are safe from theft, screen it from radiation, stop it from seeping into the ground or water, shield it from discharge after a natural catastrophe, and keep it hidden from future generations who may not comprehend its risk [5]. Water seeping through the dry casks, which are sealed storage containers, and removing radioactive particles from storage, is the greatest concern associated with nuclear waste. In light of this, protected locations above ground and geological repositories beneath represent the two main possibilities for storage shown in Figure 2.

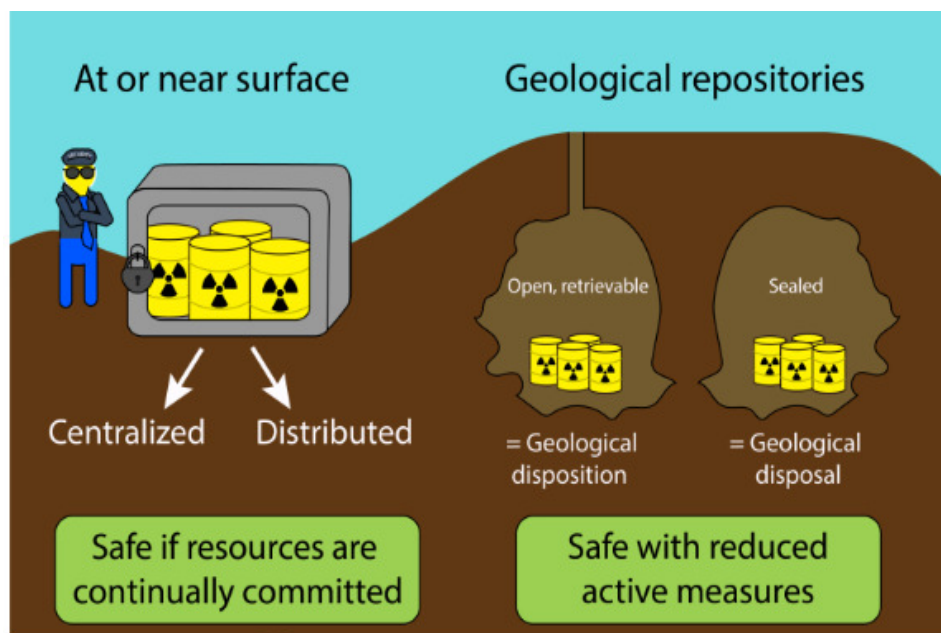


Figure 2: The disposal of nuclear fuel can take many forms either at or near the Earth's surface or in geological repositories, each of which has varying drawbacks and benefits.

Hazardous waste that includes radioactive substances is referred to as radioactive waste. It encompasses any substance that is deemed to be unusable and is either innately radioactive or has been polluted by radiation [6]. Nuclear power, nuclear medicine, nuclear research, coal and rare-earth mining, manufacturing, building, and nuclear weapons reprocessing are some of the industries that produce radioactive waste. To guarantee that radioactive exposure does not exceed guidelines and laws, radioactive waste must be handled appropriately since it presents a serious hazard to human environmental health [7]. Nuclear energy has been

extensively used to generate power throughout the last several decades. According to the existing state of affairs, there won't be a major decrease in uranium use in the next years, which suggests a rising trend in the creation of radioactive waste. As a result, there is now a problem with how to store and handle radioactive waste and wastewater. High-level radioactive wastes have been disposed of using a variety of techniques, including burial underground, space disposal, and ocean disposal.

1.1.Characteristics and types of nuclear waste:

Nuclear waste is waste that has been generated through the extraction, production, processing, and operation of nuclear fuel. Low-level nuclear waste, medium-level radioactive nuclear waste, and high-level nuclear waste are all included in the so-called nuclear waste. The first kind typically consists of some radioactive materials and some waste gas waste produced by nuclear power plants; the second type typically consists of some waste liquid waste produced during power generation; and the third type is spent fuel that is removed from the core [8]. It has high radioactivity since only a small percentage of it is used. Ionization and excitation take place when the radiation generated by nuclear waste travels through the substance. The event results in radioactive damage. The following categorization techniques have been created after decades of work since the classification of nuclear waste differs from nation to nation. The following categories may be used to categorize elements: Ac, Th, Pa, U, Np, Pu, etc.; High level waste, spent fuel, intermediate level waste, low level waste, and ultra-low level waste are the different categories of radioactive waste based on their radioactivity level [9]. Radioactive gaseous waste, radioactive liquid waste, and radioactive solid waste are the different categories based on their form. Depending on whether radioactive waste includes E particles and has a half-life of more than 20 years, it is separated into uranium waste and general waste.

1.2.Treatment of nuclear waste:

There are many distinct types of radioactive waste, and each kind or degree of nuclide requires a different approach to handling it. It may be loosely divided into three categories: treatment of radioactive waste gas, treatment of radioactive waste liquid, and treatment of solidification. The radiation safety standards' radionuclide emission limits for each release of radioactive waste gas must be rigorously followed. The leftover gas is released into the environment after the radioactive particles have been absorbed and filtered by an air filter device [10]. The most significant radioactive waste is liquid since it is caustic, difficult to store, and quick to penetrate. Chemical precipitation, ion exchange, and electro dialysis are the principal therapeutic processes. The fixing of radioactive waste liquid and long-term storage of the radionuclide are the two goals that must be accomplished by curing. The cured product must have enough damage resistance in order to meet the aforementioned standards. After curing, it is simple to transport, store, and finish [11].

The administrative and technological processes involved in waste creation, pretreatment, treatment, conditioning, storage, transportation, disposal, and decommissioning are referred to as nuclear waste management. It involves managing the whole process, from trash creation through disposal. To guarantee that nuclear waste is prevented as much as possible across the whole manufacturing and disposal processes, nuclear waste management must adhere to certain principles and protocols. Although each nation has its unique management philosophies for handling nuclear waste, they nonetheless share certain fundamental characteristics.

An effective energy source is nuclear energy. Nuclear fuel provides the benefits of a high energy density as well as easy storage and transportation [12]. Nuclear energy has been

successfully used in various applications after years of arduous research, particularly in the area of nuclear power production. However, the issue of disposing of nuclear waste is becoming more and more important as the number of nuclear power plants rises. The removal of nuclear waste is a difficult task. These nuclear wastes are first just temporarily deposited or dumped without any further treatment for nuclear waste. To establish a more effective way for treating and managing nuclear waste, it is vital to examine the existing features of nuclear waste and its pollution status as public knowledge of nuclear waste grows and the enormous potential danger posed by nuclear waste is recognized.

2. DISCUSSION

Hazardous waste that includes radioactive substances is referred to as radioactive waste. Numerous operations, such as nuclear power production, rare-earth mining, nuclear medicine, nuclear research, and the reprocessing of nuclear weapons, produce radioactive waste. To safeguard both the environment and public health, government organizations control how radioactive waste is stored and disposed of. High-level waste (HLW), which is highly radioactive and hot due to decay heat, requires cooling and shielding. Radioactive waste is broadly categorized into three categories: low-level waste (LLW), which contains small amounts of radioactivity that is mostly short-lived, intermediate-level waste (ILW), which contains higher amounts of radioactivity, and low-level waste (LLW).

Approximately 96% of spent nuclear fuel is recycled back into uranium-based and mixed-oxide (MOX) fuels at nuclear reprocessing facilities. The remaining 4% is made up of minor actinides and fission products, the latter of which is made up of a mixture of elements that are stable and quickly decomposing (and most likely have already done so in the spent fuel pool), medium-lived fission products like strontium-90 and caesium-137, and finally seven long-lived fission products with half lives in the tens of thousands to millions of years [13]. While this is going on, the minor actinides are additional heavy elements produced by neutron capture besides uranium and plutonium. They are especially radiotoxic since they are alpha emitters and have half lifetimes ranging from years to millions of years. Although all of those elements have potential applications, and to a much lesser degree, actual uses, industrial scale reprocessing utilizing the PUREX-process discards them as trash along with the fission products [14]. The trash is then transformed into a ceramic material that resembles glass for storage in a deep geological repository.

Depending on the kind of waste and radioactive isotopes it contains, radioactive waste must be kept for a certain amount of time. Segregation and storage on or near the surface have proven short-term solutions for radioactive waste storage. Reuse and transmutation are preferred methods for lowering the high-level waste inventory, whereas burial in a deep geological repository is the preferred option for long-term storage of HLW [15]. Regulations and financial constraints, as well as the risk of radioactive contamination if chemical separation methods are unable to attain very high purity, are barriers to the recycling of spent nuclear fuel. Additionally, elements could be present in both beneficial and problematic isotopes, necessitating expensive and energy-intensive isotope separation in order to utilize them, which is presently an unprofitable proposition [16].

A significant portion of the energy portfolios of many different countries now include nuclear power. Many commentators are hailing a "nuclear renaissance" since more than 50 reactors are now being constructed across the globe and more than 100 more are expected to start operating over the next ten years [17]. The viability of a nuclear resurgence depends on overcoming a number of well-known obstacles, such as plant safety (especially in light of better reactor designs), costs and liabilities, terrorism at facilities and in transportation,

weapons proliferation, and the effective siting of the plants themselves. High-level nuclear waste disposal is very difficult (HLW). Over a quarter of a million tons of commercial HLW must be disposed of globally [18]. All phases of the development cycle for fuel and weapons—mining, enrichment, manufacture, and reactor operation—involve the accumulation of waste. The most hazardous of these pollutants build up at the "back end" of the fuel cycle, especially in the form of spent fuel, which, in spite of reprocessing technology, may stay extremely radioactive for a million years. Even though disposing of HLW continues to be one of the most difficult scientific and social issues facing all nuclear countries, recent events in the United States, which is home to 60,000 tons of HLW, make this a particularly crucial time to draw attention to underappreciated social science expertise required to develop strategies for widely supported solutions to the issue.

2.1. Generation Of Radioactive Waste:

Nuclear fuel cycle, reprocessing of nuclear weapons, medical waste, industrial waste, and naturally occurring radioactive elements are only a few of the sources that produce radioactive waste (NORM). The bulk of waste is produced by nuclear fuel cycles and nuclear weapons among all of them. In the nuclear fuel cycle, radioactive waste is produced both at the beginning and conclusion of the cycle [19]. Waste from the uranium extraction process that emits alpha radiation typically comes from the front end of the nuclear fuel cycle. It frequently contains actinides that emit alpha particles, such as uranium 234, neptunium 237, plutonium 238 and americium 241, as well as radium and its decay products. The back end of the nuclear fuel cycle, which primarily consists of spent fuel rods, also occasionally contains neutron emitters like californium (Cf).

Waste from the reprocessing of nuclear weapons is expected to include actinides that produce alpha rays, such as Pu-239, a fissile material used in bombs, as well as others with far greater specific activity, such Pu-238 or Po. Tritium and americium that release beta or gamma rays are also present, but in extremely minute amounts. Beta and gamma emitters are often present in medical waste. Some of the isotopes used in medicine include Y-90 for the treatment of lymphoma, I-131 for the treatment of thyroid cancer, Sr-89 for the treatment of bone cancer, Ir-192 for brachytherapy, Co-60 for brachytherapy and external radiation, and Cs-137 for brachytherapy and external radiotherapy. All radioactive elements discovered in the environment are possibly included in naturally-occurring radioactive materials (NORM). The phrase is, however, more precisely used to refer to all naturally existing radioactive elements when exposure risks due to human activity have risen in comparison to the original scenario.

Examples of NORM include long-lived radioactive materials like uranium, thorium, and potassium, as well as any of their decay byproducts like radium and radon. These substances are concentrated in particular locations, such as uranium ore deposits that can be extracted, and have always been part of the Earth's crust and atmosphere. The following industries often include NORM: coal, oil and gas, metal mining and smelting, mineral sands, fertilizers, and construction. There were 437 nuclear reactors producing power as of May 2014, and a further 70 more nuclear facilities are being built. The whole sector has generated 71,780 metric tons of spent nuclear fuel during the last forty years. The result of recycling old nuclear fuel, which will ultimately be disposed of at a permanent disposal site, is high-level radioactive waste.

Where uranium makes up over 95% of wasted nuclear fuel. Other heavy elements, such as curium, americium, and plutonium-239, best known as nuclear bomb fuel, make up around 1% of the total. Each has a very lengthy half-life; some lose all of their radioactive power after hundreds of thousands of years. An average nuclear power station produces 20 metric

tons of spent nuclear fuel per year. Despite having 71,862 tons of the trash, which remains hazardous for tens of thousands of years, the U.S. lacks a permanent storage facility for it. According to industry statistics, Illinois has the most spent nuclear fuel in the nation—9,301 tons—at its power facilities. Nuclear waste transformation radioactive waste transmutation, to put it simply, is the process by which radioactive isotopes are changed into non-radioactive isotopes. The long-lived radioactive isotope of iodine-129, which requires complex disposal methods, is one example of radioactive waste transmutation. Iodine-129 is bombarded with neutrons to destroy its radioactivity; once the neutron is absorbed, it is transformed into a non-radioactive isotope of Xenon.

The fuel in which it was created still contains the majority of the radiation linked to nuclear power. Used fuel is categorized as high-level radioactive waste for this reason. For around five years, power is produced using nuclear fuel. After that, it is taken out and securely kept until a location for long-term disposal is open. Nuclear power facilities also create low-level radioactive waste, which is regularly and properly disposed of at several locations around the nation. When nuclear fuel enters a reactor, it remains solid until it exits. It is placed in sets of sealed metal tubes called fuel assemblies, which contain ceramic uranium pellets. The fuel still contains the radioactive byproducts of nuclear reactions.

A whole football field's worth of spent fuel generated by the commercial nuclear sector since the late 1950s would reach a height of around 10 yards. After five years in a reactor, used fuel has only partially used up the uranium pellets' potential energy. Reprocessing and recycling nuclear fuel is practiced in certain nations, such as France, by removing the components that can still produce energy for use in new fuel and encasing the radioactive leftovers in solid glass logs for long-term disposal. Currently, the United States doesn't, although certain cutting-edge reactor designs under research might utilize old fuel (Figure 3).

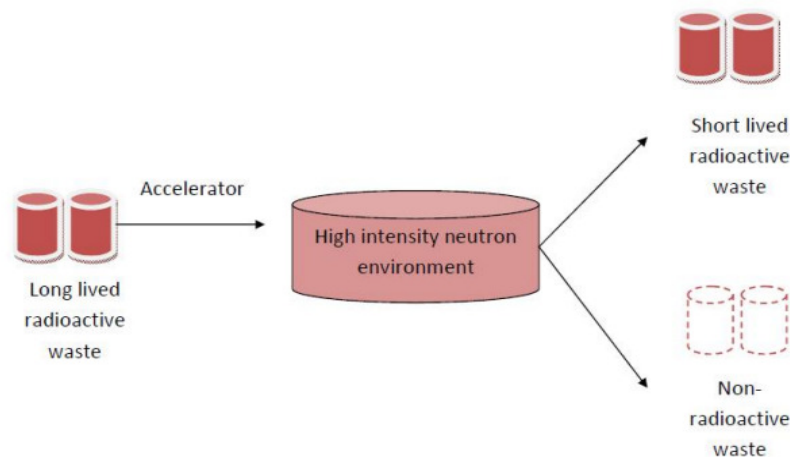


Figure 3: Generation of Radioactive Waste.

The science and policy concerns surrounding nuclear waste reveal the need of research-informed policy but also the limitations of formulating policy only on the basis of scientific judgment. A social problem is the storage of nuclear waste. In practically every neighborhood near a possible trash dump, there is strong resistance. Americans mistrust those in charge of making choices on nuclear waste as a result of decades of secrecy, bureaucracy, and top-down decision-making. Americans don't understand the urgent necessity for nuclear waste storage and think that it is risky and flawed in the absence of community involvement.

The building of new nuclear power plants is now prohibited in six states until the development of a facility to store radioactive waste, despite the fact that nuclear energy

accounts for around 20% of the nation's energy sources and may be essential for adapting to climate change. The most important component of the puzzle is waste storage. The House of Representatives decided to resume the Yucca Mountain process as of May 2018. Although it requested \$150 million in support of Yucca Mountain's reopening, the Trump administration was eventually turned down. Although it's not yet certain if one will be constructed anytime soon, it is becoming more and more obvious how important and challenging the process will be.

The utilization of nuclear energy generates waste products, like all other businesses and energy-generating technologies. Radioactivity levels are used to categorize nuclear waste into three categories: low-, intermediate-, and high-level. Only mildly contaminated objects, such as tools and work clothes, make up the great bulk of the trash (90% of the entire volume), which only has 1% of the overall radioactivity. High-level waste, on the other hand, makes up the majority of used nuclear fuel (also known as spent fuel) that has been recognized as waste from nuclear reactions. It only makes up 3% of the overall waste volume but includes 95% of the radioactivity. The nuclear sector, in contrast to all other energy-producing industries, is fully accountable for all of its waste. For low- and intermediate-level waste, there are several permanent disposal facilities in use; facilities for high-level waste and spent nuclear fuel are being implemented and being built. In order to choose a location for the secure disposal of radioactive waste, a variety of geologic, mineralogic, hydrologic, and physicochemical factors must be taken into consideration. These qualities are connected while being quite different from one another. The nature of the radionuclides in the waste, such as their half-lives, specific energy, and chemistry, influences the variety of site requirements. The mineralogy of the host rock is a key factor in site selection, and one of the most common mineral families is clay minerals.

Radionuclide migration may be significantly slowed down by clays and clay minerals acting as in situ lithologic components and artificial barriers. They should be a highly efficient retention of the majority of radionuclides in nuclear wastes because to their strong sorptivity, longevity (stability), limited permeability, and other physical characteristics. However, certain issues remain unresolved. Over instance, how will variables like radionuclide concentration, radiation intensity, high temperatures, changes in redox state, pH, and formation fluids for prolonged periods of time affect their lifespan and physicochemical properties? It's crucial to comprehend the mechanisms influencing clay mineral-radionuclide interactions under the current geochemical conditions, but using experimental geochemical data about the physicochemical characteristics of clays and clay-bearing materials with geohydrologic models presents a particularly difficult problem because many assessments must be based on model predictions rather than on experiments. Before clays and clay minerals be completely relied upon for disposal area performance, several high-priority research inquiries must be addressed.

Radioactive waste is created by any nuclear fuel cycle operation that creates or utilizes radioactive materials. Nuclear wastes differ from other types of waste due to the handling of radiation-emitting radioactive material, which is a cause for worry. The public's confidence in the safe handling of radioactive wastes is a key factor in whether or not nuclear energy is accepted by the public. Comparing nuclear waste to other toxic industrial pollutants, not all nuclear wastes are as dangerous or as challenging to handle.

The safe handling of radioactive waste has always been a top objective for our nuclear energy program. A complete and uniform set of principles and standards for waste management are being applied globally in compliance with international regulations. The management of radioactive waste would take care to minimize radiation risks to the environment, employees,

and the general public both current and future generations. The whole spectrum of tasks involved in managing these wastes includes handling, treatment, conditioning, transport, storage, and disposal. In addition to guaranteeing the greatest degree of safety in the management of radioactive waste, current technical advancements in India enable the recovery of valuable radionuclides from radioactive waste for societal applications.

3. CONCLUSION

Identification, classification, storage, transportation, and disposal of radioactive waste must be done carefully. The production of radioactive waste has significantly increased due to the expansion of nuclear reactors and the mass manufacturing of nuclear weapons throughout the globe. Nuclear transmutation may be used to lower the radioactivity of high level waste, which is crucial. In a similar vein, alternative reprocessing techniques include incorporating low level radioactive waste into products like ducrete and vitrified goods must be made feasible. In conclusion, the people and the environment will be protected by irradiation from the harmful radioactive waste by carefully adhering to the norms and regulations of radioactive waste management.

REFERENCES

- [1] S. Y. Lee and R. W. Tank, "Role of clays in the disposal of nuclear waste: A review," *Appl. Clay Sci.*, vol. 1, no. 1–2, pp. 145–162, 1985, doi: 10.1016/0169-1317(85)90570-8.
- [2] J. Liu and W. Dai, "Overview of nuclear waste treatment and management," *E3S Web Conf.*, vol. 118, pp. 6–9, 2019, doi: 10.1051/e3sconf/201911804037.
- [3] N. Khelurkar, S. Shah, and H. Jeswani, "A review of radioactive waste management," *Proc. - Int. Conf. Technol. Sustain. Dev. ICTSD 2015*, no. February, 2015, doi: 10.1109/ICTSD.2015.7095849.
- [4] D. Deng, L. Zhang, M. Dong, R. E. Samuel, A. Ofori-Boadu, and M. Lamssali, "Radioactive waste: A review," *Water Environ. Res.*, vol. 92, no. 10, pp. 1818–1825, 2020, doi: 10.1002/wer.1442.
- [5] E. A. Rosa *et al.*, "Response," *Science (80-.)*, vol. 330, no. 6003, pp. 448–449, 2010, doi: 10.1126/science.330.6003.448-b.
- [6] N. C. Hyatt and M. I. Ojovan, "Special issue: Materials for nuclear waste immobilization," *Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/ma12213611.
- [7] P. Lappi and J. Lintunen, "From cradle to grave? On optimal nuclear waste disposal," *Energy Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.eneco.2021.105556.
- [8] B. Alshuraiaan, S. Pushkin, A. Kurilova, and M. Mazur, "Management of the energy and economic potential of nuclear waste use," *Energies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14123709.
- [9] A. I. Orlova and M. I. Ojovan, "Ceramic mineral waste-forms for nuclear waste immobilization," *Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/ma12162638.
- [10] J. W. Suh, S. Y. Sohn, and B. K. Lee, "Patent clustering and network analyses to explore nuclear waste management technologies," *Energy Policy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2020.111794.
- [11] D. S. Hall and P. G. Keech, "An overview of the Canadian corrosion program for the long-term management of nuclear waste," *Corros. Eng. Sci. Technol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/1478422X.2016.1275419.
- [12] R. C. Ewing, R. A. Whittleston, and B. W. D. Yardley, "Geological disposal of nuclear waste: A primer," *Elements*, 2016, doi: 10.2113/gselements.12.4.233.
- [13] A. Sposito, E. Heaps, G. Sutton, G. Machin, R. Bernard, and S. Clarke, "Phosphor thermometry for nuclear decommissioning and waste storage," *Nucl. Eng. Des.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.nucengdes.2021.111091.
- [14] D. S. Hall, M. Behazin, W. Jeffrey Binns, and P. G. Keech, "An evaluation of corrosion processes affecting copper-coated nuclear waste containers in a deep geological repository," *Progress in Materials Science*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.pmatsci.2020.100766.
- [15] D. Mallants, K. Travis, N. Chapman, P. V. Brady, and H. Griffiths, "The state of the science and technology in deep borehole disposal of nuclear waste," *Energies*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/en13040833.

- [16] F. King and M. Kolár, "Lifetime predictions for nuclear waste disposal containers," *Corrosion*, 2019, doi: 10.5006/2994.
- [17] W. J. Kinsella, "Extracting Uranium's futures: Nuclear wastes, toxic temporalities, and uncertain decisions," *Extr. Ind. Soc.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.exis.2020.01.003.
- [18] J. Richter, "Energopolitics and nuclear waste: Containing the threat of radioactivity," *Energy Res. Soc. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.erss.2017.06.019.
- [19] K. H. Yano, K. S. Mao, J. P. Wharry, and D. M. Porterfield, "Investing in a permanent and sustainable nuclear waste disposal solution," *Prog. Nucl. Energy*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.pnucene.2018.07.003.

CHAPTER 18

A DYNAMICS OF POWER SYSTEM VOLTAGE STABILITY

Saket Gupta, Assistant Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- sguptamits@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: While voltage management and stability issues are well known to the electric utility sector, they are now the focus of every power system analyst and investigator. The potential threat of voltage instability within power system networks is getting more and more obvious as a result of expanding size as well as economic and environmental concerns. The voltage instability arises in power system caused to an imbalanced supply and demand of reactive power, which would be brought on by the generator's stimulation limit and thus the transmission lines' high inductance. Hence the author focusses on the analysis methods of voltage stability of power system which is to identify the important contingency and voltage stability tolerances for different power transfers across regions, determine the problematic regions in perspective of reactive power shortage. In this paper author discusses the classification of voltage stability and voltage stability limit. It concludes that the voltage stability of a system can be enhanced by putting a battery at the loading substation that inject the right amount both active power and reactive power. In the future, for contingencies, dynamic model may be performed, and buses and branches can be ranked. Different reactive power compensating devices can be demonstrated to increase voltage stability.

KEYWORDS: Dynamics, Instability, Load, Power System, Voltage Stability.

1. INTRODUCTION

The ability of the power system can sustain adequate voltages at all of its bus under ideal conditions and following a disturbance is known as voltage stability throughout the power system [1],[2]. A power system's voltage is stable when it is functioning normally, but when a malfunction or other disruption occurs, the voltage becomes unstable, which causes a steady and unstoppable fall in voltage [3],[4]. Load stability is another name for voltage stability. Voltage breakdown has been identified as a serious danger to the reliability and efficiency of power systems. It is difficult to achieve quick and precise indicators and allocations regarding voltage stability in power systems. When electricity systems operated approximately to their transmission capacity constraints, voltage violations and unfavorable line interruptions could be unavoidable [5],[6]. Unexpected increases in demand or a lack of reactive power can cause a partial or complete voltage collapse, endangering system security.

Operators can take the appropriate measures to stop accidents like those in Figure 1 by drawing a clear and comprehensive picture of the system voltage stability using accurate indicators and exact voltage collapse allocations [7]. Accuracy, quickness of indication, and extremely short calculation times of the approach are the foundations for a successful prevention of such system failure. Numerous incidents fall under the umbrella of voltage stability. As a result, various engineers have varied ideas on what voltage stability is. Load stability is another name for voltage stability [8],[9].

Due to rising load demands and the penetration of dispersed generation, voltage stability has grown increasingly important in modern power distribution systems [10],[11]. The capacity of renewable energy power production systems to manage voltage is constrained when compared to conventional power systems. The stability, system frequency, and volatility underlying power systems are being tested as synchronous generators are indeed being replaced with inverter-based renewable energy production systems. An unsteady power system results from a given power system's capacity to manage voltage falling below a specified threshold.

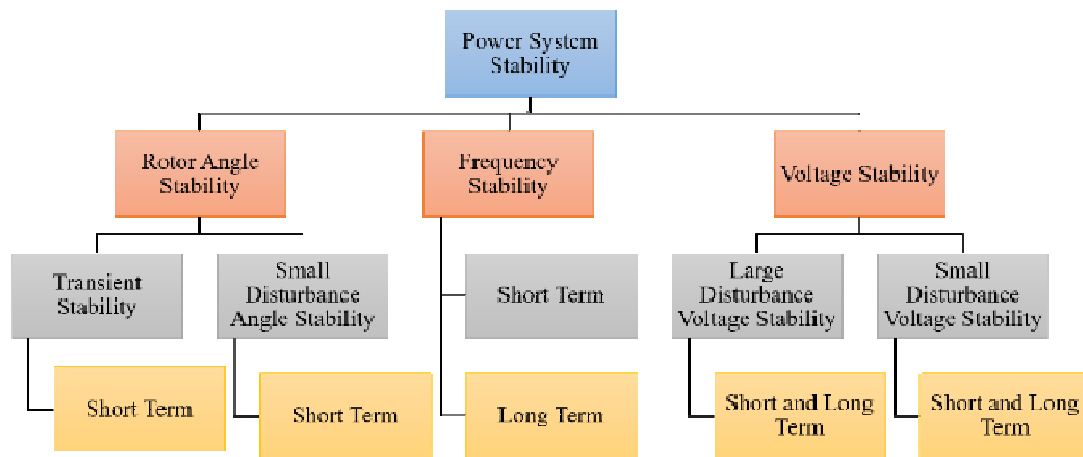


Figure 1: Illustrates the classification of the Power System Stability [7].

Operator involvement in transient voltage fluctuations is not very possible. To prevent incumbent voltage instability, the transmission system operators (TSO) mostly depends on automated emergency procedures. By isolating the unstable portion, the automated corrective steps are done utilizing protective devices to safeguard the functioning of the majority of the power system [6]. Problems with long-term voltage instability (also known as mid-term or post-transient) can arise in systems that are substantially loaded and have a significant electrical gap between both the generator and the load. High power imports from distant producing stations, a sudden major disruption, or an increase in the amount of demand can all cause instability (such as morning or afternoon pickup). It could be feasible for the operator to intervene if the time frame is lengthy enough. This form of voltage instability may be avoided via load shedding or the timely deployment of reactive power adjustment.

It is frequently helpful to divide the issue into small-disturbance versus large-disturbance voltage stability from either the perspective of the methodologies used to study the voltage stability. Whenever a system is subjected to a tiny perturbation, and as such the system may be evaluated by linearizing from around pre-disturbance operating frequency, this circumstance is referred to as small disturbance and voltage stability index stability [12]. To obtain a qualitative understanding of the system, such as how strained it is or how near it is to instability, steady flow stability analysis is very useful. Power systems that experience slow changes in load are examples of steady state stability. Larger disturbances like loss of generation, interruption of line, etc. are dealt with by large-disturbance stability. It is necessary to record the system dynamics throughout the entire duration of the disturbance in order to study the large-disturbance stability. To clearly understand the stability, a proper system model must be established, and a thorough dynamic analysis must be performed.

The present paper is a study about an exploration of voltage stability of power system. This study is divided into several sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a review of the literature and suggestions based on previous research. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Salah Kamel [13] et al. have described an evaluation of the voltage stability of power networks with and without a capacitor bank or other shunt reactive power correction equipment. In order to select the weakest bus where to put the shunt capacitor, the voltage stability index (VSI) is employed as an optimization parameter. The ideal size of the

capacitor is then determined by evaluating the minimal overall power losses. The voltage stability study using PV curve tracing is used to investigate the impact of the shunt capacitor upon that voltage reliability of the power system. Furthermore, the MATLAB M-file environment is used to calculate the capacitor's size and position. The findings demonstrate that the shunt capacitor increases voltage stability by adding the right amount of reactive power. To boost the capacity, security, and dependability of the electricity system and hence guard against voltage collapse and breakdowns, the ideal capacitor installation as well as sizing issues are tackled.

Guanliang Li [14] et al. have explained how increasing the capacity of the wind turbine and compensating for reactive electricity may considerably enhance the system static voltage stability. The Dig SILENT program is used in that study to examine and simulate the voltage stability issue brought on by wind farms. The simulation findings for various wind penetrations demonstrate that the wind farm's capability for reactive power adjustment affects the system's static stability. Through fault critical clearing time with substantial disturbance, the impacts of both conventional coal-fired power plants and wind turbines upon system transient stability were examined. The simulation's findings indicate that as wind power penetration increases, so does the amount of reactive power correction needed. Finally, system transient stability can be increased by wind power penetration within such a specific range.

Gao Xue-ping [15] et al. have explained how the use of pulse loads on naval combat platforms represented by laser weapons and electromagnetic railguns has become more and more common. To do this, a medium variable Voltage ship power system simulation model is created in PSCAD. And selected to depict the pulse load using an electromagnetic railgun that includes a two-level energy storage mechanism. To evaluate the impact the railgun has on the stability of the system voltage, a simulation of the Gatling gun is constructed by derivation and then integrated to the DC ship electricity system. The system's overall voltage stability is calculated using the minor disturbance approach, and the results are then compared to simulated results. The results of the computation but also simulation for the entire system demonstrate that voltage stability exists for the system with the suggested structure. Finally, this architecture may be used in the ship electricity system to deal with various pulse loads including high power radar stations, electromagnetic communications satellites, and more.

Qingsong Zhu [16] et al. have explained that the difficulty of single picture haze reduction stems from its poorly-posed character. The author of the work suggests a straightforward but effective color attenuation previous for removing haze from a single input foggy picture. The depth information may be effectively retrieved by building a linear model to represent the scene depth of both the hazy picture under this unique prior and developing the parameters of a model with supervised learning. The suggested method exceeds cutting-edge haze removal algorithms throughout terms of effectiveness and dehazing impact, according to experimental data. It was found that there was still a common issue that needed to be resolved regarding how to model the dramatic manner using the brightness and intensity of the hazy image.

Xinyu Liang et al. have the traditional energy infrastructure has been steadily converted into a contemporary system with more dispersed generation and localized energy storage possibilities thanks to the continued development of renewable power and microgrids technology. For the voltage stability study of renewable-dominated power networks, which include numerous inverters and dispersed energy sources, proper analytical approaches are required. This study does a thorough assessment of the literature on voltage stability evaluations of power networks with significant penetrations of renewable energy. Concerning

the voltage stability of power systems interconnected with diverse distributed energy resources, a number of generic assessment approaches and improvement techniques are described. Finally, if somehow the voltage breakdown is identified at an early stage, it is envisaged that power systems may be further improved in an effective and timely way.

The above study shows the explained how the use of pulse loads on naval combat platforms represented by laser weapons and electromagnetic railguns has become more and more common. In this study, the author discusses classification of voltage stability and causes of voltage instability.

3. DISCUSSION

While addressing an adequate analysis regarding voltage stability phenomena amongst engineering and sciences is still up for debate, voltage stability is clearly defined and classed in. Static and dynamic analyses are the two basic methods used to study voltage stability, with voltage instability as both a fact being seen as a dynamic event. The statically voltage stability technique is frequently utilized in research but also online applications, offering an insights into stability issues with high speed analysis, even if the dynamic analysis was preferred by the majority of utilities. In order to estimate the point of voltage collapse, several techniques have been utilized for static voltage stability testing. The power flow Jacobian matrix singularities is used as the foundation for many approaches that have been suggested in the literature as well as a sign of voltage collapse. A number of techniques have been developed utilizing eigenvalue or Jacobian matrix singularity able to monitor the shortest eigenvalue. These techniques include computing this same eigenvectors of a reduced Weighting factor, determining the critical buses and to use a tangent vector, but also reducing Jacobian factors that contribute. Other approaches were used to establish the maximum load capacity at the line, while other ways describe system stability tolerances at the bus in an effort to identify the weakest bus.

3.1. Classification of Voltage Stability:

Voltage stability may be classified into two categories are:

3.1.1. Large-disturbance Voltage Stability:

After a significant disruption such system failures, load loss, and generation loss, it is important to maintain system stability in order to regulate voltages. For this type of stability to be determined, the system's dynamic performance must be examined for a long enough time to include components like current limiters, generator fields, and under load tap changing transformers. Nonlinear time domains simulators with appropriate modeling may be used to study large disturbance voltage investigations.

3.1.2. Small-Disturbances Voltage Stability:

A power system's operational state is described as having minor disruptions. Voltage stability when there are minor disruptions in the system, the voltage near the loads does not fluctuate or stays relatively constant. A small-signal simulation of the system may be used to study the relationship between the ideas of minor disturbance stability with steady state.

3.2. Voltage Stability Limit:

As the stage of a power system after which no amount of reactive power injection would increase the voltage regulation to its nominal condition, the voltage stability limitation may be characterized as the limiting factor. Reactive power injections are the sole way to change

the system voltage while maintaining voltage stability. Power is transferred more than a lossless line by:

$$P = \frac{V_s V_r}{X} \sin \delta$$

Where,

P =per-phase power transfer.

V_s =voltage at the sending-end phase.

V_r =voltage at the receiving end.

X=per-phase transfer reactance.

δ = phase angle between V_s and V_r .

The Line being lossless.

$$P_s = P_r = P$$

$$\frac{dP_r}{dV_s} = \frac{V_r}{X} \sin \delta + \frac{V_s V_r}{X} \cos \delta \frac{d\delta}{dV_s}$$

Assuming that the energy production is constant,

$$\frac{dP_r}{dV_s} = 0$$

$$\frac{V_r}{X} \sin \delta + \frac{V_s V_r}{X} \cos \delta \frac{d\delta}{dV_s} = 0$$

Maximized power transfer:

$$\delta = 90^\circ, \text{ so that as } \delta \rightarrow -\infty$$

$$\frac{d\delta}{dV_s} \rightarrow -\infty$$

The key point upon it vs V_s curve is indicated by the equation above. The voltage at the receiver end is thought to be constant. If the transmitting end voltage is assumed to be constant and V_r is often used as a variable parameter during system analysis, a similar result can indeed be reached. In this instance, the final equation is.

$$\frac{d\delta}{dV_r} = -\frac{\tan \delta}{V_s}$$

Visitors may write the reactive power expressions at the receiving-end bus as:

$$Q_r = \frac{V_s V_r}{X} \cos \delta - \frac{V_r^2}{X}$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{dQ_r}{dV_r} = \frac{1}{X} [V_s \cos \delta - V_s V_r \sin \delta \frac{d\delta}{dV_s} - 2V_r]$$

On substituting the value of $\frac{d\delta}{dV_r}$ from equation, it get,

$$\frac{dQ_r}{dV_r} = \frac{1}{X} \left(\frac{V_r}{\cos \delta} - 2V_r \right)$$

Stability there at steady-state power angle, $\delta = 90^\circ$, so that as $\delta \rightarrow \infty$

$$\frac{dQ_r}{dV_r} \rightarrow \infty$$

The limit of steady-state voltage stability is shown in the above calculation. It demonstrates that the reactive power approaches unlimited at the steady state tolerance levels. This means that $\frac{dQ_r}{dV_r}$ becomes zero. Therefore, the steady state voltage stability limitation and the rotor angle stability limit are related. The load has an impact on the voltage stability in steady state as well.

3.3. Causes of Voltage Instability:

There are three main causes of voltage instability:

3.3.1. Load Dynamics:

Dynamic loads under which Voltage instability is fueled by loads, and the following devices are responsible for load dynamics.

- The purpose of a load tap changing (LTC) transformer would be to maintain the load side voltage within a specified range that is close to the rated voltage by altering the transformer's ratio. Any disturbance that results in a voltage drop at a load bus will reduce power usage since the majority of loads are voltage dependent. In general, this promotes stability. But once a predetermined amount of time has passed, the LTC will start to reestablish the voltage by gradually altering the ratio. The power demand will rise along with the voltage increase, thus impairing the stability of the power system.
- The thermostat will regulate the electrical heating; it works by routinely turning on and off the heating impedance. In the event of a voltage drop, the power usage and thus the heating power will be decreased. As a result, the thermostat will typically provide the load over a longer period of time. When several of these types of loads respond collectively, it is thought that power will be restored, same to how the LTC did.
- Induction motors exhibit dynamic properties and have low time constants. Restoration happens after a voltage drop because of motor has to keep supplying a mechanical stress with both a torque that is roughly constant.

3.3.2. Transmission System:

Each line or transformer used in a transmission system has a finite amount of transfer capacity. It depends on a number of variables:

- The transmitting element's impedance.
- Input load power component.
- Both of the voltage setting point and the availability of voltage-controlled sources (power generation or Static Var Compensators) at either or both of the component's extremities.

- The availability of reactive compensating mechanisms (mechanically switched capacitors or reactors).

3.3.3. *Generation System:*

The transmission system uses more reactive power as even the power system flows rise. The production of reactive power from the generators must be increased. The generator's stability of the system may be determined from its own capability curve. However, once the over-excitation limiter (OEL) as well as the stator current limiter (SCL) are triggered, voltage regulation is no longer possible.

3.4. *Voltage Stability Methods of Analysis:*

The purpose of voltage stability evaluations is to identify susceptible microgrids components using proper evaluation techniques. Enhancing voltage stability can reveal viable options for future optimization, strengthen the network, and raise the microgrids' endurance threshold for aberrant operation. The program's reactive power capacity is limited by the ongoing replacement replacing synchronous generators with inverter-based units, which causes an unstable voltage in the event of external interference. The traditional approaches may be generally categorized into the following groups. The voltage stability analytical method can be chosen depending on the microgrids positively associated.

3.4.1. *P-V curve method:*

One of the popular techniques for analyzing voltage stability is this technique. This indicates the active power margin that is available prior to the voltage instability point. With radial distribution systems, changes in actual power consumption are compared to the voltage of a crucial bus. P can indicate the entire active load throughout the load region for large mesh networks, whereas V can represent that voltage of both the critical or exemplary bus. This technique may also be used to study actual power transfer throughout a transmission connector.

3.4.2. *V-Q curve method and reactive power reserve:*

One of the most often used techniques for analyzing voltage instability issues in power systems even during post transient condition is the V-Q curve approach. It is not necessary to depict the system with two-bus equivalent, unlike with the P-V curve technique. Plotting of voltage vs reactive power at such a testing bus. The testing bus is attached to a hypothetical synchronous generator with really no reactive power restriction and zero active power. Run the power-flow program using the test bus as that of the generator bus for a range of preset voltages.

From either the power flow calculations, reactive power there at bus is observed and plotted against by the desired voltage. The state when the fictional reactive source of energy is withdrawn from the test bus is represented by the operating point equivalent with zero reactive power. The reactive power reserves, which can be easily determined from the V-Q curve of a bus beneath discussion, is strongly connected to the voltage security of such a bus. The reactive power margin seems to be the MVAR separation between both the operating point so either the V-Q curve's nose point and the bus-side capacitor characteristics' tangent position. The gradient of the right side of a V-Q curve can also be used to determine the bus's stiffness on something like a qualitative level. The bus becomes less rigid as the slope increases, making it more susceptible to voltage collapse. The slope of the V-Q curve may be used to identify weak connections inside the system.

3.4.3. Methods based on singularity of power flow JACOBIAN matrix:

The multivariate function's first-order partial derivatives that may be employed for stochastic gradient descent are all collected in the Jacobian matrix. When switching between variables, using Jacobian determinants is helpful since it serves as a scaling factor from one coordinate space to another. A sparse matrix called a JACOBIAN matrix is what is produced. A study of power flow calculations' sensitivity. It is a crucial component of power system analysis, particularly serves as the foundation for the development and operation of power systems.

$$J = \frac{df(x)}{dx} = \left[\frac{\partial f(x)}{\partial x_1} \dots \frac{\partial f(x)}{\partial x_u} \right] = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f_1(x)}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial f_1(x)}{\partial x_1} \\ \frac{\partial f_v(x)}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial f_v(x)}{\partial x_u} \end{bmatrix}$$

3.4.4. Continuation power flow method:

There at voltage stability limitation, the Jacobian matrix of the power flow equations approaches unique. Power flow in perpetuity solves this issue. According to a load scenario, continuation power flow determines solutions for consecutive load flows. Steps for prediction and corrections make up this process. A tangent prediction is employed to estimate the next solution for a specific pattern of load rise from a known standard solution. The corrector stage then uses the Newton-Raphson method used in a typical power flow to get the precise answer. Following that, a new forecast is created based on the new tangential vectors for a given increase in load. Next, a corrector step is used. Up until a crucial point is achieved, this process continues. The tangent vector's zero position is the crucial point.

4. CONCLUSION

Voltage collapse meaning voltage instability are frequently used interchangeably. Unlike rotor angle (synchronous) consistency, which is a continuing phenomenon, voltage instability primarily concerns loads and voltage control mechanisms. The maximum power transfer limitation over a network is not directly connected to the voltage regulation limit. A power system's working state should always be consistent, satisfy a number of operational requirements, and be secured in the case of any plausible contingency. Due to both economic and environmental limitations, modern power systems are being run closer to inherent stability limits. Therefore, maintaining a power system's steady and safe functioning is a crucial and difficult challenge. Recently, power system experts and planners have focused heavily on voltage instability, which is now recognized as one of the main causes of power system vulnerability. If the post-disturbance stability voltages around loads are below allowable limits, a power system experiences voltage collapse. A partial or complete voltage breakdown (blackout) is possible. Voltage security is a system's capacity to continue operating steadily in the face of plausible uncertainties or load increases. Although voltage stability requires dynamics, rapid and approximate analysis is commonly achieved using power flow-based static analytical techniques.

REFERENCES

- [1] S. Ratra, R. Tiwari, and K. R. Niazi, "Voltage stability assessment in power systems using line voltage stability index," *Comput. Electr. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.compeleceng.2017.12.046.
- [2] M. Ghaffarianfar and A. Hajizadeh, "Voltage stability of low-voltage distribution grid with high penetration of photovoltaic power units," *Energies*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/en11081960.
- [3] L. Aolaritei, S. Bolognani, and F. Dorfler, "Hierarchical and distributed monitoring of voltage stability in distribution networks," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2018.2850448.

- [4] C. Liu, B. Wang, F. Hu, K. Sun, and C. L. Bak, "Online Voltage Stability Assessment for Load Areas Based on the Holomorphic Embedding Method," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2017.2771384.
- [5] M. J. Vahid-Pakdel, H. Seyedi, and B. Mohammadi-Ivatloo, "Enhancement of power system voltage stability in multi-carrier energy systems," *Int. J. Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ijepes.2018.01.026.
- [6] M. A. Jirjees, D. A. Al-Nimma, and M. S. M. Al-Hafidh, "Voltage Stability Enhancement based on Voltage Stability Indices Using FACTS Controllers," in *International Iraqi Conference on Engineering Technology and its Applications, IICETA 2018*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/IICETA.2018.8458094.
- [7] P. Janorkar, "Power System Voltage Stability," 2021.
- [8] Z. Li, Q. Guo, H. Sun, J. Wang, Y. Xu, and M. Fan, "A Distributed Transmission-Distribution-Coupled Static Voltage Stability Assessment Method Considering Distributed Generation," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2017.2762473.
- [9] S. Nikkhah and A. Rabiee, "Optimal wind power generation investment, considering voltage stability of power systems," *Renew. Energy*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.renene.2017.08.056.
- [10] S. L. Ramírez-P, C. A. Lozano-M, and N. G. Caicedo-D, "Review and classification of indices for voltage stability monitoring using PMU measurements," *Journal of Engineering Science and Technology Review*. 2018. doi: 10.25103/jestr.114.23.
- [11] J. Tu, Z. Yin, and Y. Xu, "Study on the evaluation index system and evaluation method of voltage stability of distribution network with high DG penetration," *Energies*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/en11010079.
- [12] T. Kanpur, "Notes on Power System Voltage Stability," *Dept. EE, IIT, Kanpur*, no. January 2011, pp. 0–16, 2016.
- [13] S. Kamel, M. Mohamed, A. Selim, L. S. Nasrat, and F. Jurado, "Power System Voltage Stability Based on Optimal Size and Location of Shunt Capacitor Using Analytical Technique," *2019 10th Int. Renew. Energy Congr. IREC 2019*, no. Irec, pp. 1–5, 2019, doi: 10.1109/IREC.2019.8754516.
- [14] G. Li, X. Hu, Y. Li, G. Yang, and L. Bai, "Influences of Large Scale Wind Farm Centralized Access on Power System Voltage Stability," *Proc. 2020 IEEE 5th Inf. Technol. Mechatronics Eng. Conf. ITOEC 2020*, no. Itoec, pp. 1395–1399, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ITOEC49072.2020.9141915.
- [15] X. Gao, L. Fu, J. Hu, and Q. Yan, "Voltage stability analysis of DC ship power system with pulse load," *J. Eng.*, vol. 2019, no. 16, pp. 2027–2031, 2019, doi: 10.1049/joe.2018.9041.
- [16] Q. Zhu, J. Mai, and L. Shao, "A Fast Single Image Haze Removal Algorithm Using Color Attenuation Prior," *IEEE Trans. Image Process.*, vol. 24, no. 11, pp. 3522–3533, 2015, doi: 10.1109/TIP.2015.2446191.

CHAPTER 19

DYNAMIC OPTIMAL POWER FLOW FOR ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION NETWORKS

Umesh Kumar Singh, Assistant Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- umeshsingh11feb@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: *The dynamic Optimal Power Flow (DOPF) is indeed an extension of OPF that takes into account several time periods and models the issue of choosing the optimal operating conditions for power plants to satisfy transmission network needs, often with the aim of reducing operating costs. The problem in order to sustain the power throughout the grid system, the electrical distribution network needs optimal power flow (OPF), although this only optimizes for just a single moment in time. Hence the author focusses on importance of DOPF in power system which provides OPF enhancement to power grid system optimization for multiple periods of time. In this paper author discusses the nomenclature of dynamic optimal flow and power flow equation. It concludes that energy storage and flexibility demand are planned by DOPF to considerably minimize generator constraint. In the future, optimal power flow is a strategy for power system operation analysis, planning, including energy management. Employing the correct power flow is becoming more and more important due to its versatility in handling different situations.*

KEYWORDS: *Cost, Optimal Power Flow, Optimization, Networks, Power System.*

1. INTRODUCTION

The configuration of the power system's decision variables may be managed with the use of the effective and well-structured instrument known as optimal power flow (OPF). By finding the perfect combination of these control parameters, the trade-off between the economics as well as the security of the power system may be achieved. In this way, OPF serves as a vital tool for providing the best configuration of control boundaries while upholding the requirements [1],[2]. Due to the difficulty in determining the feasible values for several continuous and discrete control variables, the OPF issue is often framed as a very complicated and non-linear optimization problem [3],[4]. Additionally, limits on equality and inequality may increase the computational complexity. OPF may also be linked to other EMSs that can provide secure and proactive ways of operation [5],[6]. They were able to avoid frequency-mode problems that may have been worse in terms of the blackout by making corrective changes towards the power flow pattern while they were under secure mode [7],[8]. To improve OPF's reliability and enable speedy convergence of optimal solutions, researchers have been actively involved in the development of the system. Choosing the optimum generator combination will help OPF achieve one of its common objectives, which is to reduce the cost of producing. This is referred to as an economic dispatch problem.

Due to environmental issues, this economic dispatch (ED) issue might alternatively be treated as an economic environmental dispatch (EED) issue. Energy-based research has also been forced to concentrate on the use of renewable and environmentally friendly sources due to concerns about global warming as well as the degradation of fossil fuel reserves [9],[10]. However, since these renewable energy sources are dependent on the weather, it is difficult to plan dispatchable electricity. As clean and green energy production methods like wind and solar (PV) are increasingly employed, it is crucial to focus research on the formulation of the generation scheduling issues by paying particular attention towards the intermittent and non-dispatchable qualities of such resources [11]. Since solar and wind energy were free and abundant in nature, the penetration of VESs reduces the overall cost of power generation.

Additionally, a power system's voltage stability is continually at danger due to the increasing energy consumption. As a result, OPF algorithms may efficiently address the issue of voltage stability by managing the flow of power across transmission lines.

1.1. Deterministic OPF Optimization:

The traditional power system dynamics are addressed by the deterministic OPF global optimization solution, which also optimizes the power flow inside the electric power system. The connected loads as well as the power generation that was added to the system should be treated as constant factors for solving the OPF issue deterministically. As a result, a deterministic OPF optimization model cannot take into consideration problems like load fluctuation and other forecasts. Typically, the reduction of fuel costs and voltage variation are among the optimization goals of a deterministic OPF solution.

1.2. Probabilistic OPF Optimization:

The integrated generating sources' and related loads' uncertainty must be taken into account and modeled as a useful probabilistic load and uncertain power modeling in probabilistic OPF optimization. It is significant to note that the growing power system included a storage system, as well as connection for electric vehicles and renewable energy sources. As a result, it's important to manage and regulate the contemporary power system in light of its complex and unpredictable features. As a consequence, the probabilistic OPF optimization model takes into account relevant system variables throughout the proper way. For instance, the linked load has the properties of an unbroken and normal distribution with mean and standard deviation, as well as the injected powers have indeed been considered as according their distribution. Similar to the P-OPF, this framework's primary objectives include reducing fuel expenditures, power losses, voltage variations, and pollutants.

The present paper is a study about dynamic optimal power flow for electrical distribution networks. This study is divided into several sections, the first of which is an introduction, followed by a review of the literature and suggestions based on previous research. The next section is the discussion and the last section is the conclusion of this paper which is declared and gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

A. Ramya [12] has proposed running distribution networks with significant penetrations of distributed renewable power. The ANM is planned using Particle Swarm Optimization (PSO), which improves DOPF output quality while also assisting in power balance. A simulation is run and used the MATLAB environment as well as a standard IEEE bus system to evaluate the power flow and identify the number of generators required support the energy throughout the ANM system. In order to maintain power quality and minimize power loss, generator placement may be determined using the results of the simulation to optimize the power flow. This information is used to determine the amount of demand in the distribution network. Additionally, it provides high-quality output and correctly and effectively manages electricity.

Chenghui Tang [13] et al. have the DOPF model incorporates the rain flow algorithm-based cycle counting approach of BES to account for cell deterioration, considerably increasing predicted BES lifespan and attaining superior economy. DRE scenarios are developed using the Copula theory to account for uncertainty and correlations. The authors provide such a Lagrange relaxation-based technique for solving the DOPF model that is much less sophisticated than approaches presently in use. As a result, the recommended method enables

the DOPF model to include many more scenarios and more accurately captures the uncertainties and correlations of the DRE. Numerical analyses of the day-ahead DOPF across the IEEE 123-node testing feeder are demonstrated to demonstrate the advantages of the proposed technique.

I. Kockar and G. W. Ault [14] was necessary to investigate the general formulation of Dynamic Optimal Power Flow in order to build a framework for modeling energy technologies with inter-temporal aspects in an ANM scenario. The framework takes into account variable demand, power storage, accessibility for non-firm generators, and non-firm linked generation optimization. The approach is shown using a case study and two objectives focused on boosting export and revenue. Results show that DOPF can successfully plan a variety of energy technologies. Energy storage and flexibility demand are planned by DOPF in the scenario under analysis to significantly reduce generator curtailment. Last but not least, considering expanding the optimization model to include other technologies and objectives, the utility of DOPF in evaluating ANM schemes is studied.

Zia Ullah et al. aims to advance P-OPF study research and debate within the framework of the traits and difficulties of ADNs. First, author use VOS viewer software to conduct a data-driven and visually represented scientist metric study of 1988 high-quality papers that were obtained from Scopus during the course of the previous 10 years. Second, a thorough analysis of the most current and cutting-edge methods for resolving the P-OPF issue is offered. Thirdly, a list of suggestions and the main points of upcoming difficulties for P-OPF in ADNs are provided. Given the recent increase in publications and citations, the review's results indicated a high level of interest in the integration of sustainable energy sources among scientists. Additionally, there is currently a dearth of cutting-edge optimization methods that can fairly and accurately manage the present P-OPF and objective-related problems. In conclusion, research on the simultaneous integration of wireless EVs or PEVs and hybrid renewable DGs with solution technique approaches is required to meet the requirement for P-OPF in contemporary electric power systems.

Partha P. Biswas [15] et al. standard procedure to employ the static penalty function approach to filter out unworkable solutions that are identified during the search process. A comparative examination of the three tactics demonstrates the difficulty in determining one CH strategy would be superior to others under various circumstances of a real-world problem. The method necessitates careful penalty coefficient determination, mostly achieved via time-consuming trial and error. This research assesses the performance of appropriate constraint handling (CH) strategies on the OPF problem using differential evolution (DE) as the main search strategy. These consist of the self-adaptive penalty (SP), overall superiority of feasible choices (SF), and a combination of the two (ECHO). It was discovered that virtually always, the ensemble technique contributes to the achievement of a nearly perfect solution. However, the ensemble approach does not necessarily guarantee the fastest convergence and the most optimum solution.

A.L. Costa and A. Simoes Costa [16] has method based on dynamic optimal power flow for clearing both of the energy and spinning reserve day-ahead markets (DOPF). In such a competitive environment, agents are expected to be able to deliver active power for consumption, supply, and associated services. The DOPF collectively chooses the best options for reserve distribution and energy dispatch. The electrical network is represented nonlinearly in order to account for transmission losses and power flow constraints. The final optimum solution will automatically adhere to physical restrictions like producing limits and ramp rate limitations, which is an appealing aspect of the suggested technique. It allows for the establishment of several zones throughout the network for each time period in order to

give a better distribution of reserves throughout the power system. By ensuring that the system's overall reserve requirements are distributed throughout, it fosters system security.

Attia A. El-Fergany and Hany M. Hasanien [17] The voltage stability (VS) study based on a modal analysis is considered as an optimization issue. This issue involves calculating the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the reduced Jacobian matrix resulting from the reduction in reactive power. The decreased amplitude of eigenvalues indicates the closeness to system voltage variations. Because the incremental voltage decreases as the eigenvalue magnitude increases, strong VS occurs. The generating units' active power output, voltages, transformers tap settings, and capacitance devices serve as the search field's representations. Contrasting the effectiveness of the SSA-OPF method with that gained by employing other competitive optimization methods. Statistical performance metrics, including parametric and nonparametric tests, are built, and the simulated results are carefully examined, demonstrating that the SSA competes with other methods in resolving the OPF problem.

Simon Gill and Graham W. Ault [14] has important to assess the overall DOPF formulation in order to build a technique for modeling energy technologies having inter-temporal aspects in an ANM environment. Flexible demand, power storage, non-firm linked generation optimization, and non-firm generator accessibility principles are all included in the framework. With the aim of maximizing amount of energy transmitted, the framework optimizes energy storage alongside flexible demand to enhance export by 2.9% while limiting curtailment of non-firm producing by 14%. Energy storage and flexibility requirements are planned by DOPF in the scenario analysis to significantly minimize generator curtailment. Finally, the use of DOPF in evaluating ANM schemes is investigated in the context of extending the optimization framework to include other technologies and objectives.

Jiakun Fang [18] et al. have focuses on providing the most effective operation of the integrated gas and electricity producing system featuring bi-directional energy transfer. Combining the transient supply of gas as well as steady state power flow without taking into consideration the varying response times of a power and gas systems results in the dynamic optimal energy flow in the linked gas and power systems. According to the findings, P2Gs are effective at satisfying gas demand, reducing network congestion, and improving wind energy capacity. Using dependable operating methods, the facilities inside the integrated gas and electrical system would be in sync.

The above study shows the static penalty function technique is a widely used tool to exclude impractical solutions discovered during the search process. And also the integrated gas and electricity generation system with bi-directional energy transfer operates as efficiently as possible. In this study, the author discuss the nomenclature of dynamic of optimal flow.

3. DISCUSSION

A network of generators, transmission lines, and loads—which might be as small as a hamlet or as large as several states—is referred to as a total power system. The goal of power flow analysis is to characterize the network's operating state. Power flow analysis may often be used to calculate the amount of power generated and consumed at different locations given certain known factors. One of the most important of these factors is the voltages at different places along the transmission line, whereas for alternating current (A.C.) include both a magnitude and a time component or phase angle. If indeed the voltages are known, the currents flowing over each transmission link might well be easily calculated. In light of the amount of power delivered and its source, Figure 1's power flow analysis—also referred to as load flow inside the business—shows us just how power moves towards its destination.

Despite the fact that all these events are connected in a straightforward manner by well-established, deterministic physics principles, it often proves to be a challenging process to deduce. This is partly because of the idiosyncrasies of A.C., but it's also because of the actual power system's enormous scale and complexity, including its intricate architecture with numerous nodes and linkages, in addition to the enormous number of loads plus generators. Even though humans can readily calculate voltages and currents by branching little direct current (D.C.) circuits in relation to each other, even a modest connection of a handful of A.C. power sources and loads influences our ability to write down equations again for relationships between each of the variables: The situation cannot be analytically resolved; there isn't a closed-form resolution, as such a mathematician may say.

Mathematical model for the ideal power flow The OPF minimizes specific power system goals while taking into account a variety of constraints on equality and inequality. It is a non-linear, non-convex optimization technique. The mathematical equation for OPF is:

Minimize : $f(x, u)$

Subject to : $g(x, u) \leq 0 \quad h(x, u) = 0$

When u is indeed the vector of control, or explanatory variables, and x is the vectors of state, or predictor variables, we have the following. $F(x, u)$: OPF's objective functions Sets of inequality constraints are given by the notations $g(x, u)$ and $h(x, u)$.

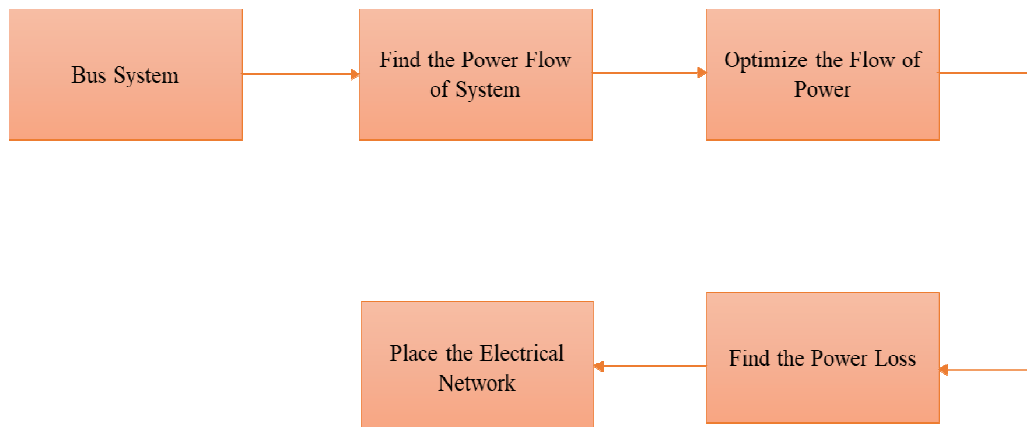


Figure 1: Illustrates the working process of optimal power flow in electrical system.

3.1. Nomenclature of dynamic of optimal flow:

Optimal Power Flow has long provided guidance for power system operation (OPF). Utilizing this method, available generating facilities are dispatched in a manner that minimizes a certain target function. The network equations and nodal balance of power can be properly represented using OPF. Additionally, it upholds restrictions on generator outputs, branch power flows, and bus voltage. Operating cost and network loss minimization are two components of common OPF formulations. There are also new objectives, including lowering emissions and boosting the share of renewable energy inside the distribution system. Algorithms for resolving OPF difficulties include mathematical programming and heuristic optimization techniques. Figure 2 shows the computing time for both multi-objective and single-objective optimization upon that modified IEEE 30-bus system. It can be shown that LISA Strategy-claimed II's execution time for both single-objective optimization problems and multi-objective optimization problems was the quickest.

x = Vector of OPF control variables

τ = Vector of intertemporal variables

z = Vector of OPF derived variables

f = objective function

g = OPF equality constraints

h = OPF inequality constraints

k = Intertemporal equality constraints

l = intertemporal inequality constraints

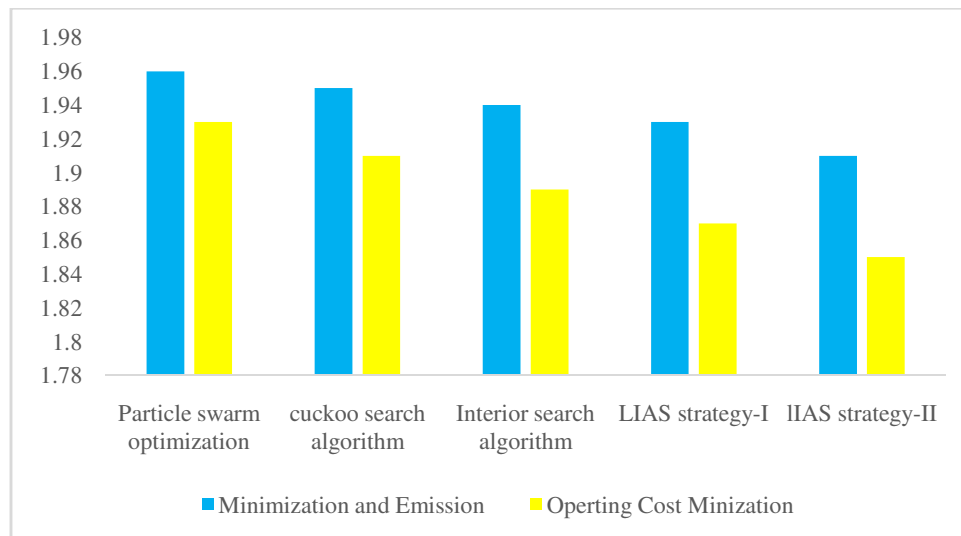


Figure 2: Illustrates the single objective optimization problem as well as multi-objective optimization problem of optimal flow analysis [19].

3.2. Power Flow:

It simulate the complete system in order to determine what the current or the voltage will be during any given time. In the past, these simulations were carried out using a tiny D.C. model of the current power system. Small D.C. power supplies served as generators, resistors served as loads, and adequately sized cables served as transmission lines. Direct measurement might be used to empirically determine the voltages and currents. To find out how significantly the current one line A would increase when Generator X substituted Generator Y in terms of power output, for example, one would simply adjust the values between X and Y before reading the ammeter on line A. The D.C. model works for that the D.C. The D.C. model does a good job of simulating the D.C. The D.C. Nowadays, with the use of computers, we can create these models analytically rather than practically. We are able to replicate also a D.C. system as well as the real A.C. system while taking into consideration the subtleties of A.C. with enough computational power. Such a simulation is a power flow analysis.

3.3. Power Flow Equation:

A power flow study's objective in an of determining the voltages, currents, and real and reactive power flows in something like a system's real and reactive power flows within a system's real and reactive power flows within a system's real and reactive power flowing (also known as a load-flow study). Power flow assessments are intended to help with planning and to take a wide range of hypothetical situations into account. When a

transmission system has to be taken off the air for repair, for example, the remaining transmission lines inside the system handle the required loads without exceeding their rated values. The whole collection of power flow equations for a specific network is made up of a single equation known as a bus. It claims that the total of the voltage and current going into or out of a bus equals total complex power injected into or consumed at the bus. Each bus may be connected to other vehicles by a number of transmission connections, thus it is important to account for the total quantity of power entering or leaving along all possible routes. To help with the accounting, they will utilize a summation variable I to keep a record of a bus for which the power equation is really being written down and a second index k to monitor each of the buses connected to I. The following is the power flow equation:

$$S = VI$$

The complex sum S represents real power P and reactive power Q, where P is the real component and Q is indeed the imaginary component. The real component represents a measurable physical measurement, while the imaginary component may well be thought of as an inverted component that fluctuates (the rate during which energy is transmitted).

3.4. Optimization:

Consumers get a demand response in the bus for an imbalanced supply and demand during in the analysis of power flow. A variety of methods are used to meet that requirement. First, let determine where in the IEEE 30 bus system the device should be placed in order to preserve the demand response. In our proposal, they use PSO (Particle Swarm Optimization) to locate the best location for the device to retain power inside the bus system and to optimize overall level of demand.

3.5. DG placement:

The method used to put the generator where the optimization buses should be. That is, DG placement depends on the process's cost & power. The generator was identified by various costs calculated using the terms w/hr², w/hr, including constant terms.

3.6. Fuel Cost Minimization:

For the OPF solution, the most recent optimization techniques are applicable to both small and large-scale power plants. Those cutting-edge optimization methods are reliable and capable of providing the best OPF solution. The use of heuristic optimization methods often avoids local minima. The most recent approach has a better rate of convergence than traditional methods. The main objective of the OPF issue is to lower the cost of fuels for thermal generating units (Fcost). The correct solution strategy reduces the cost of fuel for generation system. A large reduction in power loss is provided, in particular, by the utilization of RE sources including WT and PV production, which ensures the operation is economical. The following is how traditional DGs' cost characteristics are stated:

$$\min Fcost_x(x, y) = \min_x \sum_{i=1}^{NG} (a_i + b_i P_{Gi} + c_i P_{Gi}^2)$$

Where a_i , b_i , and c_i are the emission coefficients of the i th generator.

3.7. DOPF Problem Formulation for Joint Energy:

In unregulated markets, participants can make offers or bids that the market operator must accept in order to clear. The premise of this article is that supplier offers should contain the

unitary price (US\$/MWh) and the quantity of energy (in MW) or reserve capacity (in MW) that producers are willing to sell. Along with their demand, large customers also submit their unitary energy price (US\$/MWh) (in MW). Proposals and bids are made on the electricity market every hour for the full day to come. To make the resulting schedule more technically sound, generators must provide their maximum MW capacity as well as their up and down transitioning speeds. Customers can select the highest and lowest number of MW those who are willing to buy. Market participants may further submit bilateral contract MW quantities for evaluation since they have an influence on the network transmission flows. Energy & reserve schedules may take into account other information, such as the projected fixed load, location-based reserve requirements, network characteristics, and transmission limits.

4. CONCLUSION

As long as certain requirements are met, the OPF problem aims to lower the potential cost of new reactive sources of power, the cost of real power losses, or the expense of fuel. This goal function might be based on costs. OPF constraints include requirements for power flow equality, physical restrictions upon control and state variables, physical limitations upon state variables, and other restrictions such power factor limits. As the electricity industry enters a competitive environment and systems are operated closer to their limits, an increasing number of transmission systems have become stability-limited. Thus, the main operational emphasis should be on transient stability, and a thorough description of the system is required. It is true that OPF without dynamic response is already in fact a mathematical extension of OPF with additional equality and inequality constraints that OPF with transitory stability is mathematically equivalent to OPF with additional equality and inequality. Whereas the addition equality constraints are a group of differential-algebraic equations that represent the system dynamics, the additional inequality constraints primarily consist of angle stability limits as well as specific practical requirements of a behaviour of the system dynamics. In order to represent the presence of first-line sources but also generators as well as the consumption patterns for loads, probability distributions may well be employed to simulate fundamental uncertainties. To be more specific, when there is a significant penetration of stochastic generations, system operators must have instruments that can locate secure working places for the system in order to battle uncertainties.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. Lubin, Y. Dvorkin, and L. Roald, "Chance constraints for improving the security of ac optimal power flow," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2018.2890732.
- [2] N. Meyer-Huebner, M. Suriyah, and T. Leibfried, "Distributed Optimal Power Flow in Hybrid AC-DC Grids," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2019.2892240.
- [3] W. A. Ajami, A. Arief, and M. B. Nappu, "Optimal power flow for power system interconnection considering wind power plants intermittency," *Int. J. Smart Grid Clean Energy*, 2019, doi: 10.12720/sgce.8.3.372-376.
- [4] R. Louca and E. Bitar, "Robust ac optimal power flow," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2018.2849581.
- [5] F. Arredondo, E. D. Castronuovo, P. Ledesma, and Z. Leonowicz, "Analysis of numerical methods to include dynamic constraints in an optimal power flow model," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en12050885.
- [6] M. A. M. Shaheen, H. M. Hasanien, S. F. Mekhamer, and H. E. A. Talaat, "Optimal power flow of power systems including distributed generation units using sunflower optimization algorithm," *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2933489.
- [7] B. V. Rao, F. Kupzog, and M. Kozek, "Three-phase unbalanced optimal power flow using holomorphic embedding load flow method," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11061774.

- [8] M. A. A. Rahman, B. Ismail, K. Naidu, and M. K. Rahmat, "Review on population-based metaheuristic search techniques for optimal power flow," *Indonesian Journal of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science*. 2019. doi: 10.11591/ijeecs.v15.i1.pp373-381.
- [9] M. A. Taher, S. Kamel, F. Jurado, and M. Ebeed, "An improved moth-flame optimization algorithm for solving optimal power flow problem," *Int. Trans. Electr. Energy Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/etep.2743.
- [10] H. Buch and I. N. Trivedi, "On the efficiency of metaheuristics for solving the optimal power flow," *Neural Comput. Appl.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00521-018-3382-8.
- [11] Z. Yuan and M. R. Hesamzadeh, "Second-order cone AC optimal power flow: convex relaxations and feasible solutions," *J. Mod. Power Syst. Clean Energy*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s40565-018-0456-7.
- [12] A. Ramya, "Dynamic Optimal Power Flow for Active BUS SYSTEM FIND THE," pp. 8620–8624, 2017, doi: 10.15662/IJAREEIE.2017.0611008.
- [13] C. Tang, J. Xu, Y. Sun, S. Liao, D. Ke, and X. Li, "Stochastic dynamic optimal power flow in distribution network with distributed renewable energy and battery energy storage," *arXiv*, pp. 1–25, 2017.
- [14] S. Gill, I. Kockar, and G. W. Ault, "Dynamic optimal power flow for active distribution networks," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, vol. 29, no. 1, pp. 121–131, 2014, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2013.2279263.
- [15] P. P. Biswas, P. N. Suganthan, R. Mallipeddi, and G. A. J. Amaratunga, "Optimal power flow solutions using differential evolution algorithm integrated with effective constraint handling techniques," *Eng. Appl. Artif. Intell.*, vol. 68, no. October 2017, pp. 81–100, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.engappai.2017.10.019.
- [16] A. L. Costa and A. S. Costa, "Energy and ancillary service dispatch through dynamic optimal power flow," *Electr. Power Syst. Res.*, vol. 77, no. 8, pp. 1047–1055, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.epsr.2006.09.003.
- [17] A. A. El-Fergany and H. M. Hasanien, "Salp swarm optimizer to solve optimal power flow comprising voltage stability analysis," *Neural Comput. Appl.*, vol. 32, no. 9, pp. 5267–5283, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s00521-019-04029-8.
- [18] J. Fang, Q. Zeng, X. Ai, Z. Chen, and J. Wen, "Dynamic optimal energy flow in the integrated natural gas and electrical power systems," *IEEE Trans. Sustain. Energy*, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 188–198, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TSTE.2017.2717600.
- [19] N. Karthik, A. K. Parvathy, R. Arul, and K. Padmanathan, *Multi-objective optimal power flow using a new heuristic optimization algorithm with the incorporation of renewable energy sources*, vol. 12, no. 4. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 2021. doi: 10.1007/s40095-021-00397-x.

CHAPTER 20

GENERATION OF ELECTRICITY BY BURNING WASTE MATERIALS

Garima Goswami, Associate Professor

Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India

Email Id- grmsinha@gmail.com

ABSTRACT: *The enormous growth in the amount and variance of waste materials produced in India and their hazardous results shows in the environment and in human life which may create several diseases in human bodies, so we need to adopt scholarly methods for preventing our environment from the garbage. This is a creative idea of generating electricity from solid wastes like polythene, waste paper, etc. By using this technique, we can lead to a decrease in pollution at some point. The production of all dangerous gases like SO₂, CO, NO₂, and heavy metals such as lead, and mercury is at a higher number. We can see that millions of people in India produce large amounts of waste every day, then we felt it is a valuable time to inject this idea of a generation of electricity by burning waste materials. Firstly, a plan was made then collect all the research related to waste materials and which type of material produces a huge amount of energy. During this research, it was found that the generation of electricity by using this process earlier motivated the researchers to do better. This technology is also helpful for the improvement of the country's infrastructure and we hope this technology creates a green environmental world.*

Keywords: *Amount, Electricity, Environment, Generation, India, Waste.*

1. INTRODUCTION

The aim of making this project is to generate electricity by burning waste materials such as plastic, rubber, waste household, waste materials, etc. The energy generates is less in amount, by using an electric coil that less generating energy turns into more high power, this process is called boosting process[1], [2]. Approximately 10% of old newspaper in the United State is abolished from the waste stream and utilized for fiber energy recovery. The generating electrical energy supplants energy produced from non-renewable energy central-station power plants. When 907.18 kg of paper is burned in waste to energy plant of energy is taken over.

Waste-to-energy plants generate electricity by burning municipal wastes in large furnaces to produce steam, which in turn drives a steam turbine to generate electricity. On average, one ton of waste produces 525 kilowatt-hours (kWh) of electricity. This is equivalent to the energy produced by a quarter-ton of coal or one barrel of oil. One type of waste-to-energy plant is called a mass burn facility. These facilities use solid waste directly from garbage trucks, without shredding or processing the materials. A typical waste-to-energy plant generates about 500 to 600 kWh per ton of waste[3]

Waste is an undesirable substance that is procured as an outcome of all those Humans and Animal activities. It also includes all those waste materials which are been collected by and it also includes rotten foods stuff, treated biomedical solid wastes, etc. There are various methods of generation of electricity such as burning fossil fuels, by nuclear phenomenon with heavy metals like Uranium, Thorium, etc, but these types of electricity generation have high cost and it also produces harmful gases as compared to other methods of generation. In this project we use materials for the generation of electricity we show in this project one electricity-generating jar box when we have waste materials like plastic, paper, and other, then we burn those materials in the jar box, and the heat sensor senses the heat and that heat

is going to the heating panel and then panel converts that heat into electricity. Then we store that electricity in a battery and then electricity is used for glowing the big LED bulb.

There is one more problem created in front of us which is smoke which is the main source of air pollution generated after the burning of waste materials it will be harmful to our environment and also affect human life, aquatic animals, and birds also. So it is necessary to remove those impurities but it is impossible to remove that completely so we have to use a pollution control filter.

Pollution Control Filter – In this idea, we show a theoretical idea that is based on a pollution control system, when smoke is generated after the burning of waste materials then this smoke goes through the pipeline to the water tank and then on the water's top surface corban start collecting, as we know that water can't be heated it reduce the temperature so water is used for cooling purpose that water cooling filter that filter cools the water again and again and in this idea only we control corban pollution so we collect on water tank upside corban by smoke. It is estimated that urban India generates between 1,30,000 to 1,50,000 metric tonnes (MT) of municipal solid waste every day – some 330-550 grams per urban inhabitant a day. This adds up to roughly 50 million MT per year; at current rates, this will jump to some 125 million MT a year by 2031. What is also of concern is that not only is the quantity increasing, but the composition of waste is changing – from a high percentage of biodegradable waste to non-biodegradable waste. The waste characterization determines the strategy for its management. And then there is the problem of legacy waste lying in dump yards scattered across cities. It is estimated that some 800 million MT has been 'disposed of' in the 3,159 dumpsites across the country, according to data from the Central Pollution Control Board (CPCB). [4]

In the present research about the implementation of this idea. This research is featured in several sections where the first is an introduction and the second discussed a literature review and suggestions for previous studies in the context of generating electricity by different methods. In addition, the methodology section of this study is mentioned where the data in different sub-sections are examined. After that, the results and discussion part are discussed where the results are compared with existing data, followed by the methods applied in this research. Finally, the conclusion of this research is declared where the research gives the result as well as the future scope.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

Mr. Ashish R. Chandane[4] et al. have explained about to meet growing energy demands, solid waste is a great hope among the available renewable energy source. Inflammation dominates the waste-to-energy (WTE) market all over the world, specifically in developed countries. For the evaluation of the environmental impact of WTE technology, life-cycle assessment help to find a suitable option for a particular region. Reduction of greenhouse gas emissions and generation of alternatives to fossil fuel are major goals of Waste to Energy. Burdon is increasing as power demand rises hence increasing power generation. This brings congestion in the power system and WTE is the solution that will be installed in the future in almost every major country. The paper discussed the WTE principle and its effect on power system active power flow. The alternative aim is that as part of the water filtration, we can also generate electricity from the water which is clean by the filter by connecting the turbine after that part.

According to M. Manikanta Swamy[5], [6], he focused on the concern of environmental issues of emissions, in particular, global warming and the limitations of energy resources has resulted in extensive research into novel technologies for generating electrical Power. The energy or hot gas produced by waste-to-energy plants is not stored. It is used to produce energy, either to sell to an electric company or business or to produce steam for other purposes. The nation's 87 waste-to-energy facilities are mostly located in the Northeast, but 25 states have at least one. Any new waste-to-energy plant would require zoning, and air and water permits, and many communities might reject such a proposal on the basis of air pollution, noise or odors. Combustion reduces the volume of material by about 90 percent and its weight by 75 percent. The Carthage plant is now owned by a private company that uses the facility to incinerate medical waste. Combustion reduces the volume of solid waste material by about 90 percent and its weight by 75 percent.

According to T. Subramani and R. Murugan[7] both deals with the extraction of such information with the help of spatial techniques. This paper deals with the estimation of the amount of solid waste generated by a part of Krishnagiri city using spatial techniques. Solid waste management is one of the most essential functions in a country to achieve sustainable development. This project will give an overview of the current waste used to generate electricity situation in Krishnagiri and analyze whether Hydro air Tectonics should build this combustion unit or they should sell the generated RDF to industries. Waste to energy solves the problem of MSW disposal while recovering the energy from the waste materials with the significant benefits of environmental quality, increasingly accepted as a clean source of energy. Research and technology development focusing on corrosion phenomena, flue gas control, fly ash management and beneficial reuse of residues will further drive the growth of the WTE industry.

Faizul Abrar and Md. Ariful Islam[8] in their research work a new approach to the conversion of solid waste to electrical energy using Thermal Plasma Gasification. Around 2500 WTE plants are active all over the world and the disposal capacity has been 300 million tons per year. Moreover, around 280 thermal plants with a capacity of almost 75 million annual tons. They have designed quite a few product lines of models depending upon demand and supports distinct market. The real results from a WPC gasification space will rely upon the amount of particular feedstock being utilized and the real design of the plant. Gasifiers can be introduced in parallel to make a plant with the ability to suit any requirements.

According to Seksan Udomsri[9], he proposed enhanced energy security and renewable energy development are currently high on the public agenda worldwide for achieving a high standard of welfare for future generations. Biomass and Municipal Solid Waste (MSW) have rely on been accepted as important locally available renewable energy sources offering low carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions. This study aims at developing the best system configuration as well as finding improved system design and control for a combination of district heating and distributed thermally driven cooling. It is clearly seen that the burning of MSW has the ability to lessen environmental impacts associated with waste disposal. The maximum electrical efficiency increases by up to nearly 5% points and CO₂ levels are reduced by 5-10% as compared to the reference case. The system is capable of providing electrical energy by up to 0.9 TWh/year. These systems can also reduce the amount of waste by 1.6 million tons each year.

The above research shows that the generation of electricity can produce sufficient energy by burning. It will also protect our environment from hazardous conditions that also effect human life and animals. But they all discussed the MSW (Municipal Solid Waste) and not

their result are satisfactory after burning it will not affect the environment, but in our research, it completely solve the problem of harmful smoke which may cause pollution.

3. METHODOLOGY

The first step before the project implementation was to review the project scope and research area and then the next task was to design the mechanical structure and electrical structures of the conveyor belt which is to be built. Took place especially for the heating penal output, heating sensor for sensing process and Output to the LED Bulb glow. Thus, a troubleshooting process also took place to assure certain faulty processes while the system was performing its task.

3.1 Research design:

In this research, we show the block diagram in Figure 1 you can see when we burn waste materials in a jar box and then heat is generated and the heating panel starts the conversion of heat into electricity and after that electricity is stored in a battery, the battery is charged by the heating panel and then we can see by LED Bulb glowing and that electricity goes to the circuit and after that in battery and start storing power and when electricity store in battery then heating sensor turn on the output power supply and LED Bulb start glowing and smoke go to the water tank and filter system start controlling pollution. The filter is used to remove the impurities.

The block diagram of the model is shown below in figure 1. In This Block Diagram, you can see when we burn waste materials and a firebox then heat generating and the heating panel starts to heat convert electricity, and after that electricity is stored in the battery. We can see by LED Bulb glowing that electricity goes to the circuit and after that in the battery and start storing power and when electricity store in the battery then the heating sensor turn on the output power supply and LED Bulb start glowing and smoke go to the water tank and filter system start controlling pollution. The Working principle of the model depends on Heating Solar Penal. So, the heating panel works on a p-n junction formed by placing p-type and n-type semiconductors next to one another. The p-type with one less electron is free and that free electron is responsible for energy generation. Thus, the electricity is displaced and generates a flow of electrons, otherwise known as electricity. When the heat hits the semiconductor, an electron springs up and is attracted toward the n-type semiconductor. This causes more negatives in the n-type semiconductors and more positives in the p-type, thus generating a higher flow of electricity. This is the photovoltaic effect.

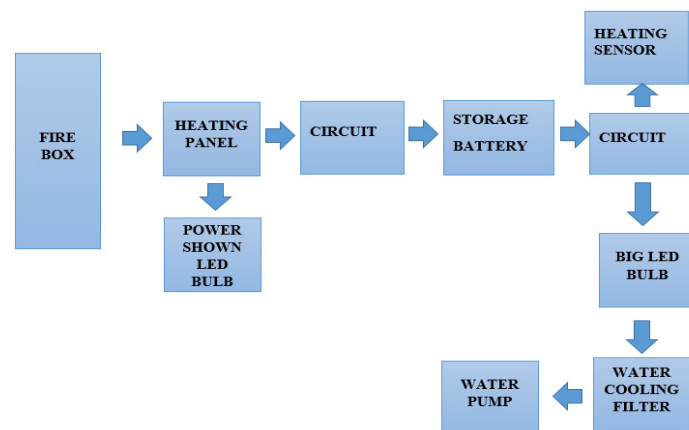


Figure 1: Block Diagram of generation of electricity by burning waste material

3.2 Instruments:

Instruments are those which is used to calculate the values and it is used for experimental purpose. There are various components in this model are:

Heating panel: A Heating panel is a device that converts heating into electricity. Heating panels are made up of smaller units called photovoltaic cells. Photovoltaic is simply a cell that converts heating or light into electricity. The heating panels will collect the heat energy and will convert the heat energy into the electrical energy.

Capacitor: A Capacitor is a device that is used to store energy in the form of an electrical charge producing a potential difference across its plates, much like a small rechargeable battery.

Resistor: A resistor is an electronic device that is used for opposing the flow of current. It is a passive two-terminal electrical component that uses as an appliance electrical resistance as a circuit element. Resistors are used for reducing the flow of current in an electronic circuit and also adjusting signal levels, voltage dividing, bias active elements, and used for terminating the transmission lines, among other uses. High-power resistors can generate many watts of electrical power as heat.

LED bulb: The LED Stands for Light emitting diode. The LED bulb will show that the heating is generated in the panel. The LED BULBS are used to glow the bulbs to see energy generation. 10 watts bulbs are used see the energy generation.

Powerless storage battery: The battery does not have any power when it will install in the circuit it will store the electricity by generation. It is used in a circuit to power other components. A battery produces direct current (DC) electricity. The battery used stores the energy generated.

Circuit: The power that is stored in the Storage battery with the help of this in the circuit.

Heating sensor: A Heating sensor is a type of sensor that will sense the heating generated in the panel.

Fire controlling fan: Fan is used to speed up and slow down the fire in the box and just for that electricity increases correctly.

Water Cooling Filter: Those smoky gases coming from the chimney that goes into the water and water will become hot but there is a fan that will cool that water. This process is continuously working and filters the water.

3.3 Data collection:

In this table 1, we show about the how much electricity is generated by waste materials and how that wastage has become harmful for the environment and how it will be use in a usable form nowadays to protect our environment.

Table 1: Illustrates the Following Parameters for Generating Electricity by Waste Materials with Ranges

Parameters	Specifications
Heating panel	6-V heating panel
Capacitor	25v/ 1000uf

Resistor	100ohm resistor 5watt
LED bulb	3V DC bulb
DC motor	3000 RPM
Battery	4V battery

3.4 Data Analysis:

After analysis that how much Waste is generated and how much electricity is generated by waste materials (Table 2).

Table 2: Solid Waste Generation Per Capita[10], [11].

Year	Year Solid Waste Generation Per Capita(gm/day)
2015-16	118.68
2016-17	132.78
2017-18	98.79
2018-19	121.54
2019-20	119.26
2020-21	119.07

3.4.1 Determination of calorific values:

Calorific value is determined the energy present in any fuel of material substances present as output and measured by calculating heat present in that substance[12].

$$M.C = \frac{\text{initial weight} - \text{final weight}}{\text{initial weight}} * 100 \text{ -----1}$$

$$H = \frac{T * W_c}{W_g} \text{-----2}$$

Where; T = value of rising temperature, Wc = Energy equivalent of the calorimeter which is 2416 cal and wgs

With the help of both equations, we can find the value of calorific values(Table 3) [14].

Table 3: Calculation of calorific value of waste[13].

Material - fraction	CV (MJ/Kg)	%amount	%CV in the waste mix
Hazardous waste	12	20%	2.4 (= 12 x 0.2)
Medical waste	19	50%	9.5 (= 19 x 0.5)
Plastics - PVC	35	30%	10.5 (= 35 x 0.3)
		TOTAL:	22.4 (2.4+ 9.5+10.5)MJ/KG

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

According to the previous research, researchers talked about how smoke is produced by the waste materials and how we control that but they did not provide the proper solution the controlling pollution they discussed only about how they control the generation of waste materials but in this research has discussed the problem of the modern power system. Burdon is increasing as power demand rises hence increasing power generation. WTE (Waste-to-energy) is the solution that will be usable in the future almost every major country[15], [16]. The research discussed WTE principle and its effect on power system active power flow for the evaluation of the environmental impact of WTE technology, life-cycle assessment help to find a suitable option for a particular region. Reduction of harmful gages we use water pollution control filters and reducing the use of fossil fuels are major goal of Waste to Energy. Moreover the development of compact, cost-saving, yet highly efficient technology required, with the best solution for the disposal/utilization of filter ashes and residues from air pollution control devices[17]. When we put some waste materials in the jar box and start heating waste material inside the jar box the heat generated will be collected by heating panels. The heating panels is use to collect the heat energy and then convert the heat energy into electrical energy and which will be transferred to the circuit board which is constructed with IN4007 Diode and capacitor connected in series and parallel because in to increase the generated energy and push to store in the battery. Then the heating sensor is to connected with the jar and attached with the help of pin that sensing the heat and connects the circuit to the output of LED Bulbs. Then the bulbs will glow until the energy getting stored and until the heating sensor senses the energy generation. The bulb will glow without any interruption while the energy generation and battery storage. This stored energy can be used for anything (Figure 2).

With this, we can see that energy generation by this method is very easy with taking care of some precautions. By using this we can decrease the value of pollution that produce after waste materials and helps us to know about waste utilization. With this research we can increase our own energy for industrial purpose and use them for some needs and it is less polluted because it also contains pollution controlling filter which is helpful for the reduction of smoky air.

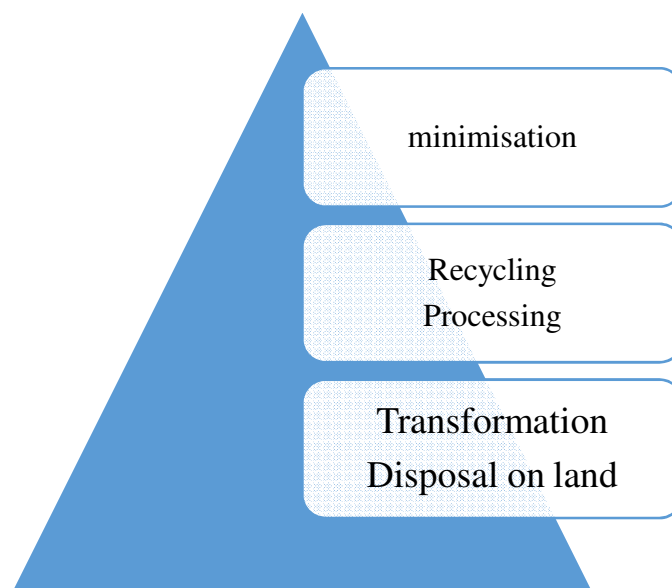


Figure 2: Hierarchy of waste management[18].

Let us something talked about Figure 3: Waste minimization at source means that the waste is prevented from entering the waste stream by the means of reusing products and using less material for manufacturing them. Recycling means the reusable materials again and again like plastic, glass, metals, and paper from waste and reconvert them into new products and again as new ones. Waste processing includes biological and thermal processing and can result in useful products like energy and compost. Biological processing includes composting and biological methane gas. Thermal processing includes combustion and gasification. Waste transformation is for example combustion without any recovery of energy. Disposal on land should be the solution only if the waste cannot be treated. [19], [20].Let's us calculate the energy content of solid waste sample for the composition given below in Table 4:

Table 4: Energy content of solid waste[21], [22]

Component	% by mass	Energy KJ/kg
Paper	40	17770
Cardboard	12	15800
Plastics	12	16400
Good wastes	16	5000
Garden wastes	8	7000
Wood	6	19000

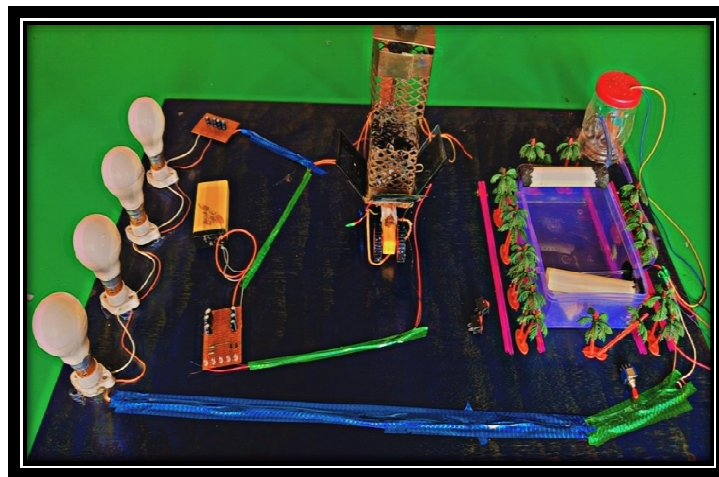


Figure 3: Real image of model of generating electricity by waste materials

5. CONCLUSION

WTE solves the problem of waste materials while reconvert the energy from the waste materials which proves immensely beneficial for environmental quality, it is clearly proven to be a clean source of energy. The Generation of electricity from waste materials is purely in

favor of the environment. Now from this, we find a conclusion that electricity plays a vital role in our life we are made aware of how the generation of electricity from waste is done. Now we are completely aware of how electricity is generated successfully and how we can see store the energy in batteries. We cannot burn waste materials at large levels so we can generate electricity only at a normal level. We can control pollution 100% when we burn plastic and other materials. We can make high-quality heating penal for generating high electricity. We can make a large level burning box with an easily heating penal connecting system. We can make the best storage system by generating electricity from waste materials.

REFERENCES

- [1] M. N. Fekri, A. M. Ghosh, and K. Grolinger, "Generating energy data for machine learning with recurrent generative adversarial networks," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en13010130.
- [2] A. Maza, J. Villaverde, and M. Hierro, "Non-CO2 Generating Energy Shares in the World: Cross-Country Differences and Polarization," *Environ. Resour. Econ.*, 2015, doi: 10.1007/s10640-014-9794-8.
- [3] A. Mohajerani *et al.*, "Recycling waste materials in geopolymer concrete," *Clean Technologies and Environmental Policy*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s10098-018-01660-2.
- [4] R. Anggraeni, . R., M. Najib Mauludi, A. Al-Maududi, M. Rifqi Saifullah, and M. Al-Irsyad, "Generating Electricity through Waste Burners: An Alternative Solution for Reducing Waste," *KnE Life Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.18502/kls.v0i0.8896.
- [5] T. R. Ayodele, M. A. Alao, and A. S. O. Ogunjuyigbe, "Recyclable resources from municipal solid waste: Assessment of its energy, economic and environmental benefits in Nigeria," *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.resconrec.2018.03.017.
- [6] L. P. Joseph and R. Prasad, "Assessing the sustainable municipal solid waste (MSW) to electricity generation potentials in selected Pacific Small Island Developing States (PSIDS)," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.119222.
- [7] K. M. N. Islam, "Municipal solid waste to energy generation: An approach for enhancing climate co-benefits in the urban areas of Bangladesh," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2017.06.053.
- [8] S. Udomsri, A. R. Martin, and V. Martin, "Thermally driven cooling coupled with municipal solid waste-fired power plant: Application of combined heat, cooling and power in tropical urban areas," *Appl. Energy*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2010.12.020.
- [9] K. M. Isa "Estimating Energy Content of Municipal Solid Waste by Multiple Regression Analysis," *Int. J. Sci. Res.*, 2016, doi: 10.21275/v5i6.nov164100.
- [10] D. Hockett, D. J. Lober, and K. Pilgrim, "Determinants of per capita municipal solid waste generation in the southeastern United States," *J. Environ. Manage.*, 1995, doi: 10.1006/jema.1995.0069.
- [11] R. Pisani Junior, M. C. A. A. de Castro, and A. Á. da Costa, "Development of a correlation to estimate per capita municipal solid waste generation rates in são paulo state, Brazil: Population, per capita income and electricity consumption influences," *Eng. Sanit. e Ambient.*, 2018, doi: 10.1590/S1413-41522018167380.
- [12] A. Lunguleasa, C. Spirchez, and O. Zeleniuc, "Evaluation of the calorific values of wastes from some tropical wood species," *Maderas Cienc. y Tecnol.*, 2020, doi: 10.4067/S0718-221X2020005000302.
- [13] "Characterization, Calculation Of Calorific Values, And Bio-Oil Production Via Thermochemical Processes Of Municipal Solid Waste In Perlis, Malaysia," *Malaysian J. Anal. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.17576/mjas-2017-2104-06.
- [14] K. Kapadia and A. Agrawal, "Municipal Solid Waste to Energy Options - A Review," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3361532.
- [15] I. Khan and Z. Kabir, "Waste-to-energy generation technologies and the developing economies: A multi-criteria analysis for sustainability assessment," *Renew. Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.renene.2019.12.132.
- [16] W. Foster *et al.*, "Waste-to-energy conversion technologies in the UK: Processes and barriers – A review," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2020.110226.
- [17] G. C. Volcy and W. I. H. Budd, "Reduction Gear Damages Related To External Influences.," *Mar. Technol.*, 1975, doi: 10.5957/mt1.1975.12.4.335.
- [18] A. Pires and G. Martinho, "Waste hierarchy index for circular economy in waste management," *Waste Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.wasman.2019.06.014.

- [19] B. Joseph, J. James, N. Kalarikkal, and S. Thomas, "Recycling of medical plastics," *Advanced Industrial and Engineering Polymer Research*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.aiepr.2021.06.003.
- [20] D. Damayanti, L. A. Wulandari, A. Bagaskoro, A. Rianjanu, and H. S. Wu, "Possibility routes for textile recycling technology," *Polymers*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/polym13213834.
- [21] O. A. Adeleke, S. A. Akinlabi, T. C. Jen, and I. Dunmade, "Evaluation and Prediction of Energy Content of Municipal Solid Waste: A review," *IOP Conf. Ser. Mater. Sci. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.1088/1757-899x/1107/1/012097.
- [22] H. Janna, M. D. Abbas, M. M. Al-Khuzai, and N. Al-Ansari, "Energy Content Estimation of Municipal Solid Waste by Physical Composition in Al-Diwaniyah City, Iraq," *J. Ecol. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.12911/22998993/137443.